



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

E Libris

Arturi S. Napier.



300078008Q

A.S. Napier
F 781 H0R

Oxford University
ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY
St. Cross Road
Oxford

This book should be returned on or before the dates listed below:

CANCELLED
24 APR 2000

30 NOV 1965
JUN 15 1967

CANCELLED
20 JUN 2002

6 JUN 1977

- 6 JUN 1979

6 DEC 1990

CANCELLED
1991

25 APR 1991

CANCELLED
23 MAY 1991

Readers are asked to protect Library books from rain, etc. Any volumes which are lost, defaced with notes, or otherwise damaged, may have to be replaced by the Reader responsible.

Altenglische Legenden

Kindheit Jesu. Geburt Jesu.

Barlaam und Josaphat. St. Patrik's Fegefeuer.

Aus den verschiedenen Mss.

zum ersten Male

herausgegeben

von

Dr. Carl Horstmann.

Paderborn.

Druck und Verlag von Ferdinand Schöningh.

1875.

Die altenglischen Legendenhandschriften.

Wie es in der altenglischen Litteratur Collectivmysterien gibt, so auch, neben wenigen älteren und manchen späteren Einzellegenden, grosse Legendenmassen, die das Leben der Hauptheiligen (derselben, welche auch in den gleichzeitigen Calendarien begegnen) und die hauptsächlich kirchenfeste nach der Ordnung des Kirchenjahres zu einem bestimmten, kirchlichen, Zwecke in poetischer Form behandeln, meistens mit dem Neujahrsfeste, seltener (wie Ms. Egerton 1993 und die ganz abweichende Sammlung in Ms. Harl. 4196) mit S. Andreas, resp. dem Advent, beginnend. Insbesondere lassen sich zwei Hauptmassen unterscheiden: eine in südlicher und eine in nördlicher Mundart. Letztere, dem 14. Jhdt. angehörig, in Versen von 4 Hebungen abgefasst, wird durch Ms. Harl. 4169 fol. 133 ff. und, theilweise, durch das, leider durch Brand stark versehrte Ms. Cotton Tiber. E VII¹) vertreten. Erstere, die uns hier

¹) Diese Hs. (14. Jhdt.) enthält, wie Harl. 4196, in ihrem ersten Theile eine Sammlung der festtäglichen Evangelien nach der Ordnung des Kirchenjahres, nebst häufigen „Expositiones“, denen vielfach kleinere Legenden als Belege beigelegt sind, und stimmt, zwar in der Ordnung, die in Harl. oft gestört ist, abweichend (Ms. Harl. verwirrt häufig die Reihenfolge der Evangelien und mengt den ersten und zweiten Theil durcheinander), im Texte selbst ganz genau bis in's Einzelne mit jenem überein. (Dieselbe Sammlung von Evangelien findet sich auch in Ms. Vernon zu Oxford, fol. 126, unter dem Titel Gospels wieder, doch ist der Text hier in die südliche Mundart übertragen und frei umgestaltet, mit Zusätzen (namentlich von Legenden) und veränderter Folge). Den zweiten Theil der genannten Mss. bildet dann die mit S. Andreas beginnende Legendenammlung mit der Ueberschrift (in Harl.): Incipit hic tractatus de legenda sanctorum; die Legenden sind (nach den Versen der Einleitung: Out of latyn þus er þai draune — omong laud men forto be knaune) aus dem Lateinischen übertragen. Diese Sammlung enthält: de sco Andreo aplo historia, hist. de s. Nicholao, de s. Lucia, de s. Thoma aplo, in festo purificationis b. Marie euangelium sec. Lucam („Postquam impleti sunt dies purg. Mar.“) nebst kleineren Legenden zur Expositio, de s. Agatha, de festo s. Petri quod dicitur in Cathedra, in festo annunciationis s. Marie („Missus est angelus Gabriel“), in festo s. apstl. Philippi & Jacobi, de Inuencione s. crucis, in nativitate s. Johannis bapt., in festo s. ap. Petri et Pauli, de s. Maria Magd., de s. Cristina, de s. Jacobo aplo maiore, in festo s. Petri ad uincula, de s.

vorzugsweise angeht, in Versen von 7 Hebungen, in ihrer ältesten, nicht erhaltenen Gestalt wohl noch bis zur Mitte des 13. Jhdts. hinabgehend, ist in zahlreichen, von c. 1300 bis ins 16. Jhd. reichenden Mss. erhalten, welche in der Ordnung und Reihenfolge der Legenden, sowie im Text, vielfach von einander abweichen und von den einzelnen Bearbeitern allmählich durch den Zusatz neuer Legenden bereichert sind. Wie bei andern altenglischen Gedichten, lassen sich auch hier verschiedene, nämlich drei, Versionen unterscheiden, die insgesamt dem Anfang des 14. Jhdts. angehören, aber theilweise bereits ältere Vorlagen voraussetzen.²⁾

1) Den ältesten geordneten Text enthalten Ms. Harl. 2277 aus c. 1300, gewöhnlich als das älteste der vorhandenen Mss. bezeichnet, und Ms. Ashmol. 43 in der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford, etwas jünger, aber noch aus der ersten Hälfte des 14. Jhdts. Beide weichen bereits erheblich von einander ab, doch lässt sich Ms. Ashm. nicht direkt auf Ms. Harl. zurückführen, beide scheinen vielmehr auf derselben älteren Vorlage zu beruhen, welche ungefähr zu gleichen Theilen bald auf der einen bald auf der andern Seite zu suchen ist und fast in der Mitte zwischen beiden liegt. Ausserdem zeigt Ms. Ashm. bereits vielfach das Bestreben den ältern Text zu verkürzen und zu vereinfachen oder zu glätten. Im Ganzen hat Ms. Harl. den Vorzug grössern Alters; Ms. Ashm. zeigt oft grössere Correctheit und Einfachheit. Ms. Harl. hat nicht selten noch Verse von 8 Hebungen. Beide, Ms. Ashm. mehr noch als Ms. Harl., bilden vorwiegend die Grundlage der spätern Mss.

A. Ms. Harl. 2277, Pergament, gross Quart, in der jetzigen Gestalt 232 Blätter enthaltend, ist leider im Anfang defekt, da die ersten 24 Legenden ausgefallen sind und es erst in der Mitte von S. Benet (21. März) beginnt; auch sonst finden sich grössere Lücken: nach fol. 11 in der Passion, nach fol. 105 in S. Martha; auch nach fol. 176 fehlt ein Blatt. Ueber dem Text, in der Mitte des obern Randes, ist auf jeder Seite

Sixto, de s. Laurencio, Assumpcio b. Marie virg., Passio s. Bartholomei ap., de decollatione s. Johannis bapt., in festo exultacionis sancte crucis, in festo s. Mathei appli et euangel. historia, hic incipit passio apl. Simonis et Jude, de omnibus sanctis historia, Commemoracio fidelium defunctorum, in festo Martini epi. historia, de s. Bricio diacono s. Martini, de s. Cecilia historia, de s. Katerina historia, in festo s. Andree historia (ders. Text wie im ersten Gedicht), de s. Anastasia, de sanctis berlam & Josaphat. Ausserdem finden sich manche Heiligenleben (Anastasia, Stephan, Johannes Ap., Theofie) bereits im ersten Theile. Die in diesem zweiten Theile enthaltenen Evangelien sind im Ms. Harl. im ersten entweder ausgelassen oder von verschiedenem Text und stehen in Ms. Vernon unter den Gospels. Ms. Cott. Tib. ist besonders im 2. Theile sehr beschädigt und arg verwirrt, enthält jedoch hier keine Evangelien.

²⁾ Von den wesentlichen Verschiedenheiten der Texte sind individuelle Besonderheiten zu unterscheiden, indem jeder Abschreiber die Sprache seiner Vorlage in seine Sprache, in die Sprache seiner eigenen Heimath zu übertragen, die Orthographie willkürlich zu verändern, auch ihm fremde Wörter gegen andere, ihm geläufigere zu vertauschen sich erlaubt.

der Name der jedesmaligen Legende in meist englischer Form, anfangs in rother, später bald blauer bald rother, oder blau und roth gemischter Schrift, bezeichnet, nur selten auch an der Seite neben dem Anfange der Legenden. Die Zahl der Verse auf der Seite wechselt zwischen 38 (bis fol. 83), 42 und 44 (bis fol. 106) und später meist 40 Versen. Die graphischen und sprachlichen Eigenthümlichkeiten bleiben durch das ganze Ms. hindurch dieselben. Auf der Rückseite des letzten Blattes findet sich ein lateinisches Verzeichniss der ursprünglich in diesem Ms. enthaltenen Legenden in drei Columnen von älterer Hand, mit der Ueberschrift: In isto libro continentur vitae sanctorum subscriptorum: et alie historie similiter subscripte. Dasselbe lautet (ohne Numerirung und Angabe der fol.; die im Text ausgefallenen Legenden habe ich eingeklammert):

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1) (Circumcisio domini) | 18) (Oswaldi) |
| 2) (Epiphania domini) ¹⁾ | 19) (Cedde conf.) |
| 3) (s. Hillarii) | 20) (Gregorij) |
| 4) (Wolstani) | 21) (Longij) |
| 5) (fabiani) | 22) (Patricij) |
| 6) (Sabastiani) | 23) (Edwardi Juvenis) |
| 7) (Agnētis) | 24) (Cutberti) |
| 8) (Vincencii) | 25) Benedicti fol. 1. Anfang fehlt.
52 Verse. ²⁾ |
| 9) (Juliani confessoris) | 26) Concepcio sce marie ³⁾ f. 1b.
24 V. |
| 10) (Juliani hospitis) | 27) Quadragesima f. 2. 12 V. |
| 11) (Brigide) | 28) Qualiter debemus juninare f. 2.
170 V. |
| 12) (Blasii) | 29) Passio domini & Pascha ⁴⁾ f. 4.
1647 V. |
| 13) (Agathe) | 30) Marie Egepciace f. 26. |
| 14) (Scolastice) | |
| 15) (Valentini) | |
| 16) (Juliane virginis) | |
| 17) (Mathie apostoli) | |

¹⁾ Die beiden ersten Titel stehen über der 2. Columne, gehören jedoch in den Anfang. Der in and. Mss. noch vorangehende Prolog scheint in Harl. gefehlt zu haben; allerdings ist ders. auch in Cott. Jul. D IX nicht mitgezählt.

²⁾ Das Ms. beginnt mit den Versen:

Ac þe Messenger was vn hende . þ¹ o costret forþ he ber
þ¹ oþer he hudde bi þe wey . to nyme hamward þer.

³⁾ Im Texte überschrieben: Annunciation; 27.: Imbur in leynte, 28. leynte. In der Annunciation wird der Tag, an welchem die Geburt Christi der Welt verkündet worden, gefeiert; am selben Tage habe Adam zuerst gesündigt, Kain den Abel erschlagen, Abraham den Isaac opfern wollen, sei Maria empfangen, Johannes der Täufer getödtet, Christus am Kreuze gestorben und der Apostel Johannes gemartert worden. — Inhalt von 27: Unter den 5 festes mouables ist Septuagesima das erste, an diesem Tage sollen wir unsere Busse beginnen. — Inhalt v. 28: Fasten ist die Zeit, worin wir Gott wegen unserer Sünden den Zehnten geben sollen; sie selbst umfasst ein Zehntel des Jahres; ebenso lange haben auch Christus, Elias und Moses gefastet. Dann folgen Vorschriften, wie man fasten solle, und über die Busse und Beichte, wobei die einzelnen Vorschriften in skurriler Weise erläutert werden.

⁴⁾ Dieses lange Gedicht umfasst ausserdem noch die Himmelfahrt Christi und die Sendung des hl. Geistes. Die Passion, wovon 803 V. erhalten sind, beginnt mit der Salbung Magdalenens am Palmsonntag-

- | | |
|--|--|
| 31) Alphegi martiris f. 30b. | 51) Swithini f. 78. |
| 32) Georgij mart. f. 33b. | 52) Kenelmi Regis f. 80. |
| 33) Marci Ewangel. f. 34b. | 53) Margarete f. 84b. |
| 34) Letania major et minor. f. 35. ⁵⁾ | 54) Magdalene f. 88b. |
| 35) Rogaciones f. 35b. | 55) Cristine f. 92b. |
| 36) (Petri fratris) f. 36. ⁶⁾ | 56) Jacobi apostoli f. 97. |
| 37, 38) Philippi & Jacobi f. 36b. | Miracula eius. |
| 39) Inuencio Crucis f. 37b. | 57) Cristofori f. 101b. |
| 40) Quiriaci f. 41. | 58) Marthe f. 104 (<i>Ende fehlt</i>). |
| 41) Brendani f. 41b. | 59) (Oswaldi) <i>fehlt</i> . |
| 42) Dunstani f. 51. | 60) Laurencii f. 106, (<i>Anf. f.</i>) |
| 43) Aldelmi f. 54. | 61) Assumpcio Marie f. 108. |
| 44) Augustini f. 55. | 62) Barth(olome)i f. 111b. |
| 45) Barnabe f. 56b. | 63) Egidii f. 115. |
| 46) Teodoli f. 58. | 64) Exaltacio Crucis f. 117. |
| Miracula de sca Maria f. 60. | Miracula eius. |
| 47) Alboni f. 64b. | 65) Mathei Ewan. f. 120. |
| 48) Johanis Bapt. f. 65b. | 66) Mich(ael)is f. 122. |
| 49) sci Petri apostoli f. 67b. | 67) Mich(ael)is ⁷⁾ |
| 50) Pauli apostoli f. 74. | Natura angelorum |

abend (Joh. 12, 1) und erzählt darauf die Ereignisse am Palmsonntag (Einzug in Jerusalem, Vertreibung der Kaufleute aus dem Tempel u. s. w.) und den übrigen Tagen der Charwoche; nach fol. 11 (Gleichniss von den weisen und thörichten Jungfrauen) fehlt eine Reihe von Blättern bis zur Theilung der Kleider Christi (Joh. 19, 24). Pascha V. 803—1895 wird durch 60 Verse über die Zeit des Osterfestes eingeleitet, welche sich in Ms. Ashm. und Egert. allein (ohne Passion), und in Ms. Vernon fol. 18 von der Passion abgetrennt wiederfinden. Das Ganze ist eine lose Aneinanderreihung der verschiedenen Evangelien der österlichen Zeit, mit häufigen Reflexionen untermischt, wie in der Sammlung des Ms. Egerton 1993 auch die Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit zusammengestellt sind, während in der nördlichen Sammlung des Ms. Harl. 4196 die einzelnen Evangelien getrennt gelassen und nicht zu einem Ganzen verbunden sind. — Dieselbe Passion findet sich ganz auch noch in Ms. Vernon (woraus also das Fehlende ergänzt werden kann), und, nach der Salbung Magdalenens mit Uebergehung der ersten Tage der Charwoche sogleich zum Verrath des Judas und zum Abendmahl am Donnerstag übergehend, in Ms. Laud L. 70 der Bodl. Bibl. und in dem mit letzterem engverwandten Ms. Trin. Coll. Oxford 57. Die Passion in Ms. Bodl. 779 beginnt ganz abgebrochen mit dem Dienstag der Charwoche (*Anf.*: After two dawes 3e wete wel: þat ester schal come — Whan goddus sone schold be Itake : to gewes & ek Inome — To ben Idon on þe rode: þes wordus he sede — þe tewesday byfore ester : as we in boke redeþ). Die Passion in Laud 108 greift weit über den Anfang in Ms. Harl. hinaus und scheint fast das ganze Leben Jesu umfasst zu haben. Das Passionsevangelium in Ms. Harl. 4196 in nördlicher Mundart enthält einen ganz verschiedenen Text.

⁵⁾ Inhalt: die grössere Litanei am S. Marcustage wird so genannt, weil von einem Papste (Gregorius) und in Rom gestiftet; die kleinere (Roueisouns) ist nur von einem Bischof und zu Wien gestiftet. In and. Mss. fällt 35 mit 34 zusammen.

⁶⁾ Petri fratris fehlt im Verzeichniss, doch findet sich diese Legende im Text.

⁷⁾ Michaelis ist doppelt bezeichnet entsprechend den beiden Festen desselben, indem der erste Theil die Apparitio Michaelis in monte Gargano,

- | | |
|--|--|
| & elementorum | 80) Clementis f. 169. |
| & nature humane | Miracula eius. |
| & nature anime | 81) Katerine f. 171. |
| 68) Jerom (<i>dieser Tit. eingeschaltet</i>) | 82) Andree f. 174. |
| f. 132. | Miracula eius. <i>Schluss fehlt.</i> |
| 69) Dionisij f. 134. | 83) Nich(ola)i f. 177 <i>Anf. fehlt.</i> |
| 70) Luce f. 136. | Miracula eius. |
| 71) XI mil(ium) virginum f. 137. | 84) Lucie f. 183. |
| 72) Simonis & Jude f. 139b. | 85) Thome apostoli f. 185. |
| 73) Quintini f. 142. | 86) Anastasie f. 189b. |
| 74) Omnium sanctorum f. 143b. ⁸⁾ | 87) Stephani f. 191. |
| 75) Omnium animarum f. 144b. ⁹⁾ | 88) Johanis Ewang. f. 192b. |
| 76) Leonardi f. 149b. | Miracula eius. |
| 77) Martini f. 152. | 89) Thome martris Cant. f. 196b. |
| 78) Eadmundi confess. f. 155. | 90) u. 91) Maledictorum Jude f. 227a. |
| 79) Eadmundi Regis f. 162b. | & Pilati f. 229. |

B. Ms. Ashmol. 40 in der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford, früher dem Silas Taylor. gehörig, Pergament, Quart, eine der werthvollsten Legendenhandschriften, ist gleichfalls im Anfang defekt, da die drei

der zweite die Apparitio in monte Thumba nebst Michaels Kampf gegen Lucifer behandelt; auch die folgenden Abschnitte (bekanntlich u. d. T. Fragment of popular science in Th. Wright's Popular treatises edirt,) gehören zur Michaellegende. Die ganze Legende nach Ms. Laud 108 ist herausgegeben in Lemcke's Jahrbuch f. Roman-Litt. 1873.

⁸⁾ Inhalt: Gründe wesshalb dieses Fest von der Kirche gefeiert wird: wegen der grossen Zahl von Heiligen, die nicht alle einen eigenen Festtag haben, dann weil wir bei unserer Schwäche nicht im Stande sind alle Feste der Heiligen besonders zu feiern, endlich weil auch die Heiden bereits den gesammten Göttern einen Altar errichtet; nach diesem Muster habe Bonifacius 605 die Kirche Maria la rounde zu Ehren aller Heiligen gestiftet und den 11. Mai allen Heiligen gewidmet; Gregorius verlegte das Fest. Am Schlusse folgt ein miraculum.

⁹⁾ Inhalt: Stiftung des Festes in Folge einer Vision eines Römers vom Fegefeuer. Das Fegefeuer ist der Ort der Busse für die auf Erden nicht gebüssten Sünden. Wo ist das Fegefeuer? an 5 Orten: im Firmament, in der Luft, auf Erden, im Wasser und unter der Erde (letzterer von S. Patrik aufgefunden); es folgen dann Beispiele als Belege, z. B. von S. Tebaut und dem Eisklumpen worin eine Seele verborgen war. Wodurch kann man den Seelen beistehen? durch Gebet, Almosen und Messe; für jedes wird ein Beispiel erzählt: 1) Als ein Priester, der beim Vorbeigehen an einem Kirchhofe ein de profundis für die Seelen zu beten pflegte, von Räubern überfallen wird, stehen die Todten von den Gräbern auf um ihm zu helfen. 2) Als ein Ritter, Stephan, gestorben, gibt ein Freund Almosen für seine Seele; da sieht er im Traume eine Brücke, auf der arme Seelen, unter ihnen Stephan, von schwarzen Männern nach unten in das Wasser gezogen werden, während weiss gekleidete Männer sie oben zu halten suchen; die schwarzen Männer sind die Sünden, die wissen die Almosen. 3) Ein einstürzender Felsen begräbt einen Mann; sein Weib lässt täglich für ihn eine Messe singen u. opfert Brod, Wein u. Kerzen. Dreimal gelingt es dem Teufel sie vom Kirchgange abzuhalten, am 4. Tage erkennt sie seine Täuschung; am selben Tage findet man den Verschlütteten lebend wieder; gefragt wie er so lange sein Leben gefristet, antwortet er, er habe, die letzten Tage ausgenommen, Speise und

ersten Blätter, mit der Circumcisio und Epiphania domini, Hillarius und dem Anfang von Wolstan, ausgefallen sind; es beginnt mit fol. 4 und zählt 269 fol., von denen jedoch fol. 151 doppelt numerirt ist. Die letzten Blätter, mit dem Schlusse von Thomas Beket und S. Edward, haben sehr durch Brand gelitten, fol. 265—269 sind fast ganz zerstört (nur kleine Lappchen sind noch übrig). Ueberschriften finden sich am obern Rande nur bis S. Peter, von späterer Hand; Bezeichnungen am Anfang der Legenden fehlen. Bei einzelnen (Oswald, Dunstan, Alfe, Thomas Beket) finden sich Notizen am Rande von späterer Hand. Ein Inhaltsverzeichniss fehlt; doch findet sich ein solches zu Ms. Ashm. 43 auf einem Blatte in Ms. Ashmol. 50 (welches jedoch keine Legenden enthält) von späterer Hand, und zwar von S. Wolstan an; es kann also erst nach dem Ausfalle der ersten Legenden angefertigt sein.

Die Legenden des Ms. Ashmol. 43 sind (die Namen in der Form zu Anfang der Legenden):

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1) Wolstan f. 4. | 18) S. Patric f. 34. |
| 2) Seint Fabian f. 6. | 19) S. Edward þe zonge martir f. 41b. |
| 3) S. Sebastian f. 6. | 20) S. Cubert f. 45. |
| 4) S. Anneis f. 7b. | 21) S. Benet f. 46. |
| 5) S. Vyncent f. 10. | 22) S. Marie dai in leynte f. 48b. |
| 6) S. Julian þe confessour f. 12b. | 23) Festen meble f. 48b. |
| 7) S. Julian þe gode herbiour f. 13. | 24) Leynte f. 49. |
| 8) S. Bride f. 15. | 25) Estur day (= V. 803—862 des Pascha in Harl.) f. 51. |
| 9) S. Blase f. 18b. | 26) S. Marie egipciale f. 52. |
| 10) S. Agace f. 21b. | 27) S. Alfe þe martir f. 56. |
| 11) S. Scolace f. 23b. | 28) S. Jorge f. 58. |
| 12) S. Valentyn þe martir f. 24b. | 29) S. Marc þe holi gossellare f. 60b. |
| 13) S. Julian (virg.) f. 25. | 30) Letanye (nebst Roueisouns) f. 61. |
| 14) S. Mathi f. 28. | 31) S. Peres þe frere prechour f. 62. |
| 15) S. Oswald þe biscop f. 28b. | 32) u. 33) S. Phelip & s. Jacob f. 62b. |
| 16) S. Chadde f. 31b. | 34) Die Legende vom h. Kreuz f. 64. ²⁾ |
| 17) S. Gregori þe confessour f. 32b. | |

Trank, selbst Licht gehabt, da sein Weib ihn täglich damit versorgt habe. — Wer geht sogleich in den Himmel ein? Die Kinder, Märtyrer und vollkommen Reinen; (dieser Theil findet sich (nach Ms. Laud 108) in Ms. Vernon getrennt und dem Gedicht über Leinte angehängt.) Das Ged. schliesst mit einer Ermahnung für die Seelen zu beten und mit einem miraculum.

- 1) Anfang: Vor þulke þ^t þe kyng to truste : failed him wel uaste
So þ^t he was bineþe icaste . & ouercome ate laste.

2) Die in Harl. getrennten Theile sind hier in Eins verbunden. Die einzelnen Theile tragen die Ueberschriften: þe holy rodeday u. Constantyne-þ^e Emperor; þe holy Rode in May u. Kynge Cosdroe, Eraclius; S. Quiriace. Die Legende enthält: 1) die Geschichte des Kreuzes von Adam ab und die Auffindung desselben durch Helena (Inventio Crucis, im Mai gefeiert), 2) die Erhöhung des Kreuzes (Fest im September, daher ist in der obigen Ueberschrift þe holy Rode in May in þe holy Rode in Septembre zu verbessern) und im Anschluss daran vier miracula, 3) die Legende von S. Quiriace, letztere folgt in Harl. bereits nach der Inventio crucis.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 35) S. Brendan f. 71b. | 65) S. Luc þe euangelist f. 154. |
| 36) S. Dunston f. 80b. | 66) S. ffredeswide f. 155b. |
| 37) S. Aldelm þe confessor f. 83. | 67) Elleue þousend virgines f. 158. |
| 38) S. Austyn f. 84. | 68) S. Symon & s. Jude f. 160. |
| 39) S. Barnabe þe apostel f. 85b. | 69) S. Quintyn þe martyr f. 162b. |
| 40) S. Jon þe holi baptist f. 87. | 70) S. Albou f. 164b. |
| 41) S. Peter f. 88b. | 71) Alle halwen day f. 165b. |
| 42) S. Poul f. 95. | 72) Alle soulen dai f. 166b. |
| 43) S. Swiþin þe confessor f. 98b. | 73) S. Eustas f. 169b. |
| 44) S. Kenelm þe 3onge kyng f. 100. | 74) S. Leonard þe confessor f. 172b. |
| 45) S. Margarete f. 104b. | 75) S. Martin f. 174. |
| 46) S. Marie magdaleyn f. 108. | 76) S. Brice (dekene of s. Martin)
f. 176. |
| 47) S. Cristine f. 112b. | 77) S. Edmond þe confessor f. 177. |
| 48) S. Jame þe apostel f. 117. | 78) S. Edmond þe kyng f. 184b. |
| 49) S. Cristofere f. 120. | 79) S. Cecile f. 185b. |
| 50) Seue Sleparis f. 122b. | 80) S. Clement f. 188b. |
| 51) S. Laurance f. 124b. | 81) S. Katerine f. 195b. |
| 52) S. Ipolit þe martir f. 127. | 82) S. Andreu þe apostel f. 199. |
| 53) <i>Mariä Himmelfahrt</i> f. 128. | 83) S. Nycholas f. 202. |
| 54) S. Berthelmeu þe apostel f. 131. | 84) <i>Advent</i> f. 208b. ¹⁾ |
| 55) S. Gillis f. 134b. | 85) S. Lucie f. 212. |
| 56) S. Matheu þe euangelist f. 136. | 86) S. Thomas þe apostel f. 214. |
| 57) S. Justine f. 137b. | 87) S. Anastace f. 219. |
| 58) S. Michel þe archangel f. 138. ¹⁾ | 88) S. Steuene f. 220b. |
| 59) S. Jerom f. 139b. | 89) S. Jon þe euangelist f. 222. |
| 60) S. Liger f. 141b. | 90) S. Oswold þe holi kyng f. 228. |
| 61) S. Frances þe freremenour
f. 142b. | 91) S. Thomas Beket f. 228b. |
| 62) S. Fei þe holi maide f. 149. | 92) S. Edward þe gode kyng
f. 260. |
| 63) S. Denys f. 150b. | |
| 64) S. Michel in nouembre f. 151. ¹⁾ | |

Ms. Ashm. 43 enthält also, abgesehen von den im Ms. Harl. zu Anfang ausgefallenen Leg. mehrere, welche in diesem fehlen, nämlich 50. Seue Sleparis, 52. S. Ipolit, 57. S. Justine, 60. S. Liger, 61. S. Frances, 62. S. Fei, 66. S. Fredeswide, 73. S. Eustas, 76. S. Brice, 79. S. Cecile,

¹⁾ Die einzelnen Theile der Michaellegende sind hier nach ihren verschiedenen Tagen getrennt; 58. enthält den ersten Theil: die Appar. in monte Gargano, 64. den zweiten: App. in monte Thumba nebst Michaels Kampf gegen Lucifer. Der bekannte dritte Theil fehlt.

²⁾ So der Titel in dem Verzeichnisse des Ms. Ashm. 50. Dies ist das unten p. 64 ff. abgedruckte Gedicht, bestehend aus: 1) Feier der Ankunft Christi, mit öfter verdorbenen Binnenreimen, 2) Geburt und Leben Marias bis zu ihrer Vermählung mit Joseph. Dasselbe Gedicht, nebst einer Fortsetzung, bestehend aus den festtäglichen Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit, enthält, mit entschieden älterem Texte, Ms. Egerton 1993 f. 27 ff., aus dem die Binnenreime sich oft wiederherstellen lassen. Ganz verschieden im Text ist die Erzählung der Empfängniß Mariä im Adventgedicht zu Anfang des Ms. Vernon, und, mit letzterem übereinstimmend, im Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 244b (hier aber als getrenntes Gedicht). Einen Theil des Ged. im Ms. Ashm., nämlich V. 153—273, enthält noch Ms. Bodl. 779 f. 271b als getrenntes Gedicht mit dem Titel (im Inhaltsverzeichnisse): Seint Anne oure lady moder.

84. *Advent*, 92. S. Edward. *Andererseits fehlen*: Longij (21. im Verzeichniss v. Harl., im Text desselben aber ausgefallen), *Passio und Pascha* (abgesehen von V. 803—862. dieses Gedichts in Harl., den *Einleitungsversen auf das Osterfest*, = Nr. 25 *Estur day*), *Teodoli nebst den miracula de s. Maria* (46. Harl.), *Marthe* (58. Harl.), *der letzte Theil der Michaellegende*, und *Maledictorum Jude & Pilati* (am Schluss v. Harl.). *An unrichtiger Stelle stehen*: 70. S. Albon (47. Harl.), 90. S. Oswald (*Fest am 5. August*, = 59 im Verzeichniss v. Harl., in dessen Text jedoch ausgefallen), und 92. S. Edward (*der jüngere Edward, Sohn des Aldred, des Bruders des ältern h. Edward, und der Emma, Tochter Richards, Herzogs der Normandie; Fest am 5. Januar*). Die einzelnen Theile der *Kreuzlegende* sind vereinigt, die der *Michaellegende* dagegen getrennt.

2) Abweichend von der, den ersten geordneten Text enthaltenden Version der Mss. Harl. 2277 und Ashm. 43 ist die des Ms. Laud 108 der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford, aus c. 1300 (älter als Ms. Ashm. 43), einer der ältesten (vielleicht die älteste?) vorhandenen *Legendenhandschriften*. Sie enthält, auf anderer, älterer, Grundlage als Ms. Harl. 2277 oder dessen Vorlage, einen ungeordneten, zuweilen (besonders bei den ersten Legenden des Jahres) kürzeren, bei den meisten Legenden aber vom Bearbeiter im Einzelnen willkürlich umgestalteten, insbesondere breiteren Text, wobei das Versmass von 7 Hebungen nicht selten gesprengt ist, indem sich in der letzten Halbzeile auch 4, in der ersteren seltener auch 5 Hebungen finden. Spuren höheren Alters zeigen sich viele. Die Anordnung der Legenden ist willkürlich und planlos; es scheint als habe der Bearbeiter die Vorlage, wenn diese nicht selbst dieselbe Unordnung hatte, mehrmals von Anfang bis zu Ende durchgegangen und einzelne Gruppen dabei nach Belieben ausgewählt und aneinandergereiht. Viele Legenden fehlen, andere sind neu hinzugefügt. Bei einigen Legenden fehlen ganze Abschnitte, so in S. Bride (ders. Text auch in Ms. Vernon), wo der ganze erste Theil (die wunderbare Geburt Brigittens) ausgelassen, andere Theile umgestellt sind, in S. Dunstan (ders. Text in Vernon), wo in der Mitte ein grösserer Passus fehlt, in S. Patrik, welche Legende, mit Uebergang des Lebens Patriks im Anfange, sogleich mit dem Fegefeuer beginnt, in S. Powel, wovon nur der erste Theil, die *conversio Pauli*, vorhanden ist; bei Theofle fehlen die *Miracula*. Die *Passion*, im Gegentheil, geht weit über den Anfang der *Passion* in Harl. hinaus und scheint fast das ganze Leben Jesu umfasst zu haben; sie zeigt im Kleinen dasselbe Abgebrochene und Sprunghafte, dieselbe Unordnung, wie die ganze Sammlung. Einige Gedichte haben einen ganz verschiedenen Text: so *Jeres day*, *Twelffe day* und *Fabian* (letzteres nur aus 4 Versen bestehend; ders. Text auch in Vernon), welche drei, nebst einem kurzen Prolog im Anfang, zu einem Ganzen verbunden sind; und *Maria Magdalena*, welche Legende in Versen von 8 Hebungen, mit *Binnenreimen*, abgefasst ist; sie ist das Werk eines

ganz andern Dichters, desselben, dem ich auch die inmitten der Sammlung des Ms. Vernon befindliche Legende vom Gregorius auf dem Steine zuzuschreiben kein Bedenken trage, da sie dieselben Eigenthümlichkeiten enthält. — Was die Umgestaltung des Textes im Einzelnen betrifft, so sind Wörter und Ausdrücke willkürlich gegen andere vertauscht, umgesetzt, zugefügt, Stellen umgedeutet oder frei ausgelegt, Wendungen und Konstruktionen verändert, getrennte Sätze verbunden, Verse umgestellt, einzelne Verse (zuweilen mit demselben Reim an ein vorangehendes Verspaar sich anschliessend) und Verspaare hinzugefügt. Besonders zu merken ist die Häufung von Partikeln und Füllwörtern, und der häufige Gebrauch des pron. pers. he heo noch neben dem vorangehenden Subjekt. Diese Umgestaltung des Textes zeigt sich nicht bei allen Legenden; einige haben einen ganz einfachen Text.

Ms. Laud 108 enthält bis fol. 198 die Hauptmasse der Legenden, im Ganzen 61, darauf drei religiöse Gedichte, die Epen Havelok und King Horn, dann fol. 238b drei weitere Legenden von einer spätern Hand des 15. Jhdts., nämlich: Vita et passio sci Blasii martiris, Vita et passio sce Cecilie virginis et martiris, und Vita cuiusdam sci viri nomine Alex. optima vita (letztere findet sich mit dems. Text noch im Ms. Vernon, mit noch mehr Spuren der nördlichen Mundart, in der diese Legende ursprünglich abgefasst war), endlich ein Gedicht mit der Ueberschrift: here biginneþ somer soneday. Die Namen der einzelnen Heiligen sind oben am Rande der Blätter bezeichnet, von einer spätern Hand; auch neben dem Anfang der Legenden finden sich Titel. Die jetzige Anordnung hatte das Ms. bereits im 15. Jhd., wie aus der Numerirung der einzelnen Gedichte mit arabischen Zahlen von einer Hand des 15. Jhdts. hervorgeht. Nur sind die ersten sieben Legenden ausgefallen, da das erste Gedicht die Zahl 8 trägt. Zu den verlorenen gehörte ohne Zweifel, wie aus V. 27—29 der Kindheit Jesu hervorgeht, ein Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu (vielleicht dasselbe Adventgedicht, welches sich im Ms. Egerton fol. 27—40 findet), ferner die Legende Assumpcio sce Marie, nach einer Notiz am Schlusse der unvollendet abbrechenden Passion: Verte ad istud signum † in isto libro in principio libri et ibi inveniet plus de passione domini post assumpcionem sce Marie.

Das Ms. in seiner jetzigen Gestalt enthält:

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1) Passion, Anf. u. Ende fehlen. ¹⁾ | 4) S. Dunstan. Ende fehlt. |
| 2) Kindheit Jesu fol. 11—22.*) | 5) Austyn. Anf. fehlt. |
| 3) Die Legende vom h. Kreuz. ²⁾ | 6) Barnabe. |

¹⁾ Edirt unter dem Titel: *Fragment des Lebens Jesu*. Münster. Regensburg 1873. Auch das 2. Blatt fehlt. Diese Passion greift weit zurück; das Ms. beginnt mit der Heilung des Taubstummen durch Speichel (Marc. 7, 32) und der zweiten Brodvermehrung, und geht in oft abgebrochener Weise und unrichtiger Folge bis zum Entschlusse des Judas Jesum zu verkaufen, wo es unvollendet abbricht; viele Begebenheiten, die in den Rahmen des Fragments fallen sollten, sind ausgelassen. Der Text stimmt nur in wenigen Versen mit dem von Harl. überein.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 7) Johan Baptist. | 30) Vita s. Brendani Abbatis de Hybernia. |
| 8) James. | 31) Nicholas. |
| 9) Oswald (be king). | 32) Julian be confessour. |
| 10) Edward (<i>der ältere</i>). | 33) Julian be guode herebeger. |
| 11) Fraunceys. | 34) Marie egyptiane. |
| 12) Albon. | 35) Cristofre. |
| 13) Wolston. | 36) Domenic. |
| 14) Matheu. | 37) Teofle, <i>ohne die miracula de s. Maria.</i> |
| 15) Leger. | 38) George. |
| 16) Fey. | 39) Eadmund (be king). |
| 17) Endleuene pousend of virgines. | 40) Mizhel, <i>mit allen Theilen.</i> |
| 18) Katerine. | 41) Clement. |
| 19) Lucie. ⁴⁾ | 42) Laurence. |
| 20) Thomas of Caunterbury. ⁵⁾ | 43) Kenelm. |
| 21) Prolog, 5eres day, Twelfpedai u. Fabian. ⁶⁾ 26V. | 44) Gregori. |
| 22) Sebastian. | 45) Cudbert. |
| 23) Anneis. | 46) Marc. |
| 24) Vincent. | 47) u. 48) Phelipe & Jacob. |
| 25) Powel (Conversio Pauli). | 49) Bartelm. |
| 26) Bride. | 50) Thomas Ap. |
| 27) Agace. | 51) Mathie. |
| 28) Scholace. | 52) Siluestre. |
| 29) Purgatorium sci Patricii abbatis. (<i>so d. Tit. im Text</i>). | 53) Eustas (<i>das 2. Blatt fehlt</i>). |

²⁾ Dieses unten abgedruckte Gedicht findet sich in keinem andern altenglischen Ms., wohl seines, frommen Christen leicht anstößigen, Inhalts wegen (bekanntlich stammt das Kindheitsevangeliu von den ältesten Häretikern her). Die prosaischen Inhaltsanzeigen vor den einzelnen Abschnitten deuten auf ein lateinisches Original mit eben solchen Titeln. — Die Rückseite von fol. 22 ist leer.

³⁾ Das Gedicht beginnt mit der Auffindung des Kreuzes und erzählt erst hiernach die Geschichte desselben von Adam ab; dann folgt S. Quiriac, die Erhöhung des Kreuzes und die miracula. Abgesehen von dieser Ordnung stimmt Ms. Vernon mit dem Text des Ms. Laud am meisten überein.

⁴⁾ Die letzte Seite, mit 2 Columnen, ist in fortlaufender Prosa geschrieben; der Text ist von späterer Hand zuweilen unrichtig verbessert.

⁵⁾ Mit der Notiz im Anfange, fol. 61, in rother Schrift: Jci poez oyer coment seint Thomas de Kaunterbures nasqui . e de quev manere gent de pere e de mere; u. weiter fol. 63: Hic laci comence la vie seint Thomas Erceueske de Kaunterbury.

⁶⁾ Der Prolog lautet:

Al þis bok is imaked of holi dawes : and of holie mannes liues
 þat soffreden for ore lounderdes loue : pinene manie and riue
 þat ne spareden for none eize : godes weorkes to wurche
 Of 3was liues 3wane heore feste fallez : men redez in holi church
 þei ich of alle ne mouwe noust telle : ichulle telle of some
 Ase euereche feste after opur . in þe 3ere doth come.

Fabian lautet: Seint Fabian prettene 3er : pope was in rome
 He turnede mani men þat lufere weren : into cristinedome
 Decius þat prince was : of hepenesse þo
 He let him martri þere fore : and opere with him mo.

54) Johan þe ewangelist.

55) Alle halewene day.

56) Alle soulene day.

57) Eadmund þe confessor.

58) Martyn.

59) Leonard.

60) Marie Maudeleyn.⁷⁾

61) Ypolyt þe martyr.

3) Enthält Ms. Laud 108 auf älterer Grundlage einen im Einzelnen meist breiteren Text, so strebt dagegen Ms. Egerton 1993, im brittischen Museum zu London, aus der ersten Hälfte des 14. Jhdts. (wohl älter als Ms. Ashm. 43), umgekehrt darnach, den Text im Einzelnen auf einen einfacheren, kürzeren Ausdruck zu bringen, und zwar auf Grundlage der 1. Version (Ms. Harl.). Daher die systematische Beschränkung der Epitheta, die häufige Auslassung von Partikeln und Füllwörtern, die Vereinfachung der Konstruktionen, die Abtrennung kürzerer Sätze aus einem längeren durch Weglassung der Bindewörter, die grössere Knappheit der Darstellung. Daher auch die vielen Verse von nur 6 Hebungen, indem die erste Halbzeile deren nur drei enthält. Dieses Streben nach Vereinfachung geht fast durch das ganze Ms. Bei den altenglischen Legendensammlungen ist also der kürzere, knappere Text zugleich der jüngere. In der Anordnung der Legenden weicht es dadurch ab, dass es, ganz wie die nördliche Sammlung des Ms. Harl. 4196, nach dem Prolog mit S. Andreas beginnt, dem noch zwei Adventgedichte vorangehen. Diese Version enthält eine Reihe neuer Legenden, die wohl dem Bearbeiter selbst zum grossen Theile zuzuschreiben sind. Der Text ist leider häufig durch den Abschreiber verderbt und fehlerhaft.

Ms. Egerton, Folio, enthält auf 238 Blättern, die Seite mit 44 Versen, 85 Legenden; die erste Seite ist unleserlich. Überschriften am obern Rande finden sich gar nicht, neben dem Anfang der Legenden nur selten. Die Halbzeilen sind durch einen einfachen Punkt, nicht durch Doppelpunkt getrennt; ein Punkt findet sich auch gewöhnlich am Ende eines Verspaares. Das Ms. ist leider am Ende unvollständig und bricht mit S. Franceis ab; es fehlt also eine ganze Reihe von Legenden, von S. Franceis bis Katerine, z. B. Fei, Denis, Luc, 11000 virgines u. s. w. Ein Inhaltsverzeichniss fehlt. Das Ms enthält:

⁷⁾ Diese Legende mit Binnenreimen und Versen von 8 Hebungen, meist je vier Verse mit dems. Reime, beginnt:

Sleize Men and egleche: and of redes wise and bolde
 Lustniez noupe to mi speche: wise and vnwise zongue and olde
 No þing ich eov nelle rede ne teche: of none wichche ne of none scolde
 Bote of a lif þat may beo leche: to sunfule men of herte colde
 Ich nelle eov noþer rede ne rime: of kyng ue of Eorl. of knyght
 ne of swein

Ake of a womman ichchulle ov telle: þat was sunful and forlein.
 A swyþe fol wumman heo bi cam: and þoru3 godes grace heo
 was ibrouzht a3eyn

And noupe heo is to crist icome: þe fayre Marie Maudeleyn.
 Of hire ichulle 3eou telle noupe: al þou and 3ware heo was ibore
 3if 3e to me wullez i heore: and habben of god þonk þare fore.

Die Reimverhältnisse sind vielfach gestört.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) Die Hauptbegebenheiten d. alten und neuen Testaments, bis zum Tode Christi (Adventgedicht). ¹⁾ | 2) Advent- und Weihnachtgedicht. ²⁾ f. 27—40. |
| | 3) Prolog. f. 41. ³⁾ |

¹⁾ Das Gedicht erzählt 1) die hauptsächlichsten Begebenheiten des alten Testaments, besonders soweit sie prophetisch oder prototypisch auf Christus hinweisen: die Erschaffung Adams, seine Sünde und Verstoßung aus dem Paradiese, von Cain und Abel, Noe und der Fluth, Abraham, Isaak, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, Samson, David, Absalon, Salomon, Roboam, Abacuc u. Daniel; und geht dann mit den Versen:

þe prophetes tolden while . in here prophecie
 Al it was of oure lord . and of is moder marie
 Boþe abraham & moises . ionas & elie
 Elise and abucuc . & þe wise ysaie
 David and daniel . and þe holi ieremie

Of one prophete ic wol now telle . ihote was Zakarie . . .

2) fol. 21 zur Verheissung der Geburt des Johannes durch Gabriel über, erzählt darauf die Geburt des Johannes, die Klage Josephs, als er Mariens Schwangerschaft erfährt, seine Belehrung durch den Engel, und wie Joseph und Maria vor dem Bischof die Probe ihrer Jungfräulichkeit ablegen (so weit findet sich der 2. Theil auch in der ersten Hälfte des þe birpe of ihu crist betitelten Gedichts in Ms. Bodl. 779 f. 255), dann in rascher Folge Christi Geburt und Erscheinung im Tempel (Simeon), die Erscheinung der 3 Könige, den Kindermord und die Rückkehr aus Egypten, darauf Christi Taufe, Fasten, Versuchung, d. Hochzeit zu Cana, Tödtung des Johannes; endlich 3) die Passion, vom Palmsonntagabend an (Salbung der Magdalena, Einzug in Jerusalem, bes. das h. Abendmahl), und schliesst mit dem Tode Christi und den Worten: þe sonne was blak hit was eclips . azen kunde inow — Ne mizte þe sonne schine lengore . þan he to depe drow. Die Passion, wofür ein eigenes Ged. in dieser Version fehlt, gehörte ursprünglich nicht in den Rahmen dieses für den Advent bestimmten Gedichts und ist wohl erst vom Bearbeiter damit verbunden; der Text derselben stimmt weder mit der Passion in Harl., noch (bis auf wenige Spuren) mit der in Ms. Laud überein. Dasselbe Adventgedicht findet sich auch im Anfang des Ms. Vernon, jedoch mit Ausschluss der Passion und verschiedenartigem zweiten Theil, indem nach den genannten Uebergangsversen die Stiftung des Festes concepcio s. Mariae (in Folge der Rettung des von Wilhelm Bastard nach Dänemark gesandten Abtes Elsine aus einem Sturme durch das Gelübde dieses Fest zu gründen) und die Empfängniss und Geburt Marias selbst erzählt wird (nach dem apocr. Evang.); dieser Abschnitt des Ms. Vern. (ausser der Geburt Marias, die Bodl. 779, fol. 271, nach Ms. Egert. Nr. 2 erzählt ist,) findet sich als eigenes Gedicht in 450 V. mit dem Titel: þe concepciun of oure ladi in Ms. Bodl. 779 f. 244 ff. mit demselben Texte wieder; darauf folgt in Ms. Vernon ganz kurz die Geburt Christi, seine Beschneidung u. Opferung (Erscheinung der 3 Könige, Kindermord, Rückkehr aus Egypten fehlen), die Taufe Christi (seine Fasten und Versuchung u. s. w. fehlen), worauf dann nach einigen Versen über Jesu Wunder und Leiden sogleich der eigentliche Schluss: Marias Klage unter dem Kreuze u. wie sie in Folge der Empfehlung des sterbenden Jesu mit Johannes zusammenwohnt, mit Binnenreimen folgt. In den gemeinsamen Partien des zweiten Theiles stimmt Ms. Vernon mit Ms. Egert. überein. Die letzten der obengenannten Uebergangsverse lauten verändert in Vernon: David and Daniel . and þe holy Jeremye — And alle þis opere goode men . and þe holy Zakarie (!) Die in Ms. Egert. unleserliche erste Seite kann aus Ms. Vernon ergänzt werden.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 4) S. Andreu þe apostel f. 42. | 12) Twelfþe day f. 92. |
| 5) Nicholas f. 44b. | 13) Hillari f. 92 |
| 6) Lucie f. 50. | 14) Wolston f. 93b. |
| 7) Thomas þe apostel f. 52. | 15) Fabian f. 96. |
| 8) Steuene f. 57b. | 16) Sebastian f. 96. |
| 9) Jon þewangelist f. 58. | 17) Agnes f. 97. |
| 10) Thomas Beket f. 64. | 18) Vincent f. 99. |
| 11) zeres day f. 91b. | 19) Julian þe conf. f. 101. |

¹⁾ Dies ist das unten p. 64 abgedruckte Gedicht, wovon der erste Theil, die Feier der Ankunft Christi (mit Binnenreimen) und der Abschnitt of þe kunde of wham he com (so V. 80): enthaltend die Geburt Mariä (die Stiftung dieses Marienfestes ist V. 163 ff. erzählt) und ihr Leben bis zu ihrer Vermählung mit Joseph, sich ebenso in Ms. Ashm. 48 findet; ferner V. 153—273 in Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 271b als getrenntes Gedicht. Daran schliessen sich als zweiter Theil die Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit nebst Expositiones; ein Abschnitt dieses zweiten Theils, V. 465—649, findet sich als besonderes Gedicht mit d. Tit.: þe birþe of ihu crist in Ms. Bodl. 779, fol. 22; ein anderer Abschnitt, von V. 549 an, in demselben Ms. Bodl. als zweiter Theil des ebenfalls þe birþe of ihu crist betitelten Gedichts fol. 255 von V. 110 ab (dessen erster Theil, die Geburt des Johannes u. s. w., mit dem entsprechenden Passus des ersten Gedichts in Ms. Egert. fol. 21 übereinstimmt), jedoch vielfach abweichend und verändert. — Mit Ms. Ashm. verglichen, zeigt Ms. Egert. im ersten Theile des Ged. keine Abkürzung oder Vereinfachung, und enthält den älteren Text.

²⁾ Dieses, in Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX, wo es die Sammlung beginnt, Prologus, in Laud L. 70 þe cristendom of þe world betitelt, im Ms. Vernon u. d. T. þat þe martires þen godes knytes aufgeführte Ged. in 68 V., ausserdem noch in Ms. Addit. 10301 vorhanden, beginnt: Now bloweþ þis newe fruit. þat late bigan to springe — þat to is kunde eritage. man küne schal bringe — þis newe fruit of wham i speke. is oure cristendom — þ^t late was on erþe isowe. & latere vorþ it com. Jesus ist der Gärtner, er und die Märtyrer haben den Garten mit ihrem Blute gedüngt. Dann folgt eine Schilderung der Schlacht, die Jesus gegen die Feinde des Christenthums liefert; den Vortrab seines Heeres (trompors und arblasters) bilden die Patriarchen und Propheten, er selbst erhält seine Rüstung durch Johannes in der Taufe, Johannes ist der Bannerträger (baneour); Christus selbst fällt in der Schlacht, aber die Ritter des Nachtrabs, die Apostel und Märtyrer, führen die Schlacht siegreich zu Ende. Das Ged. schliesst:

Men wilneþ muche to here telle . of batailles of kinge
 & of kniztes þ^t hardi were . þ^t muche del is lesinge
 Of roulond & of oliuer . of gy of warewike
 þat hardi were bi here daiße . & ne founde nowhare here ilike
 Whose wilneþ muche to here . talen of suche pinge
 Hardi batailles he may here her . þ^t nis no (le)singe
 Of apostles and martirs . þ^t hardi kniztes were
 þ^t soffreden þ^t liþer men . al quic here limes to tere
 & studefast were in bataile . & ne flicchede nouzt for fere
 Tellen ichulle bi rewe of hem . as here day falleþ in þe zere
 Vurst bigyn at s. andreu . þ^t is þe furste feste
 And vrom on to oper arewe . þe while þe bok wol leste.
 Die beiden letzten V. lauten in Ms. Vernon (u. den and. Mss.):
 ffurst biginne at zeres day . for þat is þe furste feste
 And fro on to opur so arowe . þe while þe zer wol leste.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 20) Julian þe gode herbiger f. 101b. | 54) Barnabe f. 158b. |
| 21) Bride f. 103b. | 55) Eadborw þe holi maide f. 160. |
| 22) Blase f. 106. | 56) Botulf þe holi monk f. 161. |
| 23) Agace f. 108b. | 57) Albon f. 162. |
| 24) Scolace f. 110. | 58) Aeldri of Eli f. 163. |
| 25) Valentin f. 111. | 59) Jon þe baptist f. 163b. |
| 26) Juliane f. 111b. | 60) Peter f. 165. |
| 27) Mathei f. 114. | 61) Poul f. 172. |
| 28) Oswold f. 114b. | 62) Swiphan f. 174. |
| 29) Chadde f. 117. | 63) Mildride þe holi maide f. 176. |
| 30) Gregori f. 118. | 64) Kenelm f. 178. |
| 31) Longes f. 119. | 65) Margarete f. 182. |
| 32) Patrik f. 119b. | 66) Mari Magdalein f. 185b. |
| 33) Cutbert f. 128. | 67) Cristene f. 190. |
| 34) Benet f. 129. | 68) Jame þe apostel f. 194. ⁵⁾ |
| 35) S. Maridai in lente f. 131. | 69) Cristofore f. 196. |
| 36) Festes meble. | 70) Seuen Slepares f. 198b. |
| 37) Leinte f. 131b. | 71) Martha f. 201b. |
| 38) þe holi feste of hester f. 133b. | 72) Justine f. 203b. |
| 39) Marie egipciak f. 134. | 73) Dominic f. 206. |
| 40) Alfe f. 138b. | 74) Oswald þe holi king f. 210. |
| 41) George f. 141. | 75) Lauerence f. 210b. |
| 42) Marc f. 142. | 76) Ypolit f. 213. |
| 43) Letanie f. 142b. | 77) Himmelfahrt Mariä f. 214. |
| 44) þe feste of þe rouisouns. | 78) Barthlome f. 216b. |
| 45) Peres þe frere prechour f. 143. | 79) Giles f. 219b. |
| 46) Phelip f. 143. | 80) Egwine f. 221b. |
| 47) Jacob. | 81) Matheu f. 222b. |
| 48) Die Kreuzlegende f. 144b mit allen 3 Theilen. ⁴⁾ | 82) Michel þe archangel f. 224b, mit allen 3 Theilen. |
| 49) Dunston f. 151b. | 83) Jerom f. 232b. |
| 50) Ailbrixt f. 154. | 84) Leger f. 234b. |
| 51) Aldelm f. 155b. | 85) Franceis f. 235. |
| 52) Austin f. 156b. | |
| 53) Purnele þe holi maide f. 157b. | |

Es fehlen also in dieser Sammlung (abgesehen von den am Ende ausgefallenen Leg.): Anastase (vor Steuene 8), Brendan, der ältere und jüngere Edward, und Theofle. Mit Ms. Harl. enthält sie Longes 31. und Martha 71.; mit Ms. Ashmol. hat sie Seuen slepares, Ypolit, Justine 72. (in Ashm. 57 erst hinter Matheu), Leger und Franceis, mit Ms. Laud Dominic gemein; Albon 59. steht an derselben Stelle wie in Ms. Harl. Neu sind: Ailbrixt 50, Purnele 53, Eadborw 55, Botulf 56, Aeldri 58, Mildride 63, Egwine 80, und die beiden ersten Gedichte; Egwine und Ailbrixt finden sich wieder in Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX.

⁴⁾ In der Kreuzlegende folgt unmittelbar hinter der Kreuzfindung die Kreuzerhöhung, und erst hinter dieser S. Quiriac.

⁵⁾ In S. Jame ist nach fol. 195 ein Blatt ausgefallen (nach den Versen: vor an angelvrom heuene com . & þe prison brac sone — þo þe king was þerof war . he nuste wat to done); auf der folgenden Seite stehen dann nur noch 8 Verse des ersten Wunders; Ms. Eg. erzählt also nur das erste Wunder, wie Ms. Ashmol. 43 u. Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX.

Aus der bisherigen Geschichte des Textes erhellt, wie derselbe fortschreitend sich im Einzelnen vereinfacht. Unstreitig setzen bereits die ersten erhaltenen Mss. ältere Vorlagen voraus. Die in ihnen enthaltenen Weihnachts- und Ostergedichte, welche sich aus den einzelnen Evangelien dieser Festzeiten zusammensetzen, deuten auf eine in der ältesten Zeit mit den Legenden verbundene, oder nebenhergehende Sammlung der Evangelien des Kirchenjahres, aus der dann die für die Oster- und Weihnachtszeit zusammengezogen und zu einem Ganzen vereinigt wurden, so jedoch, dass die einzelnen Theile nebst ihren Expositionen noch deutlich zu unterscheiden sind.¹⁾ In der Passion des Ms. Laud 108, welche weit vor die Passion zurückgreift, treten noch andere Evangelien, und zwar in abgebrochener und sprunghafter Weise, als wie aus einem breiteren Texte abgekürzt und stückweise entlehnt, hervor. Eine ähnliche Sammlung der Evangelien, neben den Legenden, enthalten die nördlichen Legendenhandschriften; doch kann die südliche nicht auf die nördliche zurückgeführt werden, oder umgekehrt, da die Texte völlig verschieden sind, obgleich sie ungefähr denselben Inhalt, und dieselbe Gliederung der Theile gemein haben. Solche Sammlungen der Evangelien in der Volkssprache hat es unstreitig schon früh gegeben. In altfranzösischer Prosa hat sich eine solche in Ms. Douce 270 (bis zu der Parabel von den weisen und thörichten Jungfrauen reichend) bereits aus dem 11. Jhdt. erhalten, worin sich viele Expositionen (z. B. über die Bedeutung der Geschenke der h. drei Könige) wiederfinden.

¹⁾ Deutlich treten die einzelnen Evangelien in dem unten abgedruckten Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu, im zweiten Theile, hervor. Es sind folgende: 1) V. 277 Fuit in diebus Herodes rex Luc. 1, 5. 2) V. 331 Missus est Angelus Luc. 1, 26. 3) V. 367 Exurgens Maria (nebst Magnificat) Luc. 1, 39. 4) V. 415 Elisabeth impletum est tempus Luc. 1, 75 (nebst Benedictus). 5) V. 473 Cum esset desponsata mater ihū. Math. 1, 18 (in der Vigilie des Weihnachtsfestes). 6) V. 495 Exiit edictum a cesare augusto Luc. 2, 1 (in galli cantu). 7) V. 649 Pastores loquebantur ad invicem (in aurora) Luc. 2, 15. 8) V. 665 Postquam consummati sunt dies octo Luc. 2, 15. 9) V. 717 Cum natus esset ihē in Bedleem Math. 2, 1. 10) V. 829 Postquam impleti sunt Luc. 2, 22 (nebst Confessio Simeonis). 11) V. 899 Erant pater et mater ihū mirantes Luc. 2, 33. 12) V. 990 Angelus domini apparuit Math. 2, 13. 13) V. 1092 Defuncto Herode Math. 2, 19. 14) Cum ihū esset XII annorum Luc. 2, 42. Diese Anfänge der Evangelien sind im Texte am Rande nebengeschrieben. Meistens sind die Evangelien auch im Texte selbst angezeigt, so V. 494 (u. 527), 715, 827 (u. 854), 897, 987, 1091.

Alle drei genannten Versionen sind in eigenthümlicher Weise in der Sammlung zu Anfang des Ms. Vernon zu Oxford, aus der Mitte des dritten Viertels des 14. Jhdts., nebeneinander benutzt, indem die Hauptmasse zwar den Text der ersten Version enthält, viele Legenden jedoch aus Ms. Laud 108, andere aus Ms. Egerton 1993 entnommen sind. Dieses ganz unkritische Verfahren in Benutzung der drei Texte nebeneinander, wobei über die Wahl der Zufall entscheidet, charakterisirt diese Sammlung des Ms. Vernon, welches doch von andern, zu derselben Zeit eingeschriebenen, Gedichten, wie Piers Ploughman, den besten und ältesten Text enthalten soll. Die Absicht des Compilators war ohne Zweifel, einen im Ganzen vollständigen, im Einzelnen fehlerfreien, verständlichen, lesbaren Text zu liefern. Um der Vollständigkeit willen sind ganz fremdartige, von ganz andern Dichtern verfasste Legenden mitten in die Sammlung aufgenommen, so Alexius (im Text mit der gleichnamigen Legende in Ms. Laud 108 übereinstimmend, doch mit noch mehr Spuren der nördlichen Mundart, aus der sie umschrieben ist), und Gregorius auf dem Steine, deren Verfasser auch die in metrischer und sprachlicher Beziehung ganz übereinstimmende Legende der Magdalena in Ms. Laud 108 zugeschrieben werden muss. Aus Ms. Laud sind entnommen: Fabian (4 V.), Sebastian, Bride, Dunstan, die Kreuzlegende, (letzttere nur in der Ordnung der Theile abweichend), und die dem Gedichte über Leinte angehängten Verse über diejenigen, welche sofort nach ihrem Tode in den Himmel eingehen (die Kinder, Märtyrer und die ganz Reinen), welche dem Gedichte zu Alle soulene day in der Version des Ms. Laud entnommen sind. Aus Ms. Egert.: der grösste Theil des ersten Adventgedichtes, die dem Ms. Egert. eigenthümlichen Legenden, wie Purnele, Edburgh, Etheldrede, Botulf, Mildrede, Aelbrith, Egwyn; auch diejenigen, die Ms. Ashmol. 43 mit Ms. Egert. gemein hatte, wie Franceis, Seue Slepares, Ypolit u. a., welche letzteren im Text sich mehr an Eg. als an Ash. anschliessen; ebenso Domenic (näher an Eg. als an Laud); ferner von den schon in der ersten Version vorhandenen Legenden: Patrik, dessen Text eine direkte Abschrift des Ms. Eg. ist, Swithpan und Cristine; bei anderen ist Ms. Egert. theilweise benutzt; S. Jame stimmt nur in ersten Theile mit Ms. Eg. überein, (im letzten Theil, den Wundern, erzählt Ms. Eg., wie Ms. Cott. Jul. D IX, nur das erste Wunder, während Ms. Vernon gerade dieses auslöst; auch fehlen in Ms. Vern. etwa 35 Verse vor den Wundern). Wie im Ms. Eg., scheint auch in Vern. die Legende von S. Brandan (ihres mehr romantischen Inhalts wegen?) ursprünglich von der Sammlung ausgeschlossen gewesen zu sein; sie ist erst später, wie aus dem Inhaltsverzeichnis hervorgeht, am Schlusse der Sammlung nachgetragen, doch ist sie hier mit den letzten Blättern der Sammlung ausgefallen. — Einen von allen andern Sammlungen vollständig abweichenden Text haben: S. Benet in nur 92 V. (einem spätern Dichter angehörig), und S. Kenelm in nur 83 Versen (worin die lange geographische Eintheilung Englands fehlt). An der Legende von S. Michel fehlt der dritte Theil,

die naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlung über die Himmelskörper und Elemente, doch findet sich derselbe an einem andern Orte des Ms., fol. 286, (mit d. Tit. im Index: wher þe put of helle is. of þe planetes. of þe elemens,) die Halbzeilen untereinander geschrieben, wieder. — Die Ordnung der Legenden ist vielfach gestört. — Auch bei dieser Sammlung lässt sich eine gewisse Uebersetzung nicht verkennen, indem Wörter gegen andere vertauscht (z. B. folewe st. suwe) und die Verse durch Auslassung oder Zufügung von Partikeln und Füllwörtern ebener gebildet sind; am meisten zeigt sich die Uebersetzung bei den aus Ms. Laud entnommenen Legenden, deren Text vielfach vereinfacht ist.

Ms. Vernon, so genannt nach Edward Vernon, der es nach einer Notiz auf der Innenseite des Deckels (: Bibliothecae Bodleianae Dono dedit Edwardus Vernon Armiger olim ex col. Trin. in hac universitate Superioris ordinis Commensalis in nupero bello civili a partibus regis strenue propugnabat Militum tribunus) der Bodley'schen Bibl. zu Oxford schenkte, im Anfang des Inhaltsverzeichnisses, seines Inhalts wegen, Salus anime oder Sowle hele betitelt, ausgezeichnet durch die saubere schöne Schrift, die Güte des Pergaments und die hübschen Initialen, hie und da (in la estorie del Evangelie und in den Miracles of vre lady) mit Bildern zum Text illuminirt, vom grössten, wahrhaft riesigen Format, zählt 412 fol. (die ersten 8 Blätter ungerechnet, die erst später mit den Buchstaben a—k bezeichnet sind);¹⁾ diese Numerirung der fol. in rothen römischen Ziffern, wobei die Zahl stets auf der linken Seite zur linken Hand gesetzt ist, rührt vom Schreiber des Ms. her, wie auch das auf 2½ fol. dem Ms. vorgesetzte ausführliche Inhaltsverzeichniss nach der Ordnung der auch hier bezeichneten fol. Doch sind fol. 311—318, 403—412 vom Schreiber nicht foliirt; fol. 337—340 u. 369—374 sind beim Foliiren mit einander vertauscht, doch richtig gebunden, fol. 273 und 276 beim Binden vertauscht; fol. 406 ist zerrissen. Leider fehlen viele Blätter, nämlich fol. 57—64, 81—88 (mit dem Schluss der Legendensammlung, vom Ende des Thomas Beket ab), fol. 102, 106—113, 127—166, 248, 389—392, 402. Jede Seite hat bei Versen von 7 Hebungen zwei, bei solchen von 4 Hebungen drei Columnen, je mit 80 Versen, so dass also ein Blatt 480 Verse enthält. Die Initialen sind aus Gold, mit grüner

¹⁾ Diese, nicht foliirten, Blätter enthalten eine schöne Prosaabhandlung mit der Ueberschrift: Informatio Alredi abbatis Monasterij de Rieualle ad sororem suam inclusam: translata de latino in anglicum per Thomam N. Anfang: Nou let heere here and vnderstonde ententyflyche myne wordes what euere heo be. þat hap fursake þis wordle and ychose solytarye lyf. desyrynge to ben yhud. & not yseye and wyllynge as a deed body to þis wordle. wyþ crist to be buryed in a caue. And in þe bygynnyng why þu schalt preferre solytarye lyf beforn lyvynge in felaschepe of men bysilyche tak hede. Sie ist in 19 Capitel getheilt, deren letztes de meditatione futurorum betitelt ist, und besteht aus einzelnen Betrachtungen zum Klosterleben, mit einigen Beispielen aus des Dichters eigener Erfahrung und 2 „Orationes Compilatoris“ durchwebt.

oder hellrother Fassung, und umgekehrt; es finden sich grössere und kleinere; von ersteren, zu Anfange der einzelnen Gedichte, gehen schlanke *Marginalarabesken*, die ganze Seitenlänge füllend, aus, in roth und blau; von den kleineren, zu Anfang der einzelnen Abschnitte eines Gedichtes, meistens ebenfalls kleinere Verblümungen (*Gewinde aus Blattwerk*); die erste Seite der *Legendensammlung* ist ganz ringsum in roth, blau und gold eingefasst. Die *Legende von Thomas Beket* ist von späterer Hand auf jeder Seite kreuzweise durchgestrichen, ebenso (ähnlich wie im *Index des Ms. Bodl. 779*) gewöhnlich das Wort *pope*. Bei den *Legenden* finden sich keine Ueberschriften, weder oben am Rande noch an der Seite. Das *Ms.* hat in seinem ganzen Verlaufe eine eigenthümliche Interpunction, indem Punkte als Ruhezeichen theils nach Art unserer Kommata, theils zur Abtrennung von Viertelzeilen inmitten der Halbzeilen gesetzt sind. Den Inhalt des *Ms.* bilden mehrere verschiedene Sammlungen, worunter die *Legendensammlung* die erste ist; dann folgt ein Nachtrag zu den *Legenden*, in Versen von 4 Hebungen, (das Leben der lateinischen *Kirchenväter*, *Barlaam u. Josaphat*, die *Legende der Euphrosyne* enthaltend), darauf *Estorie del Evangelie* (wovon nur das 1. Blatt erhalten ist), eine Sammlung von Gebeten und Uebersetzungen lateinischer *Kirchenlieder*, *Miracles of vre lady*, die bereits genannte Sammlung der *Evangelien des Kirchenjahres* (u. d. T. *Gospels*), ein Gedicht von den sieben Todsünden und Tugenden nebst ihren „*branches*“, *The Pricke of Conscience*, *The Pricke of Loue*, und viele andere. Dem Ganzen voran, auf 2½ Blättern, die Seite mit 3 Columnen, geht ein ausgeführtes, jedoch nur bis *Petrus Ploughman* reichendes, nach den foliis, deren Zahl in rothen römischen Ziffern über die einzelnen Titel des Verzeichnisses gesetzt ist, geordnetes Inhaltsverzeichnis, dessen einzelne Titel, auch wenn nur Theile grösserer Gedichte bezeichnend, je mit kleinen Initialen beginnen; dieses Verzeichniss ist von Wichtigkeit, insofern es auch die im *Ms.* selbst ausgefallenen *Legenden* aufführt und andererseits die einzelnen Theile und Abschnitte der grösseren Gedichte disponirt. In dem folgenden, die *Legenden* verzeichnenden Theile des *Index* habe ich die *Foliozahlen* nicht über, sondern vor die Titel gesetzt, die *Zählung der Legenden* selbst hinzugefügt, die Titel nicht unter-, sondern hintereinander gestellt.

HEre bygynnen þe tytles off þe book þat is cald in latyn tonge
salus anime . and in englyhs tonge sowlehele.

1) (Adventgedicht):¹⁾

- fol. 1. De creatione celi & terre & de aliis offeribz sex dierum. Qualiter deus posuit adam in paradiso & precepit ei ne comederet.

¹⁾ Vgl. p. XIV, Note. Anfang:

Hit comþ in my þouht . þe muchele sor and sunne
þe sorinesse and wrecchedhede . þat suwþ heer monkunne
Glad ne blyþe may ich beon . and wonder is hit nouht
More wonder . hou Joye may . comen in vre þouht
þo Adam was furst i maad . þe hedde Joye inouh

- hou þe deuēl bygyled Eue. hou adam kneu hym self naked after is trespass. hou god reprocude adam and Eue ant þe deuēl. hou adam gat caym and abel. Of noe and of þe flood. Of abraham. Of ysaac. Of iacob.
- fol. 2. hou rebecca sende iacob to laban. hou iacob wrastlede wyt þe angel. Of iosepes swyfnēs and he was sold. hou þe chyldren of isrl wente in to Egipte. Off þe burpe of moyses.
- fol. 8. how god aperede to moyses in þe busk. hou god sende moyses to kyng pharao fforto delyuere his people. De plagis egipti. hou moyses zaf þe lawe in desert. Off þe prophecie off balaam. Of þe dep of moyses.
- fol. 4. Off sampson. Of saul. Of Daud. hou absalon pursuwede his fader.
- fol. 5. hou dauid made sorwe for absolones dep. hou dauid noumbrede þe people off isrl. Of þe coronacioun of kyng salomon. Of þe dom of salomon by twene tweye commun wymmen. Of salomones ded. Of ieroboam. Of helye. and hou he was rapt in to þe eyr.
- fol. 6. hou heliseus multeplyede oyle. Of daniel. Of abac þe profete. þat alle þe profetes prophecieden of crist. Of þe feste of þe conception of vre lady.¹⁾ Of ioachim and of anna.
- fol. 7. hou þe angel tolde ioachym þ^t he scholde gete vre lady. Of ioachimmes offrynge. Off anna. Of þe natiuite off vre lady. And hou vre lady was offred in to þe temple. hou vre lady ladde heore lyf in þe temple.
- fol. 8. hou vre lady was wedded to ioseph. De legacione gabrielis & incarnatione ihū xpi. hou ioseph wolde ha forsake vre lady. Of þe natiuite of vr lord ihū crist. Of his circumcision. hou he was offred in þe temple to symeon. hou he was baptised. Off þe sorwe þat vre lady hadde when heo say vr(!) sone on þe cros. hou crist on þe cros bytok hys moder to seynt Jon to kepe.²⁾ 2) þat þe martires ben godes knytes. 3) Of þe nywe zeres day.
- fol. 9. 4) Of þe Epiphanye. 5) Of seynt hyller þe bisschop. 6) Of seynt wolston. 7) Of seynt Edward þe kyng. hou willyam þe Bastard conquerede engelond and slow þe false harald.
- fol. 10. 8) Of seynt Fabyan and Sebastian. 9) Of seynt Anneys. 10) Of seynt vincent.
- fol. 11. 11) Of seynt Julyan bon hostel. 12) Of seynt Blase.
- fol. 12. 13) Of seynt Agathe. 14) Of seynt Scolastica virgine.
- fol. 13. 15) Of seynt Valentyn. 16) Of seynt Julyan (virg.). 17) Of seynt Mathie þe apostel.

he hit agulte swiþe soone . þoruh an appel of a bouh
 Sitteþ stille a luytel whyle . and ich ow wolle telle
 hou vche quik þyng . was furst maad. heouene . Eorþe . and . helle
 hou vr lord Adam maade . and Eue his wyf also
 hou heo hedden pouwer i nouh . er heo hit hedden fordo.

^{*)} *Anfang:*

Wolle ze wite whonne and hou . þe feste schal ben iholde
 þe Concepcion of vr Ladi . as a Maister me tolde
 Nas þe feste no þing i kud . wiþ outen eny fayle
 Bi fore þat wiliam Bastard . won Engeland in Batayle
 And slouh herald in Batayle . þat vre kyng was þo
 Whon wiliam Bastard was kyng . and eke Duyk bo
 Kyng he was of Engelande . and Duyk of Normandye
 Of beyne þe londes . he heold þe Maystrie.

- fol. 14. 18) Off seynt longyne þ^t openede cristes syde. 19) Off seynt Edward kyng & martir.
- fol. 15. 20) Off seynt Cutberth. 21) Of seynt Benet. 22) Off seynt Julyan. 23) Of seynt Brigide virgine.
- fol. 16. 24) Of seynt Oswold. 25) Off seynt Ceadde.
- fol. 17. 26) Off seynt Marye Egypcian. Off seynt Zozyne monk.
- fol. 18. 27) Off þe feste of þe Anunci(ac)ioun. 28) Off þe festes þ^t ben meoble in holichurche. 29) Off lente and off fastyng. Off schryft. ant hou aman schal schryue hym. 30) Off þe feste off pascha (*aus der Passion abgetrennt*).
- fol. 19. 31) Of þe ascensioun. 32) Of þe letanie. 33) (*Passion*). Ante sex dies pasche uenit ih̄ in bethaniam. Videns ih̄ ciuitatem fleuit super eam. Cum intrasset ih̄ ier. commota est vniuersa ciuitas dicens quis est hic. Quomodo ih̄ maledixit fici & aruit. De vidua que optulit duo munita. Nisi granum frumenti cadens & c. Nunc iudicium est mundi. homo quidam erat pater familias qui plantau^t vin.
- fol. 20. Simile est regnum cel. homini regi qui fecit nupcias f. Simile & c. thesauro abscondito in agro. Dic nobis quando hec erunt & quod sig^m aduentus. Erunt signa in sole & luna. Videte vigilate & orate nescitis enim q̄ tempus. Simile est regnum celorum decem virginibz.
- fol. 21. homo quidam peregre proficiscens vocauit seruos suos & tradidit illis bona sua. Cum venerit filius hominis in maiestate sua & omnes angeli eius cum eo tunc sedebit. Sicut (!) quia post biduum pascha fiet. Ante diem festum pasche sciens ih̄c.
- fol. 22. Non turbetur cor vrm̄ creditis in deum & in me. Si quis diligit me sermonem meum seruabit. Egressus est ih̄c trans torrentem Cedron. þe passioun of vre lord iesu crist.
- fol. 24. hou ioseph of arymathie burede crist. whenne crist aros. hou marie magdeleyne bout vnyemens for to an Vnte ih̄u crist.
- ibid. Maria magd. venit mane cum adhuc tenebre. þat whenne þe disciples wente fro þe toumbe: wymmen abeden. Off þe stablenesse and þe treufe of wymmen. Off hem þ^t acusen many men for on mannes defaute.
- fol. 25. Duo ex disc. ih̄u ibant in castellum quod erat in spacio stadiorum LX. Cum esset sero die illo vna sabbatorum. Thomas vnus de XII. Manifestauit se ih̄c d. s. ad mare tyberiadis. Dixit ih̄c petro. petre amas me. Dixit ih̄c petro Sequere me.
- fol. 26. Vndecim discipuli abierunt in galileam in ciuitatem vbi constituerat illis ih̄c. Decumbentibz XI disc. apparuit illis ih̄c. Of þe descensioun of þe holi gost. 34) Off seynt Alphegi.
- fol. 27. 35) Off seynt George. 36) Off seynt Marc þe Euangelist. 37) Off seynt petre off precheres ordre.
- fol. 28. 38) Off seynts phelip & Jacob apostles. 40) hou þe holy cros was y founde.
- fol. 29. Off seint Quiriac. 3yt off þe cros.
- fol. 30. Miracles off þe holy cros. 41) Off seynt Donston. 42) Off seynt Aldelm.
- fol. 31. 43) Off seynt Austyn. 44) Of seynt purnele. 45) Off seynt Barnabe þe apostel. 46) Of seynt Edburgh.
- fol. 32. 47) Off seynt Albon. 48) Of seynt Aelbrith kyng. 49) Of seynt Etheldrede virgine.

- fol. 33. 50) Off seynt Botulf. 51) Of seynt patryk. Off seynt patrikes purgatorie.
 fol. 35. 52) Of seynt Jhon þe baptist. 53) Of seynt petre þe apostel.
 fol. 36. Of cornelie þat petre conuertede. Of Symon magus.
 fol. 37. þe passioun of petre and poul. Of seynt ffrontoun. 54) Of seynt poul þe apostel.
 fol. 38. 55) Of seynt Athelwold. Of seynt Osewold kyng and martir(!). 56) Off seynt Swytheyn.
 fol. 39. 56) Off seynt Kenelm kyng and martir. 57) Off seynt Margarete.
 fol. 40. 58) Off seynt Marie Magdeleyn.
 fol. 41. 59) Of seynt Mildrede. 60) Of seynt Cristyae.
 fol. 43. 61) Of seynt Jame þe apostel. 62) Of seynt alex.
 fol. 44. 63) Off þe wadur and þe modur off seynt Gregory and hou he was gete.³⁾
 fol. 46. 64) Of þe seuen Sleperes.
 fol. 47. 65) Off seynt Dominik.
 fol. 48. 66) Off sent Oswold. 67) Of seynt Cristofore.
 fol. 49. 68) De sancto Laurencio. 69) De sancto ypolito martire.
 fol. 50. 70) Of þe assumpcioun of vre lady.
 fol. 51. 71) Of seynt bartholomen þe apostel. 72) Of seynt Gyle.
 fol. 52. 73) Off seynt Egwyn. 74) Of seynt Matheu apostel & euangelist.
 fol. 53. 75) Of seynt Michel archangel. Of þe batayle bytwene seynt Michel and þe deuel.
 fol. 54. 76) Of seynt Jerom. 77) Of seynt Justyne. Of seynt Ciprian.
 fol. 55. 78) Of seynt Leger. 79) Of seynt fraunceys.
 fol. 56. 80) Of seynt Denys.
 fol. 57. 81) Off seynt Luc þe euangelist. 82) Of enleuene þousand maydenes.
 fol. 58. 83) Off seyntz Symound and Jude. 84) Of alle halewen.
 fol. 59. 85) Of alle souden day.
 fol. 60. 86) Off seynt Martin þe bysschop.
 fol. 61. 87) Of seynt Brys. 88) Off seynt Edmund.
 fol. 62. 89) Off seynt Edmund þe kyng. 90) Of seynt Cecile virgyne.
 fol. 63. 91) Of seynt Clement þe pope & martyr.

³⁾ *Es ist dies die bekannte Legende vom Gregorius auf dem Stein, der, aus der Blutschande entsprossen, seine Mutter heirathet und später nach langer Busse Pabst wird.*

Anfang:

Alle þ^t ich(!) in word and dede . I þonke hit God al folkes kyng
 heuene blisse beo heore mede . þat lustneþ me to þe endyng
 Al of a storie ichulle ou rede . þat is soþ wip oute lesyng
 how eueri mon scholde sunne drede . þat wolde come to god endyng
 Alle þat beþ wilde and tame . lustneþ me ar 3e henne go
 how hit bi fel in Aquitayne . a sunne ful strong bi twene two
 Boþe heo weoren of one kunne . Non ner of kunne ne mihte beo
 Bi twene hem bi fel a sunne . As 3e mowe boþe heren and seo.
 Bot God is hende and merciable . To Mon þat is in sunne ibrouzt
 3if he wol ben of herte stable . And to him torne al his pouht
 I sigge for soþe hit nis no fable . þe Rym þat her inne is wrouht
 Swete hit is and amiable . To Mon þat is in sunne i brouht.

Schluss:

Alle þat herden þis storie rede . wip herte and deuocioun
 And in herte taken heede . wip good Mencioun
 þe pope haþ granted hem to mede . and(!) hundred dawes to pardoun.

- fol. 65. 92) Of seynt kateryne.
 fol. 66. 93) Of seynt Andrewe þe apostel. 94) Of seynt Nicholas.
 fol. 68. 95) Of seynt Lucy. 96) Of seynt Marthe.
 fol. 69. Of seynt frontoun. 97) Of seynt Thomas apl.
 fol. 70. 98) Off seynt Steuene furste martyr.
 fol. 71. 99) Of seynt Jhon þe euangelist.
 fol. 72. 100) Of seynt Thomas erchebbysschop of Cant. (*bricht nahe vor dem Ende unvollendet ab; alle folg. Legenden fehlen.*)
 fol. 80. 101) Of seynt Siluestre pape.
 fol. 81. 102) Of seynt Brendan.
 fol. 83. 103) Of seynt Leger. 104) Of seynt fey. 105) Of seynt Quintyn.
 fol. 84. 106) Of seynt ffreþewyde virgyne. 107) Off seynt Leonard abbot.
 108) De iacobo interciso.
 fol. 85. 109) Of kyng Offe. 110) Of fremund kyng.
 fol. 87. 111) Of kyng Ethelbryth (*vgl. No. 48.*). 112) Of seynt anastase.

Ob die letzten Legenden, von 108 an, der Sammlung noch angehören und in derselben Versart geschrieben sind, ist ungewiss, doch scheint es so wegen der letzten Leg. auf Anastase.

Unmittelbar hinter den genannten Legenden folgt nun eine andre Reihe von Legenden in Versen von 4 Hebungen, einem ganz andern Dichter angehörig. Es sind (alle von dems. Dichter):

1) De sancta Paula, *Anf. fehlt.* f. 89.

2) Of seynt Ambrose Bhysschop, f. 90, *mit den Theilen:* a) De nomine Ambrosij (*worin etymolog. Deutungen des Namens gegeben werden*), b) De Theodosio imperatore (*im Index übersch.: hou ambrose reprouede Theodosie þe Emperour*) c) De quadam virgine in Antiochia, *und, als Fortsetzung derselben Erzählung:* Quaedam virgo inuite in lupanari posita seruauit puditiā, (*beide Titel gehören derselben Erzählung an, obwohl auch im Index sich doppelter Titel findet: Of a mayden off Antioche und hou a mayden was in an hous of bordel and sauede heore maydenhod.*) d) De duobus veris amicis (*es sind die Freunde Sithia und Climonen; dieser Theil enthält die bekannte in Schillers Bürgschaft dargestellte Erzählung, nur mit anderen Namen*). *Die Geschichte sub c ist aus des Ambrosius „secunde bok þat he made of Maydens clene“ entnommen, wie im Anfang gesagt wird; die Erzählung von den zwei Freunden ist nur ein Gegenstück zu der vorigen Geschichte, welche erzählte, wie die in ein Bordel gesteckte Jungfrau durch einen Ritter, der mit ihr die Kleider tauschte, gerettet wurde, ein Beispiel seltener Aufopferung, welches eine höhere Freundschaft bekundet als selbst jene beiden Freunde Sithia und Climonen bewiesen.*

3) De sancta Theodora virgyne f. 92.

4) Of seynt Bernard fol. 93 (*mit vielen Anekdoten*).

5) Of seynt Austyn þe doctour f. 95 (*enthält ebenfalls zuerst eine Deutung des Namens, dann das Leben Augustins mit häufigen Citationen aus seinen Confessiones, und Miracula*).

6) Of seynt3 Sauine (Sauinian und Sauina) fol. 99.

Darauf folgt die unten abgedruckte *Legende* Of Barlaam & Josaphat, fol. 100, in der leider ein Blatt mit 480 Versen ausgefallen ist, und endlich die *Legende* der h. Euphrosyne.¹⁾ —

¹⁾ Ausser den genannten *Legenden* enthält Ms. Vern. noch eine Reihe anderer, an verschiedenen Stellen, von anderen Verfassern als die erste *Legendenmasse*; so I. *Miracles of vre lady* f. 123 (mit Bildern illustriert), von denen im Ms. leider nur 9 (das letzte unvollendet) erhalten sind, in Versen von 4 Hebungen, meist mit gepaarten Reimen, nur das 4. reimt abab, das 5. abcb; sie enthalten am Schlusse eine *Ermahnung* oder *Gebet*, das 3., 4., 5. beginnen auch mit einem *Gebet*; diese Wunder gehören unstreitig zu den schöneren *Gedichten* der altengl. *Litteratur*. Das *Inhaltsverzeichnis* nennt die einzelnen Titel dieser *Sammlung*: 1) hou þe cite off croteye was delyuered of þre enemys by vre lady coote, in 86 V. 2) hou þe Jewes in despit of vre lady þrewe a chyld in a gonge, 153 V., f. 124. 3) hou an holy hermyt prayde a synful womman pray god for hym, 168 V. 4) hou a Jew putte his sone in a brennyngge ouene for he was communed wit opur cristene children on þe pask day, 186 V. 5) hou aman for ache cut of his foot and was heled aseyen by vre lady, 152 V., f. 125. 6) hou a iew lente a cristenemon moneye and took vre lady to borow, 176 V. 7) Of a prest þat lay by a nonne, 78 V. 8) hou vre lady 3af mylk off heore pappes to aman þ^t hadde þe squynacye, 80 V. f. 126. 9) Of an incontinent monk þ^t was drowned and rered aseyen by vre lady to lyf, 65 V. (unvollendet). — 10) Of a clerk þat wolde euery day segge þe fyue ioyes of vre lady. 11) hou vre lady dude þe offys of a sextresse fyftene zeer for a nonne. 12) hou a god wyf by nam fro an ymage of vre lady þe ymage of heore child. 13) Of a deuout knyht off kyrkeby. 14) hou a wommon slow heore doutour hosebonde and was dampned to þe fuyr and delyuered by vre lady. 15) hou þe deuol took lyknesse of a wommon and seyde he was godes modur. 16) hou out of a monkes mouth aftur his deeth grew a lillie and in euery leef was wryten wyt large lettres of gold. aue maria. 17) hou a nonne furzat to grete vre ladye and ful in apostasye. 18) hou seynt Bernard say twey children ydrouned for þeir inobedience. 19) Of pys antynene Salue regina. 20) hou vre lady sauter bygan. 21) hou vre lady was a medewyf in þe churche of seynt michel in monte tumba (dasselbe Mir. in der *Michaellegende*). 22) hou þe feste of þe natiuite of vre lady by gan (dies. *Leg. im Weihnachtsged.*). 23) Of a deuout clerk þat died in drenkelenschipe & was wryrned sepulcre. 24) Of a þef þat was pre dayes hanget and saued by vre lady. 25) Of aprest þat coude non opur masse but salua sca parens. 26) hou þe deuol in liknesse of a bole and of opur bestes encumbrede a monk for he was ones drunke. 27) Of a wommon off Rome þat conceuede bi heore owne sone & slou heore child. 28) Off a child þ^t weddede an ymage of vre lady. 29) hou at þe cite of Tholuse þe priuete were knowe of Jewes. 30) hou vre lady 3af to seynt Bonyte þe bisschoph holy vestemens. 31) hou þe deuol in fals liknesse of seynt Jame made a man cutte of his priue menbres, vgl. II, No. 4. 32) Of a monk of Cisteus þat vre lady took in heore armes and custe hym. 33) hou Constantyn þe Emperour ordeynede for euere mor in seynt petre churche at Rome in wyrship of seynt petre a lampe wyt Baume perpetuelly brennyngge. 34) Of seynt fulbert þe bisschop þ^t made þe storrye and þe legende and opur tretys off þe natiuite of vre lady. 35) Of a mayden þ^t was cald Musa. 36) Of a malicious priour of seynt sauours of þe cite of papye. 37) Of seynt Jerom bisschoph of papye. 38) Of a whyth corporaus was in tync wit red wyn in seynt Micheles churche þat his cald cluse.

Gehen wir jetzt zu den späteren Mss. über, so ist Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX im brittischen Museum zu London, Pergament, in klein 8°, aus dem 15. Jhdt., nichts weiter als eine (orthographisch freie) Abschrift des Ms. Ashmol. 43, mit derselben Ordnung der Legenden und mit ganz dem-

39) hou vre lady tante a clerk hou he schulde segge heore complyn. 40) Of þe schrewednesse of Justynyan þe emperour. 41) And why þe feste of þe purificacion was ordeyned. 42) hou an ymage of þe child off vre lady taute anouþur child and preyde hym to come dyne wyt hym. — II. Viele kleinere Legenden finden sich in den aus dem nördlichen Texte des Ms. Harl. 4196 umschriebenen und frei bearbeiteten Gospels fol. 166 ff., als Belege zu den mit den Evangelien verbundenen Expositiones. Es sind: 1) þe conuersion of Marie Magdeleyne f. 166 (zum 1. Evang.: Ecce ego mittam angelum meum & c.). 2) hou a monk aftur his deth scheuede to his felawe hys stat (zu Erunt signa in sole & luna). 3) Of a deuout knyht þ' ful in to pouerte (zu Missus est Ang. Gabriel). 4) hou aman þ' wente toward seynt Jame cutte of his nepur herneys (zu Miserunt iudei ab ierosolimis). 5) hou þe deucl apperede to seynt martyn (zu Exiit edictum a Ces. f. 170). 6) hou a bisschop lay by a nonne (zu Erant ioseph & maria mater ihū mirantes). 7) hou abisschoph myskeppe a child þ' seynt ion þe euangelist bytook hym (zu Cum factus esset ihū annorum duodecim) f. 175. 8) þat spiritualte scholde not be sold. 9) hou a knyht dude his penaunce among wormes in a whycche (zu Ascend. Jhū in nauculam secuti s.). 10) hou macarie say þe deucl berynge his boystes wit his corsed drenches (zu Sim. est regn. cel. homini qui seminavit), f. 176. 11) hou vre lady zaf a godwyf a sherge on þe candel masse day (zu Postq. impleti s. dies purg.). 12) hou an abbesse wyt childe was delyuered bi help of vre Lady (zu dems. Ev.). 13) hou þe deucl bygylede a monk seggyng þat his fadur deed & hadde ymad hym his executour (zu Sim. est regn. cel. hom. patrifamilias qui exiit primo mane conducere operarios). 14) hou seynt Marine was diffamed (zu Cum turba plurima conueniret). 15) Pater noster for seynt bernardus palfray (zu Assumpsit ihū XII d. suos). 16) þe storye of placidas (zu Ductus est ihē in desertum a spiritu) f. 180. 17) hou on hermyt put azong man in wanhope (zu Egressus ihē secessit in partes tyri). 18) hou stones answerede seynt Bede (zu Erat Jhē eiciens demonium). 19) hou awyf hongede heore husbondes scherte bifore heore forto haue moynde off hym (zu Dixit Jesus turbis Judeorum). 20) hou seynt martyn cutte his mantel and zaf hyt a poore man (zu Maria magd. & maria iacobi & salome), f. 185. 21) hou þe deucl entyseth men to slepe when þey scholde here godes wordes (zu Duo ex disc. ihū ibant). 22) hou þe deucl wolde haue encombred seynt Edmund, f. 189, (zu Cum sero esset die illo). 23) hou þe frundour of Clereaus (Sir Tebaut de Bloys) was saued by amesel (zu Dixit ihū d. s. Ego sum pastor). 24) Of a monk desired to see þe leste blisse of paradys (zu Modicum et non videbitis me). 25) Of seynt carp (zu Recumbentibus vndecim d.), f. 191. 26) Off þe fruyt of obedience (zu Si quis dil. me serm. meum seru.), die bekannte *Ersählung von dem Mönche, der seinem Jünger aufträgt einen verdorrtten Baum zu pflanzen und zu wässern*. 27) þe conuersion of thaysis þ' was accommun womman (zu Sic deus dilexit mundum). 28) hou a kyng aferde hys broþur wit troumpus and wit clariones (i. Text wyt Munstralcie; zu Cum venerit paraclitus), dieselbe Geschichte in Barlam & Josaphat. 29) Am Feste Corporis Xpi: 1) hou aprestes hond was persed wit an host. 2) hou þe offys of þe masse was ordeyned by diuerse popes (am Ende mit abah gereimten Versen). 3) Seuene Miracles þ' bitydde by godes

selben Text, nur dass am Ende einige Legenden (zum Theil aus Ms. Egert.) hinzugefügt sind. Das Ms. ist von Werth, einmal indem es, vollständig und ohne Lücken erhalten, auch die in Ms. Ashm. zu Anfang fehlenden Legenden (also mit dem Text des Ms. Ashm.) enthält, sodann weil es öfter den Text des Ms. Ashm., wo derselbe fehlerhaft erschien, nach

body, mit einer Einleitung von 80 V. Diese miracula sind: A fructuous tale of a religious man, f. 197. A tale of a parish prest. A tale of felix presbiter. hou a man pat was deed ant in penaunce was deluyered by a masse. Narracio Bede (*dieser Titel fehlt im Index*). Of aman pat was closed in a myne. 30) Of an angel and an heremyt pat smelleden in contrarie (*zu homo quidam fecit cenam magnam*). 31) hou on demed anoþur for brekyng of his fast (*zu Estote misericordes*). 32) Of seynt Osewold þe kyng (*zu Dixit Jh̄c ad quosdam qui in se confidebant*); *diese Legende erzählt wie ein auf seine Frömmigkeit stolzer Mönch an Stelle Oswalds König wird und nun die Busse Oswald's als Königs nachzuahmen sich nicht im Stande fühlt.* f. 201. 33) þe storie of Theofle (*zu Beati oculi qui vident que*). f. 203. 34) hou aprest by lay amayden (*zu Cum iret ih̄c in ierlm transibat p. mediam*). 35) hou aman wytdrow his almesse forto gadere money (*zu Nemo potest duobus dom. seruire*). f. 205. 36) Of an holy monk þ' hadde a wycked broþur (*zu Ibat ih̄c in civ. que voc. Naym.*). f. 207. 37) þe conuersioun off Pelagie peccatriceis (*zu Cum intrasset ih̄c in domum cuiusdam principis*). 38) hou a knyht forzaf a noþur knyht his fadur deth on þe gode freday (*zu Conuenerunt pharis. in vnum*). 39) hou seynt Gregori prayde for a dampned man (*nach: Of kyng heroud pat slou þe chyl dren*), u. 40) hou kyng alisaundre enclosede certeyn Jewes wyt ynne certeyn hulles (*ibidem*). 41) Of Gregories fadur sustren (*zu Sim. est regn. cel. hom. regi qui fecit nuptias*), *nach des h. Gregorius eigener Erzählung zu diesem Evangelium*. 42) Of a nonne pat feynede heore self a foul (*zu Erat quidam regulus cuius filius*) f. 212. 43) Of a monk pat was a bakbytere (*zu Sim. est regn. cel. hom. regi qui voluit rationem ponere cum seruiss suis*) f. 213. 44) Of a mon and of Mardocheus (*zu Abientes pharis. cons. inierunt vt caperent ih̄m*). 45) Off pierys tollere þe ryche (*zu Cum subleuasset oculos ih̄c*). f. 214. 46) *Zum Evangelium* Rogabat ih̄m quidam phariseus ut manducaret gehören: Of a best pat is like aman in visage. pat þe mirre tre beruth þre maner gummess. pat a bryd when he ryset maket a croys wit his whynges. pat aman hath two maner loondes to ferme. Of a ffysch þ' euere slepet in þe water. An ensample by a bryd in a cage, f. 223. *Ein Theil dieser Legenden findet sich wieder in den Gospels des ersten Theiles des Ms. Harl. 4196, andere sind neu. Ms. Vern. enthält in den Reimen noch viele Spuren des ursprünglichen, nördlichen, Textes. Nicht alle Evangelien haben exempla.*

Ausserdem enthält Ms. Vernon später noch einige vereinselte Legenden: þe visiones of seynt poul whan he was rauysed in to parady, fol. 229 (*ebenso in Ms. Laud 108*). Wher þe put of helle is, of þe planetes, of þe elemens, f. 291 (*der bekannte dritte Theil der Michaellegende*). Of Robard kyng of cysile hou he was meked til he knew god, f. 299. Of þe childhede of god almyty (*so der Titel im Index, im Text betitelt: her is a disputison bi twene child Jh̄u & Maistres of þ' lawe of Jewus*) f. 300; *dieses, unten in Beilage I abgedruckte Ged. ist von grosser Wichtigkeit, weil es den Sinn der Frage des Kindheitsewang., warum a der erste Buchstabe sei, erklärt und die Bedeutung der vielbestrittenen Stelle im Evang. Thomae Graec. A. Cap. VI (vgl. dazu Tischendorf Evang. Apocr. p. 139. Note) und Ps. Evang. Matth. Cap. 31 entscheidet.*

der gewöhnlichen Lesart verbessert. Es zählt (die Zahlen stehen in römischen Ziffern neben dem Anfange der Leg.) 107 Legenden (auf 305 Blättern, die Seite mit 32, später mit 40 Zeilen); doch sind bei der Zählung die 3 Theile der Kreuzlegende, obwohl hinter einander folgend, und die von S. Michel gesondert aufgeführt, Septuagesima von Festen mehle getrennt, die Miracula s. Marie (No. 103—106) und S. Teofle (No. 107) ebenfalls einzeln gezählt, hingegen der Prolog nicht mitgerechnet. Nur selten finden sich Titel am Anfang der Legenden, niemals am oberen Rande. Auf dem 1. Blatte steht als Titel der Sammlung von späterer Hand: Tractatus festialis in rythmo anglicano. Ein Inhaltsverzeichniss fehlt.

Wie im Ms. Ashm., fehlen im Ms. Cott.: *Passion, Longin und Martha*; mit Ashm. hat es gemein: *Seue slepers, Ypolizt, Justine, Liger, Franceis, Fei, Eustas, Brice, Cecile, Edward und Frideswithe*, die letztere jedoch an einem andern Orte (No. 99), als Ashm. (66). Nach Thomas Beket folgen noch: 95) S. Egwine f. 264 b. (aus Eg.). 96) S. Siluestre f. 266 b. 97) S. Ailbrizt f. 269 b. (aus Eg.), obwohl dasselbe Gedicht mit ganz demselben Texte bereits unter Nr. 73, an welcher Stelle in Ms. Ashm. S. Albon steht, vorhergeht. 98) S. Ignas f. 270 b. 99) S. Frideswithe f. 271 b. (in Ashm. Nr. 66). 100) þe riȝte putte of helle, der dritte Theil der Michaellegende, welcher in Ashm. fehlt. 101) S. Edward þe gode king f. 279 (in Ashm. am Ende der Sammlung hinter Thomas Beket). 102) S. Gutlac f. 295 b. 103—106) Miracula s. Marie f. 299 b. 107) Theofle f. 302 a. Die letzteren, wie der dritte Theil von S. Michael, sind zu Ms. Ashm. nachgetragen. S. Ignas 98 und Gutlac 102 fanden sich in keiner bisherigen Sammlung, sowie S. Jakes Nr. 85 (hinter Katherine) und S. Birin 87 (hinter Andreu). Ailbrizt u. Egwine fanden sich bereits in Ms. Egert., Siluestre in Ms. Laud 108 No. 52; Birin findet sich wieder in Laud. L. 70 und Trin. Coll. 57, Jakes in Bodl. 779 f. 113, Gutlac ib. f. 163. Hingegen fehlen: S. Swipin (Ashmol. No. 43), S. Kenelm (Ash. No. 44), Albon, an dessen Stelle Ailbrizt gesetzt ist, das Adventgedicht (Ash. No. 84), und S. Oswold (Ash. No. 90). Umgestellt sind S. Leonard (76) und Eustas (77).

Die folgenden Sammlungen stimmen im Text mit keinem der vorhergenannten Mss. völlig überein; im Allgemeinen liegt ihr Text in der Mitte zwischen Ms. Harl. 2277 und Ms. Ashmol. 43 (häufig mehr nach Ms. Ashm. hin), indem sie bald die Lesarten des einen, bald die des andern der beiden bieten, während die andern Versionen nur selten benutzt sind; in der Zahl und Ordnung der Legenden stimmen sie fast ganz mit Ms. Harl., nicht mit Ms. Ashmol., überein. Ausserdem verfahren sie mit dem Texte vielfach sehr willkürlich und nehmen keinen Anstand, denselben im Einzelnen zu verändern. Auch unter sich stimmen sie nicht völlig überein, doch stehen sie einander näher, als die verschiedenen Versionen.

Dem Ms. Ashm. 43 im Texte am nächsten steht Ms. Addit. 10301 im Britischen Museum zu London, aus dem Ende d. 14. Jhdts., klein folio, mit 338 Seiten zu je 36 Versen (die Seiten, nicht die fol., sind gezählt).

Die Halbzeilen sind oft gar nicht (bis fol. 17), oft durch Punkte, oder durch Striche unterschieden. Rechts am obern Rande finden sich lateinische Titel von derselben Hand, zuweilen auch am Rande neben dem Anfange der Legenden, in schwarzer Schrift; bei einzelnen Legenden (Oswald, Patrik, Jorge, Matheu) stehen lateinische Noten am Rande. Das Ms. ist leider am Ende defekt, indem die Sammlung bereits mit dem 12. Verse des dritten Theiles der Michaellegende (þe put of helle) abbricht. — Es enthält dieselben Legenden, wie Ms. Harl. 2277, in derselben Reihenfolge, also auch Longin, Theoffe und Martha an derselben Stelle wie im Ms. Harl., hingegen fehlen die in Ms. Ashm. neuen Legenden, wie Sene slepers, Ipolit, Justine u. s. w.; doch fehlt auch die Passion des Ms. Harl. (mit Ausnahme der bekannten Verse auf das Osterfest). Auch hier stehen die drei Theile der Kreuzlegende an verschiedenen Orten (denselben, wie in Harl.), und sind die der Michaellegende zusammengestellt; Albion und Oswald stehen an richtiger Stelle, wie in Ms. Harl.. Festes meble ist unter dem Titel: de Septuagesima, Leynte unter d. T.: De Quadregesima aufgeführt; als Theile des letzteren sind am Rande: Decimacio, Jejunium, Confessio, Contritio, Desperacio bezeichnet. Die Legende von S. Poule hat den Titel: De conversione s. Pauli. Neue Legenden enthält diese Hs. nicht. S. Patrik stimmt fast wörtlich mit Ashm. 43 überein.

Ms. Addit. 10626, von demselben Format und anscheinend von derselben Hand geschrieben wie das vorige Ms., ist nicht, wie im Cataloge angegeben wird, ein Theil des vorigen Ms., da es dieselben Verse von S. Oswald mit diesem gemein hat, und zwar ohne wörtliche Uebereinstimmung. Es besteht nur mehr aus 8 Blättern und ist ganz defekt. Es enthält: 1) den letzten Theil von S. Oswald auf 2 Blättern.¹⁾ 2) S. Adelwolde fol. 2 b bis 4 a, in 100 Versen, ganz erhalten; diese Legende findet sich auch im Ms. Vernon fol. 38 hinter S. Poul.²⁾ 3) S. Egwyn. fol. 4 a, mit der folg. Seite unvollendet abschliessend.³⁾

¹⁾ Anfang:

hit byfel þ^t þe Erchebischepe . of euerwik was ded
Sire Oskedel in his stede . þey nome þorw many mannus red.

Schluss:

þey nome & bured hym at wircestre . in holy chirche at þe fyne
þere his bones lyggeþ zut noblyche . in feyre schryne.
for his love oure lorde haþe þere . feyre Myracle ywront
God leve vs to þ^t joye come . þ^t he his Inne ybrout.

²⁾ Anfang:

Seint adelwolde þe bischope . in englond was ybore
In chylhode wel zong he gan . to for sake synne & hore
þo he was suppe of more age . by leve nolde he nouht
þ^t he nolde monke be . for þer on was al his þouht.
To þe hous he wente of Glastyngbury . þ^t bote newe þo nas
Seint Donston he fonde abbot þere . þe ferst abbot þ^t þer was.

³⁾ Mit dem Verse:

þo þey openede þis fysch . in his wombe þey founde
þe keye of þe veterus . þ^t was caste in avene grounde.

- 4) S. Eustas, fol. 5 u. 6; *Anfang fehlt; der Schluss ist vorhanden.*⁴⁾
 5) *Fragment eines Gedichtes über die Geburt Christi, die Geburt Marias enthaltend, fol. 6—8, von verschiedenem Texte als die ähnlichen genannten Gedichte.*⁵⁾ *Der Schluss fehlt.*

Ms. Trinity Coll. Oxford 57, gross Quart, aus dem Ende des 14. Jhdts. (das Canticum de Creatione gibt am Schlusse an, dass es im Jahre 1375 abgefasst sei), enthält in der jetzigen Gestalt 169 (nicht foliirte) Blätter; die ersten Legenden bis zur Mitte von S. Edward sind ausgefallen.¹⁾ Ueberschriften in roth finden sich am obern Rande der rechten Seite, meist auch am Rande neben dem Anfange der Legenden. Die Seite enthält gewöhnlich 50 Zeilen. Die C-artigen Zeichen, in andern Mss. zur Bezeichnung der Abschnitte dienend, sind hier allemal nach je 6 Versen gebraucht. — Auch diese Sammlung stimmt in der Zahl und Ordnung der Legenden am meisten mit Ms. Harl. überein; auch hier finden sich Longin, Martha Theofle, an derselben Stelle wie in Harl.; auch hier fehlen Seue slepers, Ipolit, Justine, Liger, Franceis, Fei, Fredeswide, Eustas, Cecile, das Adventgedicht, Edward der jüngere; die Theile der Kreuzlegende sind getrennt, die der Michaellegende zusammengestellt, wie in Harl.; Albon und Oswald stehen an richtiger Stelle. Abweichend von Ms. Addit. 10301 enthält dieses Ms. die Passion, jedoch ohne die Ereignisse an den ersten Tagen der Charwoche, indem sie von der Salbung Magdalenas sogleich zum Verrath des Judas am Mittwoch und zum Abendmahl übergeht (ganz wie im Ms. Laud L. 70). Doch schliesst diese Sammlung bereits mit Thomas apost. ab; es fehlen also am Ende: Anastasia, Stephan, Johannes apost. und Thomas Beket. Abweichend von Ms. Harl. sind ferner die Legenden von Judas und Pilatus, welche in Harl. am Ende zugefügt sind, hier in die Sammlung selbst eingereiht und folgen hinter der Passion (wie im Ms. Laud L. 70). Neu aufgenommen sind: Birinus zwischen Andreas und Nicholas (auch im Ms. Cotton. Jul. D IX No. 87), und Alexius (letztere in demselben Versmass wie die gleichnamige Legende im Ms. Laud 108 und

4) *Es beginnt:*

for summe þey nome & ladde forþe . w^t hem faste ybounde
 Summe þey raunsomed for hor lyf . of many an harde pounde.

5) *Anfang:*

Whanne men heren telle of þyng þ^t þey loven . Joye þey habiþ & blis
 & by suche tales me may best y wyte . wat þyng a man lef ys
 3if god me wole grace 3yve . telle y haue y þouht
 Of þe meste Joye þ^t euere was . among man kynne y brouht
 How we were alle to Joye y brouht . after þat we were for lore
 & how þ^t swete barn þ^t vs bowte . was on erþe y bore.

1) *Das Ms. beginnt:*

for w^t oute schedyng of blod . ne worþ neuere þe senne y do
 Of þe lond folc of Engelond . þat no gult haueþ þer to
 for more wrecchedede and sorwe . þer schal come be þy daye
 In to Engelond for þulke synne . þat me euere er y saye.

Ms. Vernon, aber von ganz verschiedenem Texte)³⁾; diese beiden Legenden finden sich mit demselben Texte auch in *Ms. Laud L. 70.* — Hinter der Sammlung, nach Thomas apost., sind von derselben Hand noch drei Gedichte hinzugefügt: 1) *Canticum de Creatione* ²⁾; 2) *Vita Regis Roberti*; dieses legendenartige Gedicht von König Robert von Sicilien, welcher wegen seines Stolzes von Gott durch einen an seine Stelle gesetzten Engel gedemüthigt wird, gehört zu den schöneren Gedichten der altenglischen Litteratur;⁴⁾ 3) *Lamentatio s. Marie et B. Bernardi*, unvollendet abbrechend.

Dem *Ms. Trin. Coll. Oxf. 57* ist *Ms. Laud L. 70* in der Bodley'schen Bibliothek zu Oxford engverwand, indem es sowohl in der Zahl und

²⁾ Ein drittes, wieder verschiedenes *Alexiusgedicht* enthält *Ms. Cott. Tit. A 26, f. 145, in Reimpaaren.* Das *Ged. in Ms. Trin. Coll.* beginnt:

Lesteneþ alle and herkeneþ me
 3onge and olde bonde and fre
 and ich 3ow telle sone
 how a 3ong man gent and fre
 Bygan þis worldis wele to fle
 y bore he was in Rome.

In Rome was a do3ty man
 þat was y clepud Eufemian
 Man of moche my3te
 Gold and seluer he hadde y nou3
 halle and boures oxse and plou3
 and swipe wel it dy3te.

³⁾ In derselben Strophenform, wie die *Alexiuslegende*, und wohl demselben Verfasser angehörend. Den Inhalt des Gedichtes geben die 2 ersten Strophen:

Jhū crist heuene kyng
 and his moder þat swete pyng
 Grante hem þe blesse of heuene
 þat willen in pes a whyle be stille
 and w^t guod herte and wille
 Lesteny to my steuene

And y shel telle 3ow be forn
 how adam & Eue paradys lorn
 þorgh þe fendis wyle
 and al so of þe rode treo
 þat god on deyde for 3ow & meo
 3if 3e wille dwelle a whyle.

Das Gedicht ist apocryphen Inhalts. Zum Schluss wird erzählt, wie „Sibylle sage“ den Kreuzesbaum verehrt und Christi Tod daran vorhersagt. Dann folgen als Schlussstrophen (nach Berechnung der Zeit von Adam bis Christus):

And fro þe incarnation of ihū
 Til þis rym y telle 3ow
 were turned in to englich
 a þousand þre hondred & seuenty
 And fyue zere witterly
 þus in bok founden it is.

fferst þis was mad in Ebrew
 and sethen turned to latyn new
 and now to englich speche
 praye we for him þat haþ it wro3t
 þat god as he him dere about3
 Be his soule leche

and to mede of his makyng
 and vs alle for oure herying
 praye we w^t one steuene
 þat ihū crist oure sauour
 and his moder þat swete flour
 Grante vs þe blesse of heuene.

⁴⁾ In Reimpaaren abgefasst. Anfang:

Princes proude þat bep in pes
 Ich wille 3ow telle þyng nobles
 In Cecile was anoble kyng
 ffair & strong and somdel 3yng
 he hadde a broþer in grete Rome
 Pope of alle cristendome

another broþer in almayne
 Emperour þat sarsynes wro3te payne
 þe kyng was hote kyng Roberd
 Neuere man wiste him aferd
 he was kyng of gret honour
 ffor þat he was conquerour u. s. w.

Ordnung der Legenden, als auch in der Basis des Textes mit jenem übereinstimmt, wenn es auch in Einzelheiten vielfach abweicht und den Text mit noch grösserer Freiheit und Willkür behandelt; eigenthümlich ist ferner, dass es häufig ganze Verspaare und grössere Abschnitte auslässt (z. B. in Patrik V. 14—16, V. 49—57 u. a.). Wie im Ms. Trin., steht der Text zwischen Ms. Harl. 2277 und Ashm. 43 in der Mitte, doch lässt sich öfter (z. B. in Patrik) eine gewisse Einwirkung von Ms. Egert. nicht verkennen. — Ms. Laud L. 70 (auch Laud 463 bezeichnet), folio, vorn als „liber Guilielmi Laud Archiepiscopi Cantuar. et Cancellarii Universitatis Oxon. 1633“ bezeichnet, aus dem Anfang des 15. Jhrts., enthält 164 Blätter und ist von Anfang bis zu Ende ganz erhalten. Auf der Seite stehen 2 Columnen, indem sich neben der Hauptcolumnne mit den Langzeilen noch eine Halbcolumne mit unter einander geschriebenen Halbzeilen befindet; fol. 1 enthält nur zwei Halbcolumnen. Das Ms. gehört der Periode an, in welcher das e der Flexion bereits verstummt ist; es ist daher auch im Texte meist weggelassen oder durch bedeutungslos gewordene Zeichen ersetzt. Voran geht ein Verzeichniss der im Ms. enthaltenen Legenden von derselben Hand mit der Ueberschrift: *hec est continentia huius libri in lingua anglicana. Dasselbe lautet:*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) be Cristendam of be world
(= Prolog) f. 1. | 28) be Lentone tyde f. 24. |
| 2) be circumcison of oure lord | 29) Palmesonenday f. 25. |
| 3) be ephiphanye | be passiouen of oure lord Jhū
f. 25. |
| 4) be lyf of seint Iller f. 6 ¹⁾ | be resurreccioun f. 30. |
| 5) Seint wolston f. 2. | Marie Magdaleyn f. 30. |
| 6) S. fabian f. 3. | be apering of oure lord Jhū
f. 30. |
| 7) S. Sebastian | S. Thomas of Inde f. 32. |
| 8) S. Agneys | be assencioun of oure lord f. 33. |
| 9) S. Vincent | <i>Dies sind die Theile des Passion-
und Pascha-Gedichts. Diesem
schliesst sich an:</i> |
| 10) S. Julian be confessour f. 4. | 30) be lyf of Judas skariot f. 34, unq̃ |
| 11) S. Julian be herberger f. 4. | 31) be lyf of Pilate f. 35. |
| 12) S. Bride be holymayde f. 5. | 32) S. Marie Egipciane f. 37. |
| 13) S. Blase f. 8. | 33) S. Alphe be martir |
| 14) S. Agace | 34) S. George |
| 15) S. Scolace p ^e mayde. | 35) S. Mark |
| 16) S. Valentyn | 36) Letanye. |
| 17) S. Juliane p ^e mayde | 37) S. Peres. |
| 18) S. Mathi | 38) S. Philip. |
| 19) S. Oswald | 39) S. Jacob. |
| 20) S. Chadde | 40) be holy Rode treo. |
| 21) S. Gregory | beemperour Constantyn. |
| 22) S. Longens | S. quiriak be bisshop. |
| 23) S. Patrik | 41) S. Brandan. |
| 24) S. Edward | 42) S. Donston. |
| 25) S. Cutbert | |
| 26) S. Benet | |
| 27) S. Marie day in lentone f. 23. | |

¹⁾ S. Iller steht im Text erst auf fol. 6 hinter S. Bride, also an unrechter Stelle.

- Alle halwen
 Alle soulen.³⁾ f. 50 b.
- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 43) S. Aldelm. | (64. Exaltacio crucis). ³⁾ |
| 44) S. Austyn. | 65) S. Matheu þeuangelist. |
| 45) S. Barnaben. | 66) S. Michel þarchangel. |
| 46) S. Theople. | þe put of helle. |
| 47) S. Albon. | 67) S. Gerom. |
| 48) S. Jon þe Bapt̃ist. | 68) S. Denys. |
| 49) S. Petur f. 57. | 69) S. Luk þeuangelist. |
| S. ffrontoun f. 60. | 70) Ellenen thousand virgines. |
| 50) S. Poule f. 60. | 71) S. Simond & Jude. |
| 51) S. Swithyn f. 62. | 72) Alle halwenday. |
| 52) S. Kenelm. | 73) Alle soulen day. |
| 53) S. Margaret | 74) S. Leonard. |
| 54) S. Marie Magdalein. | 75) S. Martyn. |
| 55) S. Cristyne. | 76) S. Edmond þ ^e confessour. |
| 56) S. Jame. | 77) S. Edmond þe king. |
| 57) S. Cristofore. | 78) S. Clement. |
| 58) S. Martha. | 79) S. Katerine. |
| 59) S. Oswold þ ^e king. | 80) þe lyf of Eufemyan of Rome. ⁴⁾ |
| 60) S. Laurence. | 81) þe lyf of Celestyn f. 118 b. ⁴⁾ |
| 61) S. Marie oure lady. | 82) S. Andreu þe apostle f. 123 b. |
| 62) S. Bartholomeu. | 83) S. Biryng. |
| 63) S. Gyles. | 84) S. Nicholas. |
| | 85) S. Lucie. |

³⁾ Dieser Titel erklärt sich aus den Versen am Schluss von S. Dunstan (wo am Rande die Bezeichnung: Gaudent in celis anime sanctorum), in denen gesagt wird, dass die Harfe Dunstans von selber das „antenne“ gespielt habe, þat me singeþ zet in holi church: þ^t an english is þis:

Alle halwen soulen glad beoþ . þ^t in heuene be y do
 þat seweþ oure lordes weie . & for him shedde also
 here blod for his swete loue . þerfore þei shole wone
 & kinges beo wiþ outen ende . wiþ Crist godes sone. —
 þis is a steuene þ^t merie is . as þ^t folk herde alle
 þ^e harp song al bi it self . as it heng bi þe walle...

³⁾ Dieser Titel ist im Verzeichniss ausgelassen, doch findet sich das Gedicht im Ms. an dieser Stelle.

⁴⁾ Dieses Gedicht ist die Legende von Alexius, mit ganz demselben Texte wie im Ms. Trin. Coll. 57.

⁵⁾ Diese Legende ist ganz neu und findet sich in keiner der andern Legendenhandschriften. Eigenthümlich ist die Strophenform. Anfang:

Al of a storie I wile þou rede	} for godes myght
hou euery man aughte synne drede	
If þat he thenke wel to spede	} als it is right
amysse whan he wille him take . day or nyght.	
ffader & sone we preye to þe	} als it is right
þat is on god and persones threo	
almyghty god in trinite	} wiþ outen man:
þe to serue þou zeue vs strengthe . wiþ al oure myght.	
þou zeue vs eusample of gret lowenesse	} wiþ outen man:
whan þou come fro heuene blisse	
To reste in hire þat mayde isse	} wiþ outen man:
ffor alle þat dieden þer biforen . to helle he nam.	

Dieses schöne Gedicht erzählt, wie Cölestin, nachdem er sich dem Teufel zu eigen gegeben, alle Ehren dieser Welt erringt und endlich Pabst

86) S. Thomas þapostle.

89) In principio in englissh.⁶⁾

87) S. Anastace.

90) S. John þeuangelist.

88) S. Steuene.

91) S. Thomas of Canterbury.⁷⁾

Nach S. Thomas of Canterbury folgen dann noch: 92) þe seuenedly sinnes, 93) þe ten comaundementz, 94) Seint Bernard vpon þe passion, letzteres in achtzeiligen Strophen mit gekreuzten Reimen. Alexius (No. 80) und Biryne (83) finden sich mit demselben Texte in Ms. Trin. Coll. 57; ganz neu ist þe lyf of Celestyn (81).

Die letzte der grossen Legendensammlungen ist Ms. Bodl. 779 zu Oxford, aus dem 16. Jhd., der mittellenglischen Periode der Sprache angehörig, ein dicker Folio-Band, aus Papier, im Ganzen 310 Blätter enthaltend, obwohl nur 306 gezählt sind (2 Blätter sind doppelt gezählt). Titel am obern Rande der Blätter finden sich bis fol. 200; ausserdem stehen Ueberschriften in roth, oft aufgeklebt, über den meisten Legenden. Fol. 175 b und 176 sind unbeschrieben. Die Seite enthält durchschnittlich 56 Zeilen, später wird die Schrift kleiner und enger. Diese Handschrift ist vollständig erhalten. — Diese Sammlung ist aus allen Mss. zusammengelesen, und dazu noch mit vielen neuen, nirgends sonst vorhandenen Legenden bereichert. Die Reihenfolge der Legenden ist ganz willkürlich und planlos; sie gehören meist nur nach einzelnen kleineren Gruppen zusammen. Die einzelnen Theile der Advent- und Weihnachtgedichte sind hier getrennt und als besondere Gedichte aufgeführt; ebenso ist die Himmelfahrt Christi und die Sendung des h. Geistes von Passion und Pascha abgetrennt. Auch sonst zeigt dieses Ms. die grösste Willkür; die Passion beginnt ganz abgebrochen mit dem Dienstag; in S. Patrik fehlen nach V. 485 plötzlich mitten im Texte ohne allen Grund 80 Verse. In den mit der ersten Version gemeinsamen Legenden steht der Text zwar auf Seiten dieser, insbesondere des Ms. Ashmol. 43, doch zeigen sich auch

wird, aber noch, trotz der Anklage der sieben Todsünden, durch seine Busse und die Hilfe Marias gerettet wird, nachdem er die Theile seines Körpers den Teufeln (den sieben Todsünden) zu eigen gegeben hat.

⁶⁾ Dieses Gedicht ist von dem gleichartigen in Ms. Bodl. 779 No. 7 im Text ganz verschieden. Es überträgt den Anfang des Evang. Joh.

Anfang:

Blessing zeue hem Jhū crist : þat listeneþ Johan þe euangelist
In latyn hou he seiþ vs to . þe spelle of In principio
In holy spelle I wile þou shewe . in speche þe lewede men ne knawe
wit & wisdom wiþ resoun god . as seint John him vnderstod.
Lord wiþ þou beo seiþ þe prest . þat heren þo þat beon him nest
at þe begynnyng of þe euangelist . of þe spel of Jhū crist.
þus seiþ þe preost . answereþ þe clerk . & makeþ on him godes merk
loye & blisse lord beo to þe . gloria tibi domine.
In þe begynnyng was þe sone . whilom wiþ þe fader to wone

⁷⁾ Nach dieser Legende schliesst fol. 156 a die Sammlung ab, mit den Worten: Explicit legenda sanctorum in lingua anglicana.

Spuren der Einwirkung anderer Mss., besonders des Ms. Laud L. 70, in welchem sich viele Lesarten wiederfinden (so z. B. bei S. Patrik, wo der Text zwischen Ashm. 43 und Laud L. 70 liegt). Dazu ist der Text noch häufig willkürlich verändert, und vielfach fehlerhaft und verderbt, und voll von Schreibfehlern (z. B. häufig im st. in).

Auf dem ersten Blatt findet sich ein Inhaltsverzeichnis, von derselben Hand, auf der ersten Seite in rother, auf der zweiten in schwarzer Schrift. Dasselbe lautet (das Wort pope ist gewöhnlich durchgestrichen):

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) Seint brandan þe holy monk. ¹⁾ | 23) S. leonard þe confessor f. 94b. |
| 2) S. paterik þe holy man fol. 10. | 24) S. martin þe bysschop f. 96. |
| 3) S. cristine þ ^e holy virgine f. 17. | 25) S. edemond þe confessor f. 99. |
| 4) S. oswold þe king f. 21. | 26) S. edemond þe king f. 104b. |
| 5) zerus day þe holy feste f. 21b. ²⁾ | 27) S. clement þe pope f. 105 b. |
| 6) þe birþ of crist f. 22. ³⁾ | 28) S. katerine þe holy virgine f. 109 b. |
| 7) þe gospel of seint Jhon f. 23 b. ⁴⁾ | 29) S. zake þe marter f. 113. |
| 8) þe passion of oure lord f. 25 b. ⁵⁾ | 30) S. andreu þe postil f. 113 b. |
| 9) S. tomas of cauntirbery f. 41. | 31) S. nycolas þe bysschop f. 115. |
| 10) S. mychel þe arcaungil f. 66 b. ⁶⁾ | 32) S. cristofre þe holy marter f. 119. |
| 11) Alle halwen day f. 70. | 33) þe sene sleperis f. 121. |
| 12) Alle soulen day f. 71. | 34) S. felip þe apostil f. 122 b. |
| 13) S. blase þe bysschop f. 75. | 35) S. Jacob þe apostil f. 123. |
| 14) S. oswold þe bysschop f. 79. ⁷⁾ | 36) S. poul þe apostil f. 123 b. |
| 15) S. wolston þe bysschop f. 76 b. | 37) S. Julian þe herberger f. 126. |
| 16) S. edeward þe zonge king f. 81. | 38) S. bryde þe holy virgine f. 127 b. |
| 17) S. alpe þe marter f. 83 b. | 39) S. anneys þe holy virgine f. 128 b. |
| 18) S. donston þe bysschop f. 85b. | 40) S. illary þe bysschop f. 130 b. |
| 19) S. aldelme þe confessor f. 87 b. | 41) S. fabyan þe marter f. 131. |
| 20) S. austin þe prechour f. 88 b. | 42) S. bastinan þe marter f. 131b. |
| 21) S. kenelme þe zonge marter f. 89 b. | 43) S. vincent þe marter f. 132. |
| 22) S. swithin þe confessor f. 93. | 44) S. cotbert þe bysschop f. 134. |

¹⁾ Im Text hat S. Brandan fälschlich die Ueberschrift Seint patric þe holy monk.

²⁾ Epiphania domini (Twelfþe day) fehlt.

³⁾ Dieses Gedicht ist ein Theil des Weihnachtsgedichtes in Ms. Egert. f. 32 b, V. 495—649; s. die Varianten unten p. 87.

⁴⁾ Dieses Gedicht enthält eine Erklärung des Anfangs des Evangeliums Johannis: In principio erat verbum. Anfang:

In þe by gynnyng of þe fadir . þe sone was & is
& þ^e sone was anente god . & god was sone I wis
alle þyng þorw him was I made . & wit outyn hym nouzt nys
In þe bygynnyng anente god . hym self was & is
lastynge lyf hit was . þ^e in hym was I wrouzte
& þat lyf was mannus lyst . & þ^e lyf was I brouzte.

⁵⁾ Die Himmelfahrt und die Erscheinung des h. Geistes folgen erst später. V. 985—1041 enthalten die bekannte Einleitung zum Osterfeste, welche in Nr. 47 nochmals wiederholt ist. Das Gedicht schliesst mit der zweiten Erscheinung Christi vor den Aposteln.

⁶⁾ Der dritte Theil der Michaellegende (þe put of helle) fehlt.

⁷⁾ Im Text folgt Oswold erst hinter Wolston.

- 45) S. benet þe holy monk f. 135.
 46) S. mariday in lente f. 136 b.
 47) descriuing of þe fyue festis
 f. 136 b.⁹⁾
 48) Mary gipcien þe holy voman
 f. 139 b.
 49) S. iorge þe marter f. 142.
 50) S. mark þe gospeller f. 143.⁹⁾
 51) S. petir þe frere prechour
 f. 144.
 52) þe ginnyng of þe holy rode
 f. 144 b.
 þe findinge of þe þre rodia.
 holy rode day in somyr.
 53) (S. Julian þe confessor).
 54) (S. Gregori) f. 150 b.¹⁰⁾
 55) S. laurens þe marter f. 152.
 56) S. Ipolit þe marter f. 153 b.
 57) þe somcion of oure lady f. 154 b.
 58) S. bartilmeuz þe postil f. 156 b.
 59) S. gilis þe holy abot f. 159 b.
 60) S. Justine & cipirian f. 161.
 61) S. goodlak þe holy man f. 163.
 62) S. eustas & his felawis f. 164.
 63) S. domenyk þe holy frere f. 167.
 64) S. matheu þe apostil f. 170 b.
 65) þe asensioun of oure lord f. 171.
 66) þe hyze feste of whit sone tyd
 f. 172.
 67) þe feste of corpus day cristy
 f. 172b—175a.¹¹⁾
 68) S. fraunceys þe holy frere
 f. 177a.
 69) S. fey þe holy virginé f. 183 b.
 70) S. denys þe marter f. 184 b.
 71) S. nycasye & his twey
 felawis f. 186.
 72) S. calston þe pope f. 187.
 73) S. vonefrede þe holy verg-
 gine f. 189.
 74) S. luuk þe gospeller f. 190.
 75) S. illarion þe holy monk
 f. 190 b.
 76) S. crissaunt & darye f. 192.
 77) Elleue þousend uirginis f. 195 b.
 78) S. crispin & crispinyan
 f. 197.
 79) S. euarist þe pope f. 198 b.
 80) S. symon & iude II apostlis
 f. 199 b.
 81) S. firmym þe bysschop
 f. 201 b.
 82) S. vital þe marter f. 203.
 83) Aldelme þe confessour f. 204.¹²⁾
 84) S. mergrete þe holy vergyne
 f. 204 b.
 85) S. oswin þe king f. 208.
 86) S. Jhon þe baptist f. 212 b.
 87) S. Jhon & poul twey bre-
 þerin of rome f. 216.
 88) S. lyon þe pope þe zonge
 f. 217.
 89) S. marious & his felawis
 f. 217 b.
 90) S. petir þe apostil f. 218 b.¹³⁾
 91) S. albon þe marter f. 224.
 92) S. illurin þe pope f. 225.
 93) S. paulin þe ermyte f. 226.
 94) S. siluestir þe pope f. 227.
 95) S. remygy þe byschop
 f. 228 b.
 96) S. anyceth þe pope f. 231.
 97) S. sother þe pope f. 232 b.
 98) gay þe holy pope f. 232.

⁸⁾ sc. festis mouable; das Gedicht enthält ausser Septuagesima noch Lente und, fol. 139, nochmals die bereits in der Passion enthaltene Einleitung auf das Osterfest mit ganz denselben Worten; diese drei sind in eins verschmolzen.

⁹⁾ An Marc schliesst sich noch Letanye nebst þe feste of reunesons an.

¹⁰⁾ Diese beiden Titel fehlen in Verzeichniss, doch finden sich diese Legenden an dieser Stelle im Texte.

¹¹⁾ Die letzten 3 Titel sind im Verzeichnisse erst am Ende nachgetragen; im Texte folgen sie nach Matheu. Nach f. 175 a sind 3 Seiten unbeschrieben, dann folgen seltsamer Weise nochmals dieselben Verse, die bereits f. 170 a vorangingen, und dann erst Fraunceys.

¹²⁾ Dieser Titel ist im Verzeichnisse durchgestrichen, obgleich die Legende im Text sich an dieser Stelle findet; dieselbe Legende ist jedoch bereits unter No. 19 vorhergegangen.

¹³⁾ Im Text folgen hinter S. Petir etwa 30 Verse von S. Swipþin, die aber durchgestrichen sind.

- 99) S. emerinciane þe holy vergine f. 233.
 100) S. Igin þe pope f. 233b.
 101) S. melchiades þe pope f. 234.
 102) S. damas þe pope f. 235.
 103) S. saturnyn & cisin II marterus f. 235b.
 104) þe holy pope Inocent f. 236b.
 105) S. felix þe pope f. 237 b.
 106) S. simplyse & faustine II marterus f. 238.
 107) S. abdon & cemen II holy marterus f. 239.
 108) S. Jerman þe holy byschop f. 240 b.
 109) S. thelwold þe bysschop f. 241.
 110) S. martha þe holy woman f. 242 b.
 111) þe consespion of oure ladi f. 244b.¹⁴⁾
 112) S. lusyze þe holy maide f. 249.
 113) S. tomas þe apostil f. 251.
 114) þe birþe of oure (lord) ih̄s f. 255.¹⁵⁾
 115) S. anastas þe vergine f. 257b.
 116) S. steuene þe marter f. 258b.
 117) S. Jhon þe wangelist f. 260.
 118) Of þe holifeste of inocens f. 265.¹⁶⁾
 119) S. Mary maudelen f. 266b.
 120) S. Berryn þe confessour f. 270.
 121) S. Anne oure lady modur f. 271 b.¹⁷⁾
 122) S. Leger þe byschope f. 272 b.
 123) S. Edeward þe kyng f. 273.
 124) S. Etheldrede virgen f. 279 b.
 125) S. ffryswyde þe virgyn f. 280b.
 126) S. Edeborowz þe virgyn f. 282.
 127) S. Quintyn þe martyr f. 283b.
 128) S. Quireak þe beschope f. 284b.
 129) S. bryse þe confessour f. 285.
 130) S. sissile þe virgyn f. 286.
 131) Of Barlaam & iosaphat f. 288 b.¹⁸⁾

¹⁴⁾ In 450 V. Dasselbe Gedicht findet sich in Ms. Vernon als Theil des Adventgedichtes.

¹⁵⁾ Der erste Theil dieses Gedichtes, die Geburt des Johannes, stimmt mit dem entsprechenden Passus des ersten Adventgedichtes im Ms. Egert. f. 21 überein; der zweite Theil, V. 110—250, die Geburt Christi, entspricht, theilweise, den Versen 549—707 des (unten abgedruckten) zweiten Gedichtes des Ms. Egert., nicht ohne viele bedeutende Abweichungen, indem besonders der Passus V. 160—221 (eingeleitet durch die Verse: vch maner creatuer of his birþ tyme : sum toknyng let do — aungel & man sonne & sterre : bestus & tre al soo) gar nicht im Ms. Egert. vorhanden ist. V. 110—160 (entsprechend V. 549—630 in Ms. Egert.) sind im Ms. Bodl. bereits früher in þe birþ of crist f. 22 enthalten. Das Gedicht schliesst mit Binnenreimen:

þo gan þ^t child to speke wit hem . goþ nouȝ blyue he seede
 toward þe lond of iude . & þe sterre ȝou schal leede
 & oper meraklis many w^t alle . þat ilke day be ȝonnyn to falle
 þat god was of mary Ibore : to saue mankuinde þat was forlore
 Now pray we him wit al oure myzt . þat wolde for vs so lowe alyst
 soch grace þ^t he vs send : þat we motin to heuene wend. amen.

¹⁶⁾ In 136 Versen. Dieses Gedicht in Versen von 8 Hebungen mit Binnenreimen fehlt in den andern Mss. Es beginnt:

Of þe holy feste of Inosent : þ^t endid here lyf In gret turment
 Is good to honoure & to holde : boþe of ȝong & of olde
 ffor þat day to heuene þer cam . many a soule þorw martirdam

Whan þ^t oure lord was borne . þe sterre schon þe kingus beforne u. s. w.

¹⁷⁾ Dieses Gedicht, enthaltend die Geburt Marias und ihre Verheichung mit Joseph, entspricht den V. 153—273 des zweiten Gedichtes des Ms. Egert.

¹⁸⁾ Dies ist das einzige ganz erhaltene Ged. dieses Namens, während die zwei anderen, von jenem und unter sich verschiedenen, schönen Gedichte des Ms. Vernon f. 100 und des Ms. Harl. 4196 f. 199 (beide in Beilage II abgedruckt) leider nur unvollständig erhalten sind,

- 132) S. Myldrede þe virgyn f. 302. 134) S. Pernell þe virgyn f. 304b.
 133) S. barnabe þe apostill f. 303b. 135) S. Botolffe þ^e confessor
 f. 305 b.

Zum Schluss verdient noch Ms. Harl. 2250, folio, aus Papier, aus dem Anfange des 16. Jhdts., erwähnt zu werden, welches einige Legenden in die nördliche Mundart übertragen enthält. Den Anfang dieses Ms. bildet eine Sammlung von Gedichten (in Versen von 4 Hebungen mit gekreuzten Reimen) auf die Hauptkirchenfeste, nämlich: de Circumcisione domini, de Epiphania domini f. 1 b, de Purificatione Beate Marie virginis f. 5, de Innocentibus et Herode Escolanita f. 10, de Septuagesima f. 12b, de Sexagesima f. 13b, de Quinquagesima f. 14 b, de Quadragesima f. 15 b, de Jejuniis quatuor temporum f. 17, de diversis datis (of things that were done at particular times or dates) f. 19b, de Passione domini f. 20b, de Pilato f. 25 b, de Juda Proditor f. 27, de Resurrectione domini f. 28, de Letania Majore f. 33 b, de Letania Minore f. 34 b, de Ascensione domini f. 36, de Emissione Spiritus sancti f. 40 b—48.

Darauf folgen die Legenden:

- 1) De S. Martino, in dem gewöhnlichen Texte, jedoch abgekürzt, f. 48.
 2) De Erkenwalde f. 72 b. 3) De seo Johanne Baptista f. 75 b. 4) De s. Albano. 5) De s. Juliano confessore f. 77 b. 6) De s. Juliano hospite f. 77 b. 7) De Cruce f. 79. Letztere Legende hat als Theile: die Geschichte des Kreuzes, dessen Auffindung, S. Quiriak, Saynt Eleyne f. 81 b, und die Erhöhung des Kreuzes. S. Johannes stimmt nur in den ersten Versen mit dem gewöhnlichen Texte überein, erzählt dann aber die ganze Geschichte der Geburt Johannis. S. Erkenwalde ist ganz neu. Die andern Legenden enthalten den gewöhnlichen Text in nördlicher Mundart.

Die Kindheit Jesu, nur im Ms. Laud 108, und in keinem anderen Ms., vorhanden, ist eine metrische Bearbeitung des im Mittelalter weitverbreiteten, in mehreren, von einander abweichenden, lateinischen Versionen erhaltenen Kindheitsevangeliums, welches, wegen seines leicht anstößigen Inhalts, in England nicht sonderlich beliebt gewesen zu sein scheint.¹⁾ Die meisten Erzählungen des altenglischen Gedichts enthält

¹⁾ Einige Geschichten der Kindheit Jesu enthält das unten abgedruckte Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu V. 1035—1060, andere finden sich in dem (jetzt von der Early Engl. Text Soc. gedruckt werdenden) Cursor Mundi. — Caxtons Infancia Salvatoris, zu dessen ältesten Drucken gehörig (ohne Angabe des Jahres und Ortes gedruckt, 147.), ein Quartband mit 18 gedruckten Blättern (die Seite mit 22 Zeilen von ungleicher Länge), nur noch in einem einzigen Exemplare in der Univ.-Bibl. zu Göttingen vorhanden, ist ein lateinisches Prosawerk; vergl. William Blades The life and typography of William Caxton vol. II 1863 p. 31. Es beginnt: Exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto vt describeretur vniuersus orbis. Hec autem descriptio prima facta est a preside Sirie Cirino, vergl. Luc. II, 1. Die letzten Zeilen auf fol. 17 lauten: Ualeant diu in domino

in derselben Folge das apocryphe Pseudo-Evangelium Matthaei (gedruckt in Tischendorf Evang. Apocr. p. 81 ff.) von Cap. 18 an³⁾, während es mit dem apocr. Evang. Thomae nur wenig übereinstimmt. V. 55—88 entsprechen dem Cap. 18 u. 19 des Ps. Evang. Matth. (hier ist der engl. Text ausnahmsweise kürzer); V. 88—184 dem Cap. 20, V. 185—208 dem Cap. 21; V. 209—242 dem Cap. 22, V. 243—259 dem Cap. 23, V. 259—300 dem Cap. 24 (im lat. heisst der König Egyptens Affrodisios); V. 300—364 dem Cap. 26 (u. 28, da die Worte with is staf aus der im Cap. 28 erzählten Geschichte vom Sohne des Annas entnommen sind; im engl. scheinen zwei Erzählungen vermischt zu sein); V. 365—392 dem Cap. 27 (Jesus schafft 12 passeres aus dem Schlamme der lacus); V. 409—479 dem Cap. 29 (V. 438—449 sind eine Anticipation der folg. Geschichte); V. 479—556 dem Cap. 30; V. 751—870 dem Cap. 31; V. 870—946 dem Cap. 32; V. 947—984 dem Cap. 33, V. 985—996 dem Cap. 34; V. 1272—1361 dem Cap. 35 u. 36; V. 1362—1431 dem Cap. 37; V. 1432—1485 dem Cap. 38; V. 1486—1545 dem Cap. 39; V. 1546—1609 dem Cap. 40; V. 1610—1655 dem Cap. 41; V. 1656—1680 dem Cap. 42. Die Erzählung V. 390—408 ist wol nur eine Variante der unmittelbar folgenden, aus einer verschiedenen Fassung derselben in einem andern lat. Ms. entstanden; V. 1051—1129 findet sich, ganz kurz, nur im Cod. Laurent. des Ps. Evang. Matth.

omnes legentes et audientes istum tractatum de infancia domini scriptum et completum quemadmodum a Judeis perscrutando didici et in ipsorum Iudeorum codicibus inueni. Nomen autem meum vobis non indicabo eo quod gloriam propriam non quero. Auf fol. 18 liest man noch: Nec credantur esse minus vera que hic scripta sunt eo quod non sunt canonizata, cum apud deum nichil est impossibile. Multa enim duriora et difficiliora pro nobis peccatoribus facere et pati dignatus est. Legant ergo et credant qui volunt, qui nolunt abiciant legentibus credentibus et audientibus omnia que in isto volumine continentur et que pro nobis passus est Jhesus fiant in redempcionem et requiem sempiternam amen. Explicit Infancia Saluatoris. Blades l. c. bemerkt zu diesem Drucke: No Manuscript copy of this tract is in the British Museum, it differs entirely from Royal 13 A. XIV „de Xti infantia“, but agrees partially with the Evang. Inf. attributed to St. James and printed in vol. I. of the Codex Apocr. Novi Test. by Fabricius; of this latter there is a 14th century Ms. in the Public Library, Cambridge. — Auch im engl. Ged. erscheint Jesus nicht gerade als Tugendheld, er ist ehrgeizig, rachsüchtig, jähzornig (s. V. 625), in Worten nicht allzu zart.

³⁾ Die ersten 8 Cap. des Ps. Evang. Matth. bilden, nebst dem Evang. de Nativitate Mariae, die Quelle zu dem Abschnitte über die Geburt Marias und ihr Leben bis zu ihrer Vermählung mit Joseph im zweiten Gedicht über die Geburt Jesu V. 81—278; und zwar sind hier beide apocryphe Evangelien zusammen benutzt, indem das engl. Gedicht bald dem Ps. Ev. Matth., bald dem Ev. de Nativ. Mar. folgt. Mit V. 87—110 vergl. Ps. Ev. Matth. Cap. 1 und Nativ. Mar. Cap. 1 (V. 87 u. 88 stammen aus Ps. Matth., V. 89 steht *ibid.* erst am Ende des Cap.; V. 90—96 aus Nativ. (auch im Cod. B des Ps. Matth.); V. 99 u. 100 sind Zusatz; V. 97 u. 98 aus Ps. Matth.; 101—108 aus Nativ. (auch im Cod. B des Ps. Matth.). Mit V. 111—122 vergl. Ps. Matth. Cap. 2 u. Nativ.

Cap. 37. *Die Erzählung von den drei Tüchern* V. 1157—1263 findet sich als kurzes Fragment im Cod. Paris. des griechischen A Textes des Evang. Thomae Cap. 8, und, sehr abweichend, im arabischen Kindheits-evangelium, nicht aber im Ps. Evang. Matth., (das engl. Gedicht ist hier frei ausgeführt.); V. 1680—1707 (Jesus wird von s. Eltern im Tempel lehrend gefunden) im A Texte des Evang. Thomae Cap. 19 und im arabischen Evangelium; V. 997—1050 allein im arab. Evangelium (vielfach abweichend). V. 613—638 ist durch Abtrennung aus der V. 947 ff. erzählten Geschichte entstanden (vergl. Cod. B des Ps. Ev. Matth. Cap. 83, wo der Zusatz, dass Jesus den zerbrochenen Becher heil macht). Mehrere Geschichten finden sich in den genannten Quellen nicht wieder: V. 557—612 (der Wettlauf von Hügel zu Hügel), V. 639—678 (Jesus hängt s. Becher an einem Sonnenstrahle auf), V. 679—750 (J. befreit das eingeschlossene Judenkind); auch die das Gedicht beschliessende Hochzeit zu Cana V. 1708 ff.; auch lassen sich aus ihnen nicht nachweisen V. 1083—1121, V. 1130—1155 (Joseph weist Jesum fort), und V. 1264—1272 (Jesus kehrt zu s. Eltern zurück). Andererseits fehlen einige Erzählungen der genannten Quellen: die Rückkehr aus Egypten Ps. Ev. Matth. Cap. 25 (vielleicht weil dieselbe bereits in einem, der Kindheit Jesu vorangehenden Gedichte über die Geburt Jesu erzählt war), die Belebung des trockenen Fisches, die Heilung des Knaben, der sich beim Holzspalten den Fuss

C. 2; V. 123—128 Nativ. C. 3; V. 131—139 Ps. Matth. C. 2; V. 139—147 Nativ. C. 4; V. 149—154 Nativ. C. 5 (und Ps. Matth. C. 3); V. 155—171 Zusatz; V. 171—184 Nativ. C. 6 und Ps. Matth. C. 4 (V. 178 aus Nativ., 181 aus Ps. Matth., 184 aus Nativ.); mit V. 185—200 vergl. Ps. Matth. C. 6; V. 201—230 Nativ. C. 7; V. 233—245 Nativ. C. 8 (V. 243—245 stammen aber aus Ps. Matth. C. 8); V. 245—258 Ps. Matth. C. 8. V. 259—278 ist Zusatz. Die lat. Quellen erscheinen in diesem engl. Ged. bedeutend abgekürzt. Ausserdem ist aus de Nativ. Mar. Cap. 8 noch V. 323—330 (Zwischenglied zwischen zwei Evangelien) entnommen; es heisst dort: Igitur nuptiarum iure de more celebrato ipse quidem in Bethlehem recedit civitatem, domum suam dispositurus et nuptiis necessaria procuraturus. Virgo autem domini Maria cum aliis septem virginibus coaevis et collectaneis, quas a sacerdote acceperat, ad domum parentum suorum in Galilaea reversa est. Endlich stammt die Erzählung von Tebel u. Salome V. 617 ff. aus dem Ps. Evang. Matth. Cap. 13. Die Expositiones des die Evangelien der Weihnachtszeit enthaltenden zweiten Theils haben ihre Quelle in den Kirchenvätern. Wie wenig das Ganze überarbeitet ist, beweisen die stehen gebliebenen widersprechenden Angaben über den Geburtsort Marias, der nach de Nativ. Mar. Cap. 1 Nazareth ist; vergl. V. 328. Bei den ersten Evangelien (bis zur Geburt Christi) fehlen eigentliche Expositiones; zuweilen gehen einleitende Parteen voraus, so V. 689—715, wol nur Bruchstück wie aus þe birpe of oure lord ih̄s. V. 160 ff. in Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 255 hervorzugehen scheint, 943—987, 1067—1087, beide geschichtlicher Art (über Herodes u. s. Söhne), wie auch V. 1149—1173, womit das Gedicht schliesst. Das ganze Gedicht, besonders der zweite Theil, ist überreich an belehrenden, betrachtenden und skurrilen (so V. 49. 605—15) Zusätzen. — Die Evangelien selbst haben einen knapperen Text.

verletzt, und andere Heilungen; auch die meisten der dem arab. Evangelium eigenen Geschichten (wie die, im mittelhochdeutschen Ged. des Konrad von Fussesbrunnen enthaltene, Erzählung von den Schächern). — Die meisten dieser Besonderheiten hatte unstreitig bereits das dem engl. Dichter unmittelbar vorliegende lateinische Original.³⁾ Nichtsdestoweniger scheint das Gedicht nicht eine wörtliche Uebersetzung desselben zu sein, vielmehr eine freiere Bearbeitung, mit Abweichungen im Einzelnen (so vielleicht auch die Wendungen V. 511—519, 812—817, die sich in den genannten lat. Quellen nicht finden), mit freien Zuthaten (seltener Zusätzen der moralischen Belehrung wie V. 289—300), häufiger von Reden (z. B. V. 955—962, 1375—1385, 1402—1405, 1472—1477 u. a., auch kurzen Wechselreden, wie in der Erzählung von den drei Tüchern; oder die Reden sind ausgeführt, wie V. 929—943), Erklärungen (V. 772—777, 1306—10 u. a.), auch Anticipationen (438—449). Meistens ist das Gedicht breiter und mehr ausgeführt, nicht selten auch durch das Mittel der Wiederholung und Fortspinnung derselben oder ähnlicher Worte; vielleicht ist V. 1450—65 eine solche Wiederholung (zu V. 1439—49), vielleicht aber fand sich dieselbe bereits im lat. Original; V. 833—840 gehört im lat. Ps. Evang. Matth. unmittelbar zu V. 781 ff. Der Stil ist weitschweifig und lose, voll Wiederholungen im Einzelnen,⁴⁾ alterthümlich, schmuck- und kunstlos, die Darstellung öfter frisch und lebendig, volksthümlich und nicht ohne gemüthlichen Anstrich. Gewiss unterscheidet sich der naïv-humoristische

³⁾ Die im engl. Gedicht den einzelnen Abschnitten (auch den einzelnen Theilen einer Erzählung) vorgesetzten prosaischen Inhaltsangaben weisen auf eine lat. Vorlage mit Capitelüberschriften. Sie enthalten zuweilen im Text fehlende Angaben, so bei V. 185 die Zahl *preo* (im Ps. Ev. Matth. *nur unus ex ramis*), bei V. 301 der Zahl *seue*. Die Ueberschrift über V. 613 widerspricht dem Texte, nach welchem, V. 622, der Becher Jesus, nicht der *ane childes*, zerbricht.

⁴⁾ Eigenthümlich sind die vielen Wiederholungen; oft beginnt ein Satz mit dem Schlussverse des vorigen, vergl. 766 *Nolde he noþing him answere* 767 *þo Jhc nolde nouzt ansuere* und nochmals 770 u. 777; 970 *And is picher he al to brac* 971 *þo Jesues picher was to broke*; Wiederholungen ähnlicher Art sind V. 325. 326 u. 327. 328, 247 u. 251, 966 u. 967, 1197 u. 1204, 1210 u. 1212, 1559 u. 1560; eine grössere Wiederholung ist V. 1584—89 von 1552—1559. — Zu merken ist ferner der häufige plötzliche Uebergang aus der Erzählung oder indirekten Rede in die direkte ohne Bezeichnung des Sprechenden: so V. 340, 381, 499, 727, und besonders eigenthümlich 1003 u. 1743; *he seide* fehlt 1348, wo nur die angeredete Person bezeichnet ist; zuweilen wechseln die Redenden ohne alle Bezeichnung: 543, 1167 u. 1168, 1171 u. 1172, 1179, 1604. Bei V. 1109, 1114 u. 1118 sind die Namen der Redenden vorgesetzt, ohne in den Vers zu gehören. Volksthümlich ist die Wendung zur Bezeichnung der Rede in V. 155. Zuweilen scheint *he seide* vom Schreiber zugesetzt, z. B. 101, 419, 628. Ein doppeltes Verbum des Sagens findet sich V. 1572, 1577, 1747 (u. 96); 116, 1734. — Volksthümlich ist der häufige Wechsel der Tempora, besonders der Gebrauch des Perfect neben dem Praes. u. Praet. — Bildliche Ausdrücke sind selten; auffällig ist jedenfalls *snovsh bryht* V. 93 vom Glanz der Sonne, *roh ase dede ewes* 202.

Ton dieses Gedichts vortheilhaft von der realistisch-scurrilen Darstellungsweise der grösseren Legendenmasse; das Streben nach Belehrung tritt zurück, satyrische Ausfälle fehlen ganz. — Ueber die sprachlichen Eigenthümlichkeiten vergl. Leben Jesu, ein Fragment, Münster Regensburg 1873. Das französische Element des Wortschatzes ist um 1—2 Procent stärker als in der Legendenmasse; auch liebt das Gedicht andere franz. Wörter (so pouste, statt dessen jene power vorzieht).

Während in der Geburt Jesu die Reime korrekt sind,⁵⁾ zeigt die Kindheit Jesu im Reime grosse Nachlässigkeit. Gegen die Consonanz verstossen: man nam 1365, þan nam 891, hem men 205, men heom 250, streme elene 617, ene beme 1071, in him 247, min him 1604, tyme wyne 1764, come sone 607, come one 553, anon hom 960, Simeon com 1662; send turment 17, schend verreiment 521; þat bad 363, sat mad 805, þat glad 1246, ded fet 1478, gret bihed 437, streit red 721, espleit seid 1132, espleit afreid 371, mod fot 361, stod fot 1498, smot guod 385, mod smot 885, abod smot 1468; founde mounte 560; gret lep 564. 1075, Josep gret 1266, et ek 123, mete awreke 1035, breke hete 630, smite follike 793, striue swiþe 884, swiþe bliue 961, stod bok 81, bok fot 1390, broke lope 971, broke note 655; beot weop 693; sibbe bidde 1831; hond wrong 674, hond stong 1632, sonde longue 50, honde zongue 1626, stounde sprounge 173, feringue kuynde 75, berinde lesinge 675; loue wone 843, sone loue 770. Gegen die Assonanz: schal wel 1738, 1811, can men 787, gan anon 983, þan anon 1642, am grom 1220, cam hom 1426, heom cam 1436, man resun 1758, cam Jesum 572, am Jesum 1579, don Jesum 1704, prisoun Jesum 733, him Jesum 1672, on adoun 103, doun anon 255; scarlat set 1254, glad seid 1542, zat smot 400, darst furst 1452, lais voiz 847, rausht souzht 1234, sotþ mouth 1508, zuyt et 1674, skeot put 1027; þus wis 784, vs wis 920; hit mist 1454 (aber riht istreizht 1582) vergl. brouzt grot 1772, sauzt ribaut 1464. Telle wille

⁵⁾ Die Binnenreime in den die Ankunft Christi feiernden Einleitungsversen 1—80 sind von den Schreibern verderbt, lassen sich jedoch aus beiden Mss. meistens wieder herstellen; so V. 3 u. 4 þing king (vergl. V. 707. 1065), 33 u. 34 come inome, V. 53 u. 54 Ashm. anuy abui; V. 41. 42 ofte wrouzten ist ein nicht seltener Reim; V. 39 u. 40 ist wol come — longe ilome zu lesen; die andern Reime ergeben sich leicht. V. 47—51 Ashm., mit demselben Endreim (wie V. 591—4) sind in Egert., wohl ihres rohen Scherzes wegen, ausgelassen; als Binnenreim ist V. 47 cleue st. berste zu lesen. V. 76 u. 77 Egert., in Ashm. ausgelassen, gehören nothwendig in den Text, wie die Binnenreime schliessen lassen. Keines von beiden Mss. kann daher das Original sein. — Ms. Egert. hat durchweg zete im Part. u. Inf. (Ashm. zute), wo das Original site las, vergl. 207, 1103, 957, und im Praet. plur. site st. zete 237; zuweilen bar st. ber 491. Sonst sind die Reime korrekt, mit Ausnahme von mowþ mouþ 441, ziue ziue 455, were were 569. Bemerkenswerth ist der dreisilbige Reim never mo evermo 347 (vergl. S. Patr. Ms. Egert. V. 604 heuene euene); V. 540 spene st. spende ist eine in den Legenden häufige Form, wie hene st. hente im Leben Jesu in Laud 108, vergl. fun st. fund Barl. u. Jos. Ms. Harl. V. 18. —

501, telle stille 1442, wille duelle 1504, wille helle 317, wilde felde 57. 987, wille fulle 113, wille grulle 1098, fulle welle 175, alle welle 957, calle telle 1484, calle swolle 1644, alle schulle 1232, panne sunne 1318, panne rounne 413, lasse misse 1009, lasse blisse 1324, lasse pusse 1356, guodnesse pusse 171, blisse godnesse 127, feste giste 179, liste wuste 1059, cheste faste 1330; make breke 352, hadde spedde 227, more fare 328, sette hote 191, herte schorte 217, dude glade 1807 *vergl.* stude neode 859, eoden duden 1302, deore preiere 600, zeorne berne 485; hire bere 120, eke sike 1801, wide kunrede 1696, sikerliche muche 1296; plawe prowe 324, knowe schewe 817; meruelle wille 391, montaygne tweine 59; Marie eize 107 *aber* seize anuye 1292, Joie weie 1694, Joye contzeize 953; giwes chaitiues (*von* chaitif) 834 (*vergl.* giw Jesu 695, vertues ewes 201). *Gegen Assonanz und Consonanz*: men hom 410, am non 1152, sat sek 850, zete glade 1790, stod out 744, hote kunrede 1666, luppe necke 566, wrouzte lefte 977 (*vergl.* ofte wrouzhte 380, ofte rouzhte 476). *Rohe Reime sind*: pis flechs 1047; prest furst 561, nexte furste 801, hast arst 940, beste erste 1422, hast worst 1760, pruste furste 620, furst mist 1262, wust zifst 1762; rauisaunt lomb 77, folk clerk 237; iloued honoured 1608, iponked restored 1258. *Schwere Reime*: moder hider 1328, moder fader 1700, watur gadere 616. *Gezwungene*: also (*st.* also) false 393, poustifs (*mit der seltenen Nominativendung s*) enemis 265, beth contrez 1722, leizhtone wuyrtone (*die Pluralendung ist sonst ene*) 1618, wuyrtone sone 1648, panne wommanne (*seltener Plur.*) 1585, giwes Jesus (*Accus. st. Jesum*) 411, resun Jesum (*Nom.*) 772, wit pit (*selten st. pat pet*) 790, strike wonderlike (*sonst -liche*) 890, more pore (*dialektisch st. pere*) 430. 905, pore sore 1294, sware ware (*st. were*) 1030, man can (*st. canst*) 546. *Häufig sind die Reime mit einseitiger Flexionsendung, wie* longer wrong 457, watur gadere 616, stenes clene 1750. 1776, seche leches 1550, confessours socour 1842, Jorneies seize 220, brepingue ping 1644; failez conseile 147, ziue liueth 297, answere bereth 798, stille wilnez 937, iknowe oweth 1352, beoth cite 1680 *vergl.* Nazareth assemble 1707 er deleth 822, pere weren 241, brouzte souzten 668, eoden kunrede 1656, bar fare 851, hadde glad 177, schulle folfulde 207. *Oft erstreckt sich der Reim nur auf die Flexions- und Ableitungssilbe*: fliz en men 389 (*vergl. Barl. u. Jos. Ms. Vern. V. 7 tellen men, Barl. u. Jos. Ms. Bodl. V. 123 sope to pe*), wuyrtone sone 1648, wuyrtone leiztone 1618; schortore erore 1392, bifore forpore 200; bede leornede 1432, iwrathed ipretned 1448 *vergl.* inorished ifed 1554, *vielleicht auch bei den oben genannten* iponked restored 1258, iloued honoured 1608; dei sikerli 1536, leuedi I 150; aposi respoundi 764, aposi hardi 495, repenti harmi 1103, soteli preisi 1224, almihti douti 1516; sori mani 1803, sori witterli 262, sori mari 1680, mani cri 901; *besonders bei den Endungen ing inge und inde, wo dann häufig 2 Hebungen zusammentreffen*: king tiping 30, willing liking 112, zing pleyning 154, wrathping ping 291, mourning pretning 398, lesing wreching 404, feringue kynde 75, pleizingue

pretninge 682, mourningue bilefingue 749, hastingue gretingue 1590, wendinde siwinde 1057, pretinde bihinde 1332 u. a. *Unzweifelhaft ist bei diesen Reimen die gereimte letzte Silbe zu betonen. Regel ist dies bei den französischen Wörtern: cite heo 1083, river cler 307, 614, maistere clere 490, vertu Jesu 210, poustif lif 935, poustifs enemis 265, cheitif lif 469 u. a., und findet sich häufig bei den Eigennamen: Jesu nou 527, eov Jesu 1408, pou Jesu 1114, Jesu vertu 209 (vergl. vertu nov 1829, vertu knev 1562) Jesu giv 695, Jesus giwes 411, dau i forpi 1535, Josep gret 1266 u. a. Gleichlautende Reime sind: po po 183, on on 581, man lefman 145, wumman guodman 1712, heold biheold 887, wrathping ping 291, iseize iseize 515 (mit verschied. Bedeutung), sone sone 185, wise wise 757 (mit verschied. Bedeutung) und mehrere Beispiele auf -nesse (857 1698. 1746) und -liche (921. 1308, 1316, 1398). — Die Verse bestehen aus 4 Hebungen; bei weiblichem Reime scheinen sich zuweilen nur 3 zu finden: V. 1548 Into an opur londe, 69 þe dragouns of grete flizhte, 373 po he wuste is dede; ebenso wol auch 223, 281, 284, 285, 1154, 1318, 1550; in V. 91 of þat corsede lond hat corsede 2 Hebungen, wie leornede 1433, cumpassede 312, ipretned 1449, inorished 1554. Zuweilen scheinen Verse mit 5 Hebungen vorzukommen, wie 1012, 1017, 1085, 1535, 225, 233. Die Hebungen stossen sehr häufig ohne Senkung zusammen: bei einsilbigen Wörtern, bei Ableitungs- und Flexionssilben (besonders -inge), auch in französischen Wörtern und Eigennamen. —*

Der Text des Ms. Laud 108, der dem Original sehr nahe zu stehen scheint, ist im Ganzen korrekt. Fehlerhafte Stellen scheinen: hit was wilninde 270, wole 1225, hepede 1465 (wo meine Conjectur mir doch sehr zweifelhaft scheint), nouþe worst 1761. Einige Verse fehlen nach 1752, auch wol nach 1485 u. 1795, ein Vers nach 1800.

Berichtigungen.

- p. 10 V. 246 lies; st. , .
 p. 15 V. 399 nach bi zat fehlt , .
 p. 19 Note V. 507 þou im Text ist richtig
 p. 38 V. 1115 lies remue st. reume.
 p. 50 Note: lies V. 1508 st. 1507.
 p. 51 V. 1549, p. 52 V. 1579, p. 55 V. 1661: þat ist mit Absicht ausgelassen, wie das Relativ im Altenglischen auch sonst im Nominativ ausgelassen wird.
 p. 78 die Note: V. 227 of fehlt vor elde gehört auf die folg. Seite.
 p. 85 Note lies Luc. 1, 57 st. Luc. 1, 75.
 p. 90 V. 563 Es ist diuersorie zu lesen, obwohl d. Ms. A mersorie hat.
 p. 96 V. 749 stor (= Weihrauch) ist richtige Lesart.

- p. 97 V. 775 u. Note: wiþ = witeþ. Die Vermuthung hol st. hold ist unnöthig.
 p. 101 V. 908 Ms. þo st. þe.
 p. 102 Note lies V. 959 st. 956.
 p. 118 V. 2 Das in Ms. häufige im st. in ist wol nur als Verschreibg. anzus.
 ib. V. 8 (u. V. 1140) willuid f. st. willnid verschrieben zu halten, hindert d. Schreibung wilwid V. 492, welches doch wol dieselbe Bedeutung hat.
 p. 119 V. 224 wlafling ist richt. Lesart, v. wlaffen = blaffen, to stammer.
 p. 150 Z. 8 lies ersten st. zweiten.
 ib. Z. 20 lies 15. st. 14.
 p. 180 Note V. 119 lies hit st. he.
 p. 218 V. 257 lies or alle st. oralle.

I. Kindheit Jesu

aus Ms. Laud 108.

Jei comence le enfaunce ih'u crist.

- JN þe honuraunce of swete Jhu,
þat is louerd ful of vertu,
Ane partie ichulle eou rede
Of is lijf and of is child hede;
5 Nou ich eou bidde at þe biguyðninge
þat 3e herkennen to þis talkinge,
3if 3e it wulleth under stonde:
Hov Jhc liuede in þisse londe,
Ane partie 3e mouwen i herec;
10 Herkniez þanne alle i fere.
3wane ihu crist was i bore,
To sauī þis world þat was (for lore,)
In one Crachehe he was i leid
Bi fore Oxe and Asse; sothþ it is seid:
15 Wel huy wusten in heore mod
þat it was Jhu verrei god,
And þat he was into eorþe i send
To bringe us out of turment.
And sethþe i circumcised was he,
20 Ase þe lawe was in þat contre.
To þe temple þanne he was i sent,
He was welcome verreieement
Of symeon þat Man old,
þat mucche of him bi fore hadde i told.
25 þer after þre kinges of vncouþe londe
To þat child brou3ten heore 'sonde.
Inou3h 3e habbez þarof i heord telle:
Ne kepe ich more of heom spelle.
Bote þo Heroude þat wicke king
30 Hadde i heord þat tiþing

fol. 11.

Lat.

þat þis kingues of onekuþe contreie
 Werent i wend hom bi an oþer weiþe,
 Him þouþhte is herte wolde to breke,
 Bote ȝif þat he were a wreke.

35 For Jesus loue he let sle
 Alle þe children of þat contre
 Of two ȝer elde and of more;
 He was Man of wicke lore.

He þat made þis world of nouȝt
 40 Swiþe wel wuste is wicke þouȝt;
 Nolde he nouȝt þat þe maistrie
 Hedde heroude with his enuie.
 Almiȝhti king is Aungel hende
 To Marie he gan sende

45 And to Josep hire housebonde,
 And bad heom wende into egypte londe
 And þare bi leue for to eft sone
 þat oþur, tyþingues to heom come.

þo Marie and Josep hadden i heorde þis sonde,
 50 Ne dwelden huy nouȝt after ful longue,
 Huy token with heom þat need was,
 Ase to heom bi feol in þat cas,
 Huy duden heom bluie in þe weie,
 As þe Aungel heom gan seiȝe.

55 Ne hadden huy nouȝt ful longue i fare,
 þat huy ne seiȝen wondres þare:
 þe Bestes Mankene and eke wilde
 Comen out of wodes and of felde;

þe Dragouns out of þe Montaygne
 60 Comen ful Manie bi on and tweine
 To herien him þat þare was lad,
 Him to seon huy weren ful glad;
 þe liouns kene and eke grete
 þat swete child huy gonnen mete,

65 þe wolfues þat weren ramage
 To þat child of so ȝoung age
 Fullen on knes and to him bouwe
 And in heore manere on him lowe.

- þe Dragouns of grete flizhte
 70 To þat child ful of mighte
 Alizhten heom lowe to þe grounde
 And bi-leften a wel gret stounde,
 Him forto honoure þat hem wroughte.
 Marie was in wel grete þouȝte;
 75 Heo was a gast and in feringue,
 For it was so mucche aȝein kuynde
 þat þe wolf wilde and rauisaunt
 With þe schep ȝeode so milde so lomb,
 And ne made to heom no semblaunt
 80 To don heom harm taunt ne quaunt.
 Swiþe wel ech it onder stod
 þat it was sothþ þat seide þe bok,
 þat. ysaiæ to folke seide,
 þo he þe prophecie gan schewe and rede;
 85 He seide wel with heorte mild:
 þat, ȝwane Marie bere a child,
 þe wolf with þe schep scholde ete
 With outen harm with oute hete.

Here ore leuedi a lizhte of þe Asse, and Josep hire halp
 a doun, & made hire sitte onder a treo for hete þat bar apples
 and oþer fruyt.

- þene þridde dai verreiment
 90 þat huy weren out i went
 Of þat corsede lond
 þat heroudes hadde in is hond,
 þe sonne wax hot and snovȝh bright,
 Ase it was þoruȝh godes might;
 95 And Marie þat swete Maide
 clepede Josep and to him sayde:
 Sire Josep, wite þou for sothþ
 þat þis hete gret dere me dothþ,

V. 80 *Ms.* quaunt mit danebengeschriebenem kaunt von ders. Hand.
 V. 87 e in ete scheint ausradirt.

þere fore me pincheth it is þe beste
 100 vnder þis treo þat ich me reste.
 Dame, he seide, at þi wille it beo!
 Josep hire ladde to þat treo
 And of þat best þat heo sat on
 Softeliche haf hire a doun
 105 And bad hire sitte and reste þere,
 Forte þe hete i passede were.

110 Here þat treo beuȝ a doun þoruȝ þe voiz of Jhu, and
 Marie eat of þat fruyt, þat heo mucche desirede. and heo ȝaf
 Josepe þar of ase mucche ase he wolde.

Vnder þat treo hire reste Marie
 Wuch heo bi heold with hire eize;
 Gret wille heo hadde to habbe þar
 110 Of þat fruyt þat it bar.
 Wel heo schewede in hire willing
 þat heo þer to hadde liking,
 And seide to Josep with leizhinde wille:
 Jcholde ich hadde here of mi fulle.
 115 Jhu þat wuste heore þouȝt i liche
 To þat treo spak mildeliche
 And seide: ich þe hote, treo,
 To mi Moder a bouwe þou þe!
 With gret plente nouȝe ȝif hire
 120 Of þat fruit þat þou dest here!
 To þat voiz with gret de dnyt
 þat treo a beuȝ þat bar þat fruyt.
 Marie inouȝh þar of et,
 And al so dude Josep ek.
 125 þo huy weren wel i fuld
 Of þat fruyt erore wild,
 þarof huy maden ful gret blisse
 And þonkeden Jhu for is godnesse.
 Mucche loued is Moder Jesu,
 130 For he dude for hire mucche vertu,

And heo louedde him, and þat was riȝth,
For him heo was boþe fair and briht.

Here comaunde Jhu þat treo stonde upriȝht, þo is moder
hadde inouȝ izete.

Jesu Crist þat blessedde child,
þat to is Moder was so mild,
135 Blessedde þat treo with is honde
And het it upriȝht forto stonde.
With oute ani more lette
þat treo ful sone upriȝht him sette
And stod also ase hit dude er.
140 þis merueille he dude þer.
Gret Joye þanne ore lauedi hadde
Of hire sone þat heo ladde,
Of þe dedes þat he wrouȝte,
Ful gret wonder þar of heom þouȝte.

Here comaundede Jhus þat treo þat wellene sprounguen out
is Rotene, and it bi feol þat Marie and Josep þerof dronken.

145 þo seide Joseph þat olde Man:
Marie, mi leof, mi swete lefman,
þurst me takez and water me failez,
Ne can ime nouȝt þar of conseile.
þanne answerede ore leuedi
150 And seide: sore a þurst am I,
And also þe Asse þat stondez here
So is a þurst on hire manere.
Jhe þat child, þat was þo so ȝing,
Swiþe i heorde here pleyning.
155 Heorkniez hou seide þat swete wiȝht
To þat treo þat stod upriȝht:
Tree, ich þe comaunde and hote
þat þare springe out of þine Rote

In der Prosa nach V. 144 þat wellene im Ms. doppelt.

- Welle stremes faire and clere
 160 For mi Moder and for hire fere,
 For ich ire louie and habbe deore;
 Do nou, treo, ase ich þe lere,
 And ȝuyt ich þe comaundi, treo,
 þat þou heonne forthþe ward beo
 165 Fruyt berinde in paradis
 In Min orchard with oute mis,
 And multeplynde þat þou beo
 Of racines þat comieth of þe,
 þat wellene springuen out of þi rote fol. 12.
 170 With watur cler guod and swote.
 ȝwane Jhu crist ful of guodnesse
 Hadde i seid wordes þusse,
 Wellene clere in luyte stounde
 Out of þe Rotene þare beoth i sprounge.
 175 þo dronk Marie al hire fulle
 Swiþe williche of þat welle,
 And Josep also þat i wilned it hadde
 In his þouȝt he was ful glad,
 And Josep maude al so gret feste,
 180 More him likede þat ilke giste
 þane ani flechs i sode oþur i rost.
 Jhim he þonkede alre most
 Of al þat he heom dude er and þo.
 Muche louede ore lauedi hire sone þo.

Here cam an Aungel and tok þreo braunches of þat treo
 and sette heom in paradis, and alle þulke þat þare bi side
 stoden weren ase huy weren dede for þe grete brightnesse
 þat huy i seizen, and ilc confortede heom with is wordes.

- 185 **T**O þis treo ȝeot eft sone
 Spak Jhc godes sone:
 Of þe braunches þat þou berst i wis
 Schullen beon set in paradys.
 An Aungel wel sone cam

- 190 And of þe braunches þare he nam,
 In paradys huy weren sette,
 As Jhu crist it hauede i hote.
 Ake 3wenne þe Aungel was i seize
 Of þe folk of þat contreie,
 195 Ech on is side was in fere
 And in gret doute þei were;
 Lightnesse þare was so muche i seize
 þat al þat treo þar mide was wrize
 Boþe bi hinde and bi fore,
 200 þat no man mighte no forþore
 Of heom þat se þis vertues,
 Ake fullen a doun ase dede ewes,
 Ne seien huy neuere swuch brightnesse.
 Muche huy þonkeden Jhc of blisse.
 205 þanne spac Jhc to hem:
 3wi were 3e so dredfule men?
 Ful wel i wite 3e it schulle,
 þat mine hestes worþeth riȝt folfulde.

Here 3eode Jhc into one temple of giwes and for dude
 heore Maumates, and alle huy fullen bi heom sulf, and þe feon-
 des þat with inne heom weren wenden out, 3wuche heroudes
 þe king honourede with þe giwes.

- þO spac Josep to Jhu
 210 þat was ful of vertu:
 Grete hete hadde we,
 þat we fur brennethþ, so þinchez me,
 And 3if it is þi swete wille,
 Go we ner þe weie stille,
 215 For it is caldore ner þe se,
 Ore sped schal þe more beo.
 Jhc answerede with milde herte:
 Ore wei schal nouþe sone schorte

V. 201 þat wol statt þer verschrieben. V. 209. Die Initiale ist hier fälschlich V statt þ.

- 3e bi þritti guode Jorneies;
 220 It schal be soth þat ich eou seiȝe.
 þo Jhc hadde þis wordes i seid oute,
 Josep loke him a boutē:
 þe Montaynes þat weren heiȝe
 Of Egypte he saiȝh with is eiȝe,
 225 þat huy heom hadden i passed sone and wel
 þoruȝ Jhu Marie sone echdel.
 Bote gret wonder þarof huy hadde,
 Hou huy so muche hadde i spedde.
 In þulke londe him þouȝte he saiȝh
 230 Wickedē men of false laiȝh,
 þat to þe fende weren i take
 And heore beden to him make,
 Ase þe prophecie seith, ich onder stonde:
 Neiȝh þreo hondret þare weren i founde
 235 Of false ymages i maked with honde,
 In here temples forto stonde.
 þudere comen al þat folk,
 Boþe þe lewede and eke clerk,
 For to herien þane feond
 240 þat hadde i bounde heom with is bend;
 And heroudes þe king was þere
 Heriende heom ase huy godes weren.
 Jhu crist marie sone
 Bi þat Maumerie gan come
 245 þat was i maud al of tricheȝie;
 þar of he felde a gret partie,
 Atþe temple Jhc eode In
 And lokede al a boutē him,
 Hov þare alle þulke Men
 250 To þe false godes honoureden heom.
 Bote þo Jhc in i come was,
 þare was soruwe and alas:
 Al þat synagogerie
 It ful a down, þat folk gan crie,
 255 Alle heore godus up and down
 þat huy honoureden fullen a non,

þe false ymages bi gunne to breke
 þat þe feondes weren inne i steke.

Here cam heroudes þe king of egypte lond and criede ore
 louerd merci and bad for ʒiuenesse of is wicke dedes, and Jlic
 it him *grauntede* and to his folke, and þer to is beneiscoun.

- H**eroudes, þo he hadde þis iherd,
 260 In his heorte he was a ferd,
 For is godes he was sori
 And for is folk also witterli.
 Ake sethþe þo he wel vnder stod
 þat swete Jhu milde of mod
 265 Was miȝhti king and poustifs
 And destruyde is enemis,
 Of ʒwam þe *prophetes* tolden with toungue
 And in write of him soungue
 þe dedes þat ihus þare wrouȝhte,
 270 Hit was wilninde in is þouȝte:
 Pharaon þat was Aumperour
 Of egypte with muche honour,
 He nolde i leue for none lore
 þat Jlic on eorþe wolde beo bore,
 275 Ne he nolde merci crie
 For nouȝt þat he saȝh with eȝe;
 Bote pruyte he hauntede euere faste;
 In þe se he Dreinte atþe laste
 And to helle wende he,
 280 þare he schal euere be.
 Heroudes was ai in doute,
 And so is come with grete route
 To Jhu þat childe so swete,
 Hise sunnes forto bete.
 285 Jhesus of him hadde reuþe
 And wuste his þouȝt and is treuþe,

His misdedes he for ȝaf him sone
And alle þei þat with him come.

Jesus is ful of for ȝiuenesse,

290 So ful of loue and of blisse,
þat he fur ȝiuez is wrathþing
To heom þat mis doth ani þing,
And huy wollen with hore talent
Comen to amendement.

295 þanne it is guod boþe loude and stille
For to don al his wille,
For þat he wole is Joye him ȝiue
þat serueth him þe ȝwuyle he liueth;
þanne it is guod and sikernesse
300 For to wurchen to habbe blisse.

Here compasede iħc þe seue lawes and dude watur þare
with inne. Ake a feolun giw him lette with is staf and fur-
dude is lawes, and þarefore he deide a non right þere.

þIs was þe fiste ȝer
þat iħc was i bore on eorþe her:
With oþur children of þe cite
Him for to pleiȝe þanne eode he.

305 þe children maden gret solas
As þei ȝeoden in heore pas.
Huy wenden forth to þe Riuer,
þare huy founden þat watur cler.
Bote Jħu fol of pouste

310 Made þat watur drawe aȝe;
þanne Jħu ful of miȝhte and grace
Cumpassed a druye place,
Watur þare with inne he brouȝte,
His lawes maken þare inne he þouȝte.

315 Bote a giw of heorte wrac
Alle hise lawes þare he to brac.
Jħc him seide with hastiue wille:
A þou feondes sone of helle,

3wi hast þou to broke mi lay?
 320 þou schalt deize nou to day.
 þo Jhc hadde þis word i seid,
 þe giv to grounde ful doun ded;
 þis oþure nadden of him no plawe;
 Ech wende fram oþur in a þrowe
 325 And tolden heore faderes þis ilke cas
 þat þoru iħu heore fere ded was.

Here cam Marie to hire sone and tolde him hov þe giwes
 þretreden Josep for þe childe þat was ded, þat with him and
 with oþure pleide, and Jhc touchede hine sethþe mid is fot.

TO heore faderes lasse and more
 þis children come with grete fare
 And seiden þus with wicke sawe
 330 þat Jhc hadde a child a slawe.
 þeos giwes with heorte feint
 To Josepe eoden to maken pleint,
 And seiden wel with wicke breth
 þat he was retet of þat deth.
 335 With wordes bolde and eke kete
 Josep þo huy gunne þrete.
 þo was Josep in gret mourning
 For þe giwene þretning.

fol. 13.

Al þis seide Josep to Marie
 340 And: J ne dar Jħm nouzt blamie.
 þo Marie wuste of þis dede,
 Hire sone heo wolde bidde and rede
 þat he wolde for hire loue
 Don so non more and lete þe wone.
 345 þo spac Jħu to is moder dere:
 Ich þe louie in eche manere;
 Ich gan make here in mi lawe
 A luytel watur azein with drawe,
 þanne comethþ þes giv felonet

V. 334 Ms. deutlich recet; jedenfalls ist dafür retet zu lesen.

- 350 And is staf with inne hath set,
 Al þat i bigan to make
 With is staf he gan it breke;
 þare fore, dame, ich reherce þis
 þat þou it wite he dude amis,
 355 þere fore þis feolun is here ded;
 Ake lif him tit þoruȝ þi red;
 Moder, for þi loue here
 Fram deþe to liue ichulle him a rere;
 I nelle nouȝt þat þou habbe maugre
 360 Innone stude, Moder, for me.
 J̄he þat child milde of mod
 Touche þene dede with is fot,
 And he a ros anon with þat,
 Bote no merci he ne bad.

Here made J̄he twelf fiene of cleiz with inne þe lawes
 and het heom fleon a mong hem alle.

- 365 Sethþe is J̄he i wend a ȝe
 To is lawes, ase i seiȝe þe,
 And of þe cleiz þat he fond
 He schop twelf fiene in þat lond.
 þis dude he on a satur day.
 370 þe giwes come and þat i saiȝh,
 On cam þere with gret espleit,
 Ake sone he was a freid,
 þo he wuste is dede,
 Ful smartliche aȝein he eode
 375 And orn to Josep with oute let
 And made to him plainte gret
 And opbraid him of is sone
 And seide he hadde vuele wone,
 Muche him blamede, and þat wel ofte,
 380 For þat he in ontyme wrouȝhte;
 Ore lawes he al to rent
 And bi sabat ore folk schent.

Josep to Jhu eode in þe stude
And axede him ȝwi bi sabat he so dude.

385 Jhu to gadere is hondene smot
And lough so þat it dude him guod
And seide: fiene, forth fleo ȝe,
ȝwodere þat owere wille it beo!
þo flouwen forth þulke flizen
390 Bi fore him and oþur men.
Some þat seiȝen þat merueile
þonkeden Jhu with guode wille.

Here cam a wickede giv and smot Jhu vnder þe ere bi
fore þe princes, and þe giv ful a doun to grounde, and þe
princes wrathþeden heom to ward Jhu and Josep.

Some þare comen oþure also
bi fore þe princes fikele and false
395 And seiden anon with heore sawes
þat Jhu despisede heore lawes.
Jhu a midde þe place stod,
And þare cam on of heorte wod,
On of þe princes hine bi ȝat
400 And Jhu ful euele he smot;
Bote Jhu him stod ful stille,
þat ilke stroc him likede ille;
Nought for þan with oute lesing
Of him he tok gret wreching:
405 He feol a doun ded þare a non
Bi fore heom alle euerchon.
þare fore was Josep in grete fering,
For huy him eoden alle þretning.

V. 393 *Ms.* ursprünglich also; o ist in e verbessert. V. 404. *Im Ms.* ist nicht zu unterscheiden, ob wreching oder wrething zu lesen.

Here a giv lep up to Jhues scholdren and smot Jhm vuele,
and Jhc him wrathpede and þe giv ful a doun ded to grounde
a non.

Josep for doute of þe men

- 410 Ladde Jhm with him hom,
For euerechone þulke giwes
Hateden mucho swete Jesus.
Anoþur giv is aftur i rounne,
Bi fore alle oþure he was þanne,
415 Opon Jhues scholdren he lep up þere
And smot him vuele onder þe ere.
Jhesus with oute more to telle
cleopede him þe feondes sone of helle,
And seide: henne ne gost þou hol ne fier,
420 Here þe worth encombrer.
He ful a doun ded for is gult,
Ne hadde he noþur dunt ne pult.

Here cometh þe giwes to Josep and makez gret plainte of
Jhu for he hadde a child a slawe; ake sethþe Jhc hine a rerde.

Aftur al þisilke sake
gret noise huy guonne make,

- 425 þe giwes into al þe londe,
And seiden man dude hem gret schonde.
Alle þeos giwes lowe and proute
Of Jhc Messie huy hadden doute
And to Marie heom playnieth þore,
430 Boþe þe lasse and eke þe more,
And hotez and biddez wel Marie
þat heo schulle hire sone chastie.
Marie and Josep to Jhm sede
And ful ofte siþes him bede

V. 426 *Ms.* anscheinend hom, aus ham verbessert; es ist aber wol
hem zu lesen.

- 435 Bi fore þe princes þat þer were,
 With faire wordes huy guonne him lere.
 þo speken þis maistres gret:
 Josep, þou art mis bi hed;
 Tac us to lere þinne sone,
- 440 And he schal lete is vuele wone;
 His Maister schal beo Zacharie,
 þat him schal techen of clergie;
 Al ore lawe he hauez ouer herd,
 Of him he may beo wel i lered. ✕
- 445 Josep bad Jhm ful zeorne
 þat he scholde of heom leorne,
 Ake ase ich wene he nolde go
 Anne fot with heom þo.
 þanne spac on a rebous:
- 450 Josep, þi sone is Merueilous;
 He hauez don us more lore
 þane euere us dude ani bi fore:
 A giv he haueth a slawe i wis
 þat was i holde of gret pris;
- 455 To his freont make þi gre,
 Oþur þou worst i flem of þis contre;
 For 3if 3e duellez here ou3t longer,
 He wole don us muche wrong.
 Ake 3if he wolde drawe him þare fro,
- 460 It were guod to bidde him so.
 Josep preide Marie suete
 þat Jhc wolde is noise lete,
 And Marie a non hire sone bad.
 Moder, he seide, ich am glad
- 465 þine hestes forto do.
 Jhc to þe dede giv gan go,
 þane giv hente bi þenere,
 Fram deth to liue he gan him a rere.
 Aris up, he seide, þou cheitif!
- 470 þe giv a ros and hadde lif.

V. 443 *Ms.* ore *doppelt*. V. 457 *Ms.* long' *d, i, longer*.

Horstmann, Altengl. Legenden.

Jh̄c fram him stilleliche eode.
 þat folk hadde wounder of þat dede.
 Josep was glad in þis cas
 þat þis giv a liue was,
 475 For he was i þretned ofte
 Of þat folk þat luyte of him rouzhte.
 So was marie þat Maide mild
 And Jh̄c hire swete child.

Here was Jh̄c i lad to scole and ouercam alle þe maistres
 with puyr clergie; so þat euerech heold him sulf amad, for he
 schewede heom wel þat huy weren out of rihte Muinde.

A Gret Maister Zacharie,
 480 þat muche couþe of þat clergie,
 To Josepe hadde gret enuie
 And him seide: þou dest folie
 þat þou nelt lere þine sone in londe
 And lettre don him vnder stonde.
 485 Men him scholden take ȝeorne
 And hine an hongue oþur fur þerne.
 Josep seide: i þe bi seche,
 Tak hine to þe and þou him teche.
 Nou spekth Jh̄ūs wordes clere
 490 And answezez Zacharie þe grete maistere:
 With wrong, maister, þou seist me blame,
 And þar of ich habbe schame.
 Jh̄c ne bi leste nouȝt to longe
 þat he ne gan with wordes strongue
 495 þene Maister streite a posi,
 And þar to was he ful hardi;
 Wel sone he axede him, in is boke
 ȝwat it was þat he gan loke.
 þou lokest, maister, in þi lai,
 500 Wel ofte ich it i seo and feor ich sai;
 And so ne canst þou me nouȝt telle,
 ȝwat ich þenke ne ȝwat ich wille?
 þou wenest of lore þou habbe mest

- Of alle men, and hauest lest,
 505 Of alle þe lawes þou hauest þat los,
 And honoured ase a god of þeos and þos:
 Canst þou telle 3wanne þou were i bore?
 Nai ich wene þou hauest i lore;
 To blame Josep 3wi artþou glad,
 510 þat me haueth hidere to þe i lad?
 Vnder stond ane 3wile hit:
 Canst þou telle 3wat seith þet writ?
 A god schal i bore beo
 þat al schal warde and al ise;
 515 He is nou i bore, for soþe i sei3e,
 And fale siþe þou hast him i sei3e.
 Hou is it, 3wat is þi þou3t,
 þat þou þat child ne knowest nou3t?
 þo Zacharie him vnder stod
 520 And þis i heorde of þat child guð,
 Ouer come him heold and i schend,
 And alle þat þare stoden verreiement.
 Hou mai þis beon, seide he,
 þat swuch a child i bore mai be,
 525 And þane ore Maister he can more
 And herre wexeth nouþe in lore?
 Vnder stondeth þanne, seide Jhu:
 Swiþe wel 3e it witeth some nou
 þat Abraham was bi dawes olde,
 530 And for ore fader he was i holde,
 And ovre eldore al so hadde
 Of him i soungue and i radde;
 3e loueden him with heorte and mod
 And douteden him more þane god;
 535 þilke Abraham þat ich of telle,
 Ich hine i sai, for lie ich nelle,
 And ofte siþe with him I spac;
 He me louez with oute lac.

V. 506 art *fehlt*. V. 507 þou wol st. I *verschrieben*. V. 523 n in
 beon *ist übergeschrieben*.

- To þat answered a giv wild:
 540 3uyt neartþov, he seide, bote a child!
 And sone bi guynnest to make lesing,
 þat we witen wel bi ovre heoring. —
 Seggeth forth al ower wille
 And al þat 3e konne telle!
 545 And þou giv, þou olde Man,
 Ful vuele þou me i knowe can;
 Bi fore Abraham ich was,
 And þou seist þat i nas;
 Me þunchez, 3e alle ne mowen nouzt se,
 550 3wane ich hadde here ofte i be
 Among eov and i schewed ai
 And amendet ouwer lai.
 þes giv him heold ouer come
 And þis Maistres euerch one;
 555 Non nolde þare more dwelle,
 For ilu with resun heom gan felle.

Here lep Jesus fram on hul to an oþur, and þe children
 wolden do also, and alle huy breke heore neckene bote o child.

- SOne þare after nouzht longue it nas,
 þat Jhus wente in is pas
 With 3oungue giwes þat he founde
 560 Swuyþe heize vp on þe Mounte.
 To luppen alle huy weren prest,
 Ake Jhc him sulf lep alre furst
 Fram hul to oþur starc and gret,
 And sethþe euerech child aftur lep;
 565 Bote non ne mighte so fer luppe:
 Adoun huy fullen and breke heore necke
 Oþur heore leggus oþur heore þigh,
 Oþur sum mishap so hadden huy;
 So atþe laste dede huy were,

V. 542 ovre am Rande nebensgeschrieben. V. 546 Ms. canst mit
 unterpungirtem st; st soll also nicht gelten; die Form can 2. sgl. ist
 aber eigenthümlich. V. 567 heore im Ms. doppelt.

- 570 þe giwes þat comen with him þere,
 In vuele tyme to heom it cam
 For to luppe a 3ein Jesum.
 Ake o child þere was þat luppe ne wolde,
 So forto do Jhesus it nolde;
 575 þilke louede J̅hm i nouȝ
 And ay ȝware he ȝeode to him he drouȝ.
 J̅hc þat child lokede up on
 And bad him stonde stille a non
 And seide to him: bi lef þou þer!
 580 þou nast nouȝt to done her.

Here comen þe giwes to Josepe and seiden þat J̅hc hadde
 heore children a slawe, and J̅hc heom arerde.

- Alle þe giwes euerech on
 Dede weren bote þat on.
 þis word bi gan wide springue,
 And alle huy eoden J̅hc þretninggwe.
 585 Josep þe ȝuyt nas nouȝt þere,
 Ne Marie þad Maide deore;
 Nouȝt for þan with envie
 Echone gunne on him crie,
 þe giwes and þe maistres kete
 590 Gunne heom with wordes þrete;
 And þare fore Marie þat Maide cler
 Souȝte hire sone de boner
 And founde hine pleȝind in is plei.
 þanne seide þat swete mai:
 595 Mi leue sone, ich bidde þe
 þat þou haue of heom pite
 þat ȝeonde liggethþ dede þere;
 For mi loue þou heom a rere!
 J̅hc louede is Moder deore
 600 And wel i heorde is moder preiere;
 To þat Mount he gan gon
 And þare he wrouȝte Miracle a non:

þe giwes þat weren dede alle
 A non riȝht he gan heom calle,
 605 And seide: cometh hider to me!
 ȝware habbe ȝe ȝare i beo?
 Alle huy a risen and to him come,
 And J̅h̅c þo heom ladde sone
 Bi fore is Moder þare heo stod,
 610 And heo was glad in hire mod.
 Of þe giwes þe grete ferrede
 Wondreden of þat childes dede.

Here eode J̅h̅c and bar a pic̅h̅er and mo oþur children
 with him to þe welle, so þat aȝe childes pic̅h̅er to brac, and
 forto a legge strif J̅h̅c it made aȝen.

TO one welle fair and cler,
 þat was neȝh a riuer,
 615 J̅h̅c eode for to feche watur,
 And giwena children feole to gadere
 Him siweden to þat welle streme
 For to fechchen watur clene.
 J̅h̅c bi fore gan to þruste
 620 For to habbe watur furste.
 Ake on and oþur þare aȝen spac,
 And in þat þrust a pic̅h̅er brac,
 þat J̅h̅c hauede þudere i brouȝt,
 þe giwes it breken with wicke þouȝt.
 625 J̅h̅c, a luyte made him wrothþ,
 To maken strif him was lothþ;
 þe peces þat leizen on þe grounde
 To gadere he brouȝhte in luyte stounde,
 And seide: lo here þis pic̅h̅er þat ȝe breke
 630 Is hol and sound; with oute hete
 Beothþ guode felawes with oute striue,
 And alle wrathþes beon fur ȝiue!
 Guode freond heo weren a non
 J̅h̅esus and þis children ech on.

635 Ech hath is picher i fuld þere
 Of þat welle with oute bere.
 Jhesus liet hem heore wille
 And is picher fulde al so.

Here Jesus hangude is picher on þe sonne beme, and þe
 zongue giwes wolden also, ake heore picheres fullen down to
 grounde and breken euerechone, and gret wonder huy hadden
 þat his picher hieng so.

þE sonne was hot þat ilke dai.

640 Jesus þene sonne bem i sai:

His picher on þe sonne beme he hieng
 With oute rop with oute streng.

þe giwes wolden don also,
 Heore pichers fullen and breken a two,

645 For huy wenden in þat stude

To don al so Jesus dude.
 Jesues picher hieng wel stille,
 Ase it was is swete wille.

þat o child a non forth him wente

650 And to þe elde giwes þe tiþinge sente

And to þe folk of þe cite he tolde,
 Hov Jesues picher with outen holde
 Hangude on þe sonne bem right

With oute rope oþur streng for soþe aplizht,

655 And hou heore picheres weren to broke,

þat huy ne mouwen don nonmore note.
 Muche folk is þudere i orne
 And þat picher bi holdeth ȝeorne,
 Hou it þare i hangued was,

fol. 15.

660 Faste huy bi heolden þat cas;

Euerech þat þe picher i seiȝe
 Hadde wonder hou it heng so heiȝe.
 þet wonder was wide i told a boutē
 Boþe to lowe and to proute.

Here beden þe children Jhm þat he made heore pichers i
hole, and Jhc so dude and tok euerech is owene picher i hol,
and eoden heom hom.

665 ÞIs children zeoden forth i fere
And beden Jhm with milde chere:
þat he þe pichers ase huy þudere hem brouzte
Made hole a zein, huy him bi souzten.
Jhesus blessedede þe picheres a non:

670 Al hole huy stoden up ech on.
Euerech hath hol is picher i founde
Ful of watur stondinde on grounde,
And ech on is picher sette is hond
þat bifore him wolde hanguy with wrong.

675 Sethþe huy gothþ heore picheres berinde
Hom ful of watur with oute lesinge.
Heore freondes huy tolden euerech grot,
Hou Jhc hadde imad euerechches pot.

Here hudde a giv is child in an hous and bi lek hit faste,
for it was i woned to gon with Jesu, and he nolde nouzt þat
it more with him eode.

NOv of a child ichulle eov telle
680 þat louede Jhm with is wille
And siwede Jhm in pleizingue;
þare fore is fader him 3af ofte þretninge.
To huyde is sone he hadde in Muynde,
þat Jesus him ne scholde finde;
685 þat child wroþeliche he gan þrete
And seide þat he wolde him bete,
Bote he lete þe compaygnie
Of him þat i bore was of marie.
þat child weop sore and wrong is eize,
690 For he ne moste with Jhm pleize.
He saiz þat for al is þrete

V. 691 *Ms. ursprünglich þe; þ ist aber ausgestrichen und h von
anderer Hand daneben geschrieben; zu lesen ist wol þo he.*

- þat child wepingue nolde lete:
 With a 3erde sore he it beot,
 And euere þat child þe more weop.
 695 3eot to þat child spac þe giv:
 þou schalt for loue of Jesu
 In a tour beo put, 3if i mai,
 Al þis ilke longue dai.
 þat child he tok sone bi þe chin
 700 And ladde hine to þe prisone, In,
 In a tour stanc and strong,
 þar on nas bote on in 3ong;
 þare inne him seolf þat child was
 With oute mete and solas.
 705 þe fader swor þat he scholde
 In þat tour ale gate beo holde.
 þe fader eode forth and lefde him þere
 With a swiþe reufole chere,
 And of þat tour he tok with him þe kei3e
 710 And leide ire fer out of þe wei3e.

Here tok Jesus þat child out of prisone, þare as it was for enchesun of him, ake Jhc wuste wel al heore dedes and halp þat child.

- JEsus wuste al heore þou3t,
 And to longue ne bi lefde nou3t
 þat he to þat child ne cam
 And seide: felawe, here ich am,
 715 Ovt of a nuy to bringue þe,
 In 3wuche þou art nouþe for me;
 Tac me þi fingur a non right
 Ovt at þis hole, 3if þou mizht!
 He spac and seide: a Jhesus ay,
 720 I ne wene nou3t þat i may:
 þat hol is to narou3 and to streit;
 To comen out i ne can no red.
 Jhus seide: 3wat hast þou i seid?
 þou schalt come out with guod espleit.

- 725 He pulte out is finguer þo,
 And Jhus hine drou sone him to.
 Feble þou art, and þat wel i se;
 Ake nouȝt for þan siwe þou me!
 þo Jhc hadde out i drawe,
 730 þat child made muche plawe
 And louede Jhm wel þe more,
 þane he dude er bi fore.

Here cam þe giv to þe tour, þare he hadde idon þat child,
 and wende finde it þere sore of hungred, and þo he no (!) fond ?
 him nouȝt, he de maiede him sore and treuwede þat Jhus
 hine hadde deliured.

- þo þat child was out of prisoun
 þoruzh þe help of Jesum,
 735 Sone þare aftur is fader cam þere,
 Swyþe wroth he was in is manere;
 He gēthþ þe Dore to vnsteke,
 And swyþe heiȝe he gan to speke,
 þo he is sone ne heorde nouȝt
 740 And wide ȝware hine hadde i souȝt,
 Swyþe wroth he was in is wille,
 Him seolf he þouȝte forto spille,
 For þat he wel vnder stod
 þat Jhus hine hadde i brouȝt out
 745 With ani cunnes enchauntement.
 His bodi was þare fore in gret torment,
 Ne mighte him helpe no solas:
 For þat ilke wonder cas
 þus was þe wrechche in Mourninge
 750 For is wicke bi lefingue.

Here ladde Josep Jhm to scole, and þe Maister hine aposede

and Jesus hine nolde answerie nouȝt a word to þe Maistre of
þe lawe.

- þIs grete Maistres of clergie
To Marie comen with envie
And seiden to Josep and to Marie
þat huy duden gret folie,
755 And ofte siþes huy gonne heom preie
þat huy duden him sette to clergie,
And þat huy hine token in alle wise
To Maister leowy þe wise.
To þe scole þane cam Jhu
760 þat was ful of vertu.
Jesus hem grette in fair manere,
And maister leowi vnder feng him þere,
And him he gan a posi;
Ake Jesus him nolde resoundi;
765 Stille he stod bi fore him þere,
Nolde he no þing him answare.

Here þe maister smot Jesum, and Jesus him wrathþede
and spak to heom sone afterwar ful heie wordes.

- þO Jhe nolde nouȝt ansuere,
Maister leouwi dude him dere
And wax wrothþ with Jhu Marie sone,
770 For he nolde for eiȝe ne for loue
Answerien heom to heore resun;
For leowi wuste þat Jesum
Sotil was and wis of redes,
For he hadde ofte i heord is dedes,
775 And fain wolde of him sum þing i here,
þat he in resun þe wisore were;
Ake þo Jhu nolde no þing speke,
He þouȝte of him to beon a wreke:
With oute anie wordes mo
780 He smot Jhim a non right þo.

Prosa nach 750: Ms. a a word, a doppelt.

Here hathþ Jesus þe Maister ouer come with grete clergie,
and bi fore heom þe sike i ȝiue hele of heore sicknesses, so
þat alle ihole huy wenden fram him.

þO wrathþede him swete Jhu
And seide to þat olde ȝiv:
ȝwi hauest þou i smite me þus?
Ful euele þou knoust me i wis:

785 I segge þe, ȝif þou wolt it wite:

He þat þou hast nouþe i smite
A þousend siþe more can
þane þou and alle þis oþur men.

Ful luyte wuyrth is al ower wit,

790 Al for soþe i segge þit;

No guodnesse bi eou ine can,
Bote sum ȝe habbez þat fallez to man.

With ower maistrie ȝe me smite

And with hate and swiþe follike,

795 Ake ne do ȝe non more þat folie,

Bote ansuerieth bi clergie!

To me ne mouwe ȝe ȝiue answee,

For ȝe ne wuteth ȝwat þe strenþe bereth;

Tellez me nouþe in luyte stounde,

800 ȝwi was Allef furst bi founde:

Of alle lettres he is þe furste,

And Bethþ þat oþur is þe nexte,

Gimel þe þridde is of alle,

Deleth þe feorþe lettre is calle.

805 þe Maister bi heold him, ase sat,

Right ase he were a mad,

And ofte is heorte gan to chaunge,

And to him spac wordes straunge:

Ho hauez i teizht þe so mucche langage?

810 þou nart bote of ȝoung age.

Jesus answerede with riȝhte muynde:

He þat me teizte is al weldinde;

He and ich with oute departing

Beothþ al on in alle þing

- 815 And hebben allon in pouste,
 And with oute ende so it schal be;
 3if þou wolt ani more me knowe,
 Ich þe may swiþe wel schewe
 And axi þe wel mani a þing,
 820 þat strong were to eov þe vndoing;
 Of þat þing þat ich axede eov er,
 Of Alleph Beth Gimel Deleth,
 3if 3e conne, ansueriez me nouþe
 A non right with ouwer mouþe,
 825 Seggeth 3wat ech lettre signefie,
 3if þat 3e counne ouzt of clergie!
 Ech lettre he tolde heom bi a counte,
 Hou and 3wat it wolde a mounte,
 þe wit þar of he vndude;
 830 Alle huy stoden stille in þat stude,
 Ech 3af þare to wel is lust
 Of þat huy er nadden i wust.
 þo seide Jesus to þe giwes:
 A, 3e wreches, 3e chaitiues!
 835 Ne habbe 3e i writen eouwer lawes,
 þat beoth i maud þoru3 mi sawes,
 And 3e ne conne nouzt answere,
 3wat þis þing woke a bere!
 3e beoth blinde ase ich ou sei,
 840 For 3e ne vnder stondez nouzt oure lei.
 þo spac on of heom þere
 Loude with a sori bere:
 3wite 3e wel þe fremde and sibbe,
 þat þes ne may nouzt a mong us libbe,
 845 For he were wuyþe nov þer to
 On þe rode to beon i do,
 For he schent alle ore lais.
 þus he seide with his voiz.
 I not 3wat Deuel hine bi 3at,

fol. 18.

V. 815 hebben *wol* statt habbe ben *verschrieben*. V. 845 wuyþe
 statt wuyrþe.

- 850 Ne ȝwat heo was þat he sek,
 Ne þe moder þat hine bar;
 Ich wene he wole us alle fur fare.
 Jh̄c heold him þo ful stille
 And liet hem segge al heore wille.
- 855 Manie sike weren in þat stude
 þat to is help hadden neode:
 So þat Jhu þoruȝ is meoknesse
 Heom halp and helde of heore sicknesse.
 þare he made þe halte go,
- 860 þe Doumbe to speke he dude al so,
 þe blinde he dude to habbe heore sight.
 Al þis he dude þoruȝ is miȝhte.
 þe maistres weren in gret fere
 For þe miracle þat huy seien þere.
- 865 Wel huy i seien and vnder stode
 þat Jhu *crist* milde of mode
 Miȝhte don al is wille
 Boþe loude and eke stille.
 þare aftur huy dradden þe more Jhu
- 870 For is signes and for is vertu.

Here cam Jesus with oþur children and cloumben in to a
 soler, so þat in heore strif þat on pulte þat oþur adoun, þat is
 necke to brac a two.

- Swete Jh̄c is sethþe i gon
 To nazareth; wel guod won
 He hathþ i founde of is cunrede,
 ȝwane Josep hine þudere gan lede,
- 875 Josep was faire vnder fongue,
 For he was i knowe wel hem amonge;
 Marie Jesum hire sone
 To heom huy weren swiþe wel come.
 Nou geth Jesus with heorte freo

V. 876 *wel klein übergeschrieben. e in amonge ist nicht aus-
 geschrieben und ist vielleicht zu tilgen. V. 877 fehlt mid oder with.*

- 880 With fale children in þat cite:
 So þat þe children euerech on
 Into a soler gonne gon.
 Þis children bi gonne for to striue,
 And ech oþur þrettnede swiþe;
- 885 So longue huy striueden with wicke mod,
 þat euerech oþur vuele smot.
 Jhus him stille heold,
 Al þat huy duden he bi heold,
 þat o giv to an oþur gan strike
- 890 And þrettnede hine wonderlike.
 Ase huy striueden nouȝt for þan,
 þat on þat oþur vuele nam,
 With wraþþe and with wicke dede
 He hine pulte in þat stede,
- 895 So þat he ful doun of þe staire
 And þere a non riȝt brac is sweire.
 Jhus crist no word ne sede,
 Ake stille he stod and saiȝh heore dede.
 Þis was in a satur day.
- 900 þat þe giv þis ded lay,
 þar of a ros ful gret cri,
 Of is freond þere comen mani
 And gradden and maden sori bere,
 þo heo hine seie ded ligge þere.
- 905 ȝeot seiden þe schrewes þat stoden þore,
 Boþe þe lasse and þe more,
 þat Jhus hine hadde so i pult
 Al with outen ani gult.
 Josep a non huy gunne þrete,
- 910 Alle þulke of þat strete.
 þanne spac Josep to Marie is wif:
 ȝwat schulle we do, mi leue lif?
 Echon on vs bi guynneth to crie
 And wollez us do gret vilenie.

V. 904 ist am Rande nebengeschrieben.

Here spac Jesus to þis dede child and a, rerde it fram
deþe to liue, and þarof is frend glade weren.

915 þo spac Jesus sone aftur þan :
Ne doute þe nouzt, Josep guodeman,
For þoruȝ me nadde he non harm,
þis child þat lith here a sleize þus warm;
With wrong þis folk blameth us,

920 I segge soth ful i wis,
And þat bi fore heom alle iliche
It schal beon i proued aperteliche.
Jhus made þene dede a rise
And axede him in þusse wise:

925 Nou seie þou þe rizhte sothþ:
Ho þe pulte, ho made þe wrothþ?
Pulte i þe ouzt, oþur i ne dude?
Nai, seide he a non in þe stude,
Ake dude ilmo bi is name,

930 He me pulte and dude me schame,
Neuere wrong ich him ne dude;
Wite it wel, Jesus, in þat stude:
He þat on þi name it leide,
Wite it wel god, þat he mis seide.

935 þou art so mizhti and poustif,
þat þou might þe dede ȝiue is lif,
And þaraftur ȝiue boþe loude and stille
To ech man al þat he wilnez;
Mi lif þou me i ȝiue hast

940 þat Ilmo bi nam me arst,
I ȝiue þou me hast mizhtes bolde,
For þe icham up i holde.
þe kuinde of þat ilke grome
Makieth gret Joye and leizeth i lome

945 And þonkiez mucche þat child Jhu
þat on him dude so mucche vertu.

Here bad Marie ire sone ilū þat he eode to þe welle with
a picher and brouȝte it hire hom ful of watur, and he eode
forth wel mildeliche.

- W^{ith}þ Josep Jesus is igo
In to þe toun of Jerico.
Muche folk huy founden heiȝe and lowe
950 þat swiȝe wel heom wolde i knowe.
Of six ȝer elde was Jesus þo,
þo he þudere wolde go.
Gret miracle dude he bi eche contreiȝe,
ȝware of marie hadde gret Joye.
955 Marie gan cleopie iesum þere:
Com hider to me, mi sone deore!
Leoue sone, fain woldi with alle
Drinke ȝeonde of þulke welle;
þou tak a picher a go a non
960 And of þat watur bring me hom!
Mi leue sone, hiȝe þe swiȝe,
Guode child, þou com wel bliue!
To þe welle he gethþ eorninde,
In is hond is picher berinde;
965 He it fullez a non riȝt
And hamward eorneȝ with heorte light.

Here cam a giv and brac Jesues picher, and þo is picher
was to broke, he gaderede þat ȝwatur into is lappe and anon
riȝt bar it hom to is Moder.

- A^{se} Jesus was hamward goinde,
A felun giv him cam metinde;
To Jesum wordes kete he spac
970 And is picher he al to brac.
þo Jesues picher was to broke,
And þe wicke giv a wei i lope:

V. 959 *a statt ā oder and.*

Horstmann, Altengl. Legenden,

þe scherdes liet þare ligge þat child Jesu
And up he gaderede with his vertu

975 Al þat watur in þat stude

And in is lappe he it dude.

In þat time so Jesus wrouzte

þat on þe grounde a drope ne lefte.

Hamward a non he wente eorninde

980 And þat watur so berinde;

He cometh to is Moder a non right

And scheweth hire hou he was i dight.

His Moder þarof wondri gan

And gret Joye hadde and lou3 smere a non.

fol. 17. Here Jesus bar ane fewe Otene in is hond and caste heom
in a feld, and a nonright þe feld was ful of faire otene, and
þat folk hem repen and a wei heom beren.

985 **H**It nas nouzt þare aftur long stounde,

þat Jhc ane fewe Otene founde,

And þulke he caste in one felde,

þare nouzt ne grev er bote gras wilde;

And in a 3wile sone aftur a non

990 þe feld with Otene was al bi gon;

Swiþe faire Otene þare were wexinde.

Jhesus ne made þarof no zelpingue.

þat folk wondrede muche in heore þouzt,

Hou þe Otene weren þudere i brouzt.

995 þat ilke fol it gounne schere

And hom to heore houses it bere.

Here hadden giwes idon heore children in one Ouene, for
Jhc ne scholde heom nouzt finde to pleie with heom.

SEthþe þare aftur him sulf is go
With oute fere to Jerico.

V. 995 fol *st. folc*, wie 710 chil *st. child*. V. 997 s *in is ist über-*
geschrieben.

- Jhus ful of guod espleit
 1000 To þe giwes hath þus i seid:
 3ware þe children mighten be
 þat weren of þat contre:
 þat weren mine pleiing fere.
 Huy gownne þus segge, heom to skere:
 1005 We ne wusten nougt 3are gret stounde
 Hou ne 3ware huy mighten be founde;
 And wite þou it wel þare fore
 Huy it schullen a bugge sore.
 Alle þe giwes more and lasse
 1010 Hadden heore children with oute misse
 In heore Ouene i pult and i do,
 For heo ne scholden be i sei3e no3wer go
 With Jesu, ase huy i wonede were,
 Forto plei3e here ne þere.
 1015 Of him huy seiden euere þat worste
 Nizht and day, ase huy dorste.
 Jesus wuste heore foule wille þere,
 And 3ware þe children i hudde were.
 Nougt for þan for loue he heom bad
 1020 þat he were to heom i lad,
 And seide he wolde gon in wei3e
 Loueliche and with heom plei3e.
 þe giwes bigonne þo to swere
 And seiden huy nusten 3ware huy were.
 1025 Jesus him sulue is i gon
 To þat Ouene him sulf al on.
 Ate giwes he axede skeot
 3wat were in þat ouene i put.
 þe giwes gownne to make sware
 1030 And seiden þat alle swyn it ware.
 Jhesus to hem seide þo:
 And hit swin beon euere mo.
 And ech of heom also swiþe

V. 1004 *Ms. scere mit überschriebenem k, ohne dass jedoch c aus-
gestrichen ist.*

Swyn bi cam þat ilke siþe,
 1035 And ase swyn huy eten mete.
 þus was Jhus on heom a wreke.

Here founden þe giwes heore children swyn þorugh Jesu
 cristess mizte, and þe giwes ful sorie weren for þat cas and
 for oþur mo and playneden heom muche of is dedes.

þo Jhu crist was i gon,
 vndut was þe Ouene a non,
 And þulke þat weren i pult þer in
 1040 Comen out for soþe swyn.
 Alle huy heolden heom for dede
 And i schende for heore mede;
 And euereft sethþe for to þis
 þe Gyv for broþur heold i wis
 1045 Euerech swyn in heore manere;
 þis was a miracle clere;
 Ne neuer eft fram þat to þis
 Gywes ne eten of swynes flechs,
 Ne neuere huy nelleth rau ne i zode,
 1050 For heore lawe it haueth for bode.

Here lupten þe giwes to hore schendnesse, for huy breken
 heore neckene, and Jhu suffrede wel heore folie; bote aþur þan
 he a rerde heom wel mildeliche.

Eft sone ȝeot Jhus gan go
 With oute leue to Jerico
 And hath i met ȝuyt eft sone
 Fale children þat to him come;
 1055 And he bi heold with guode hele
 þe children, for þare comen feole.
 And þo he was þannes wendinde,
 Alle þe children him come siwinde.
 To þe sonne bem he eode with liste
 1060 Jhu crist þat alle þing wuste.

V. 1059 þe *im Ms. doppelt.*

- Jhus is curtel a non of dude,
 And so duden alle in þat stude.
 þo is curtel i don of was,
 Jhus hine hangede ful of solas
 1065 On þe sonne bem and þar on sat,
 þat euerech one huy i seien þat.
 Jhus sone aftur a doun gan lizte;
 Alle huy hine bi heolden ful faste with sizte
 And wenden wel right so forto done
 1070 And gonne to fondi euerech one,
 Bote on, ake þe oþure alle at ene
 Wolden sitte on þe sonne beme.
 Ac to rakele þo þei were,
 zware fore þo huy fullen þere;
 1075 On and oþur a non up lep
 To þe sonne bem with cours gret;
 Ake vuel hap heom cam to:
 Alle huy breken heore neckes a two,
 Bote on, ake he with oute duelle
 1080 þis dede gan wide telle
 To al folk ase he gan go,
 And gret cri a rerde þo.

Here comen þe Giwes and þretnedn Josepe wonderliche,
 and Josep was in gret a nuy and swiþe sori in is heorte.

- þE grete Maistres of þat cite
 Sone aftur Josep senden heo
 1085 And of heore sones tolden al heore þouzt,
 Hou huy weren to deþe i brouzt.
 Josep was þo ful sori Man
 And answerie heom þus bi gan:
 Me of þinchez þoruþh alle þingue
 1090 Of Jesues conteygningue;
 Bote i ne may in none wise
 Of is dedes hine Justise.
 þanne wolde he schewie þer
 þat Jhu crist was to feor:
 1095 Bote, maistres, wite 3e alle þis:

þei he beo ʒong, he is ful wis;
 Ac ʒif ich were in þat wille
 þat ich seide ouȝt him for to grulle,
 He wolde cuyþe on me is might,

1100 And þat were ful guod riȝt.

I not nouȝware so wis child non. ✓
 And he him hadde ouȝt misdoun,
 þat him ne scholde repenti,
 ʒif he him wolde ouȝt harmi.

1105 þo answereden þe giwes proude

With kete wordes and and with loude:
 ʒwat wolde ʒe with dedes bolde
 A ʒeines us bataile holde?

Josep: Nai, ac ichulle fonde

1110 Him to bidde with meekenesse

þat he lete þis wickedenesse,
 And so schal al so Marie,
 þat is his Moder leof and driȝe.

þe giwes: Nou, Josep, wel wite þou:

1115 Bote þou reume heonnes Jhu,

We schulle a wei driue eou i fere,
 þat ʒe ne schullen non more come here.

Josep: I ne rechche ʒwodere ich go,
 For ich þolie mucche wo,

1120 And wite ʒe it wel me reweth i wis

For Marie, vuele an aise heo is.

Here a lighte Jhu of þe sonne bem and a rerde priueliche
 fram deþe to liue þulke þat þare weren dede, and huy þonkeden
 Jhe swiþe mucche in heore manere.

Jesu crist ful of miȝte

A doun of þe sonne bem a liȝte,
 Forth he ʒeode priue and stille,

1125 Ne schewede he no man is wille:

þe dede he a rerde euerechon,

And sone þannes he gan gon.

Alle huy þonkeden hine þere,

For he so faire heom gan a rere.

Here drof Josep a wei Jhm and seide þat he ne scholde none languore duelle with him, for he was so muche i blamed for is dedes.

- 1130 **J**esus in þe age of seue 3er eode,
 3wane he a rerde þis children dede.
 Hom he geth sethþe with guod espleit;
 And Josep hath þus to Jhm i seid:
 I ne mot soffri in none manere
 1135 þat þou beo languore with me here;
 Ne þine dedes nouȝt I ne de sire,
 For huy me fallez ofte to Ire;
 For alle þe Maistres of Mi pere
 And al þe contre a boutte here
 1140 And muche folk al so of mi sibrede
 Me habbuth i charget and i bede
 þat þou beo fram me i bounde
 And non more here i founde,
 And, bote þou beo, for soþe i seiȝe
 1145 þat þou beo i driue out of þis contreie;
 For þou art folliche of seuen 3er elde
 And light and might þi sulf wel welde;
 þou nere neuere wrong doinde
 Ne to noman vuel spekinde:
 1150 þou might with þe lasse care
 Libben 3ware þou euere fare. —
 Swuch am i nouþe ase ich am;
 Ne beo for me in wrathþe non,
 For i schal with mi dede
 1155 Socur finde in som stede.

fol. 18.

Here cam Jhus to a deistare and seide þat he wolde fain bi leue with him. þe deistare him *grauntede* and bad him do alle þe cloþus in þreo Caudrones, and þe deistare eode forth fram him and liet Jhc i worþe.

Jesus nolde non lengore more,
 For he was ligȝt and guod of lore.

He cam to a diestare

And seide he couþe of his mestere.

1160 þis diestere with oute blame

Of þis childe hadde game

For is semblaunt and for is dede.

Cum nou forth! to him he seide,

Nov seie þou me with oute misse:

1165 Hast þou þare to guode wilnesse

A riȝht for to serue me? —

ȝe, for soþe i seiȝe þe. —

þou art ȝoung, ful wel i se;

Ake ȝif ich mi clothþ take þe,

1170 Hov wolt þou do? seie me þi þouȝt! —

Swiþe wel, sire, ne care þou nouȝt! —

ȝif þou wel dost, þe tit also.

Nov worth i sene hou þou wolt do.

þou schalt þeos þreo cloþes do a non

1175 Ech of heom in o Caudroun,

For ich þe wolle segge sothþ

þat þis on schal beo fair blu cloth,

þis oþur grene, onder stond þis! —

ȝe, sire, ful wel i wis. —

1180 þe þridde mot beo scarlat i wrouȝt,

For ich it habbe deore a bouȝt;

Do nou wel, for ichulle go

And al bi time come þe to;

And ope þi lijf ich þe defende

1185 þat non ne come oþur hende

Of þe cloþes þat beothþ in þi bailie,

For it were gret folie;

I schend it were al to nouȝt,

Bote ech beo in is caudrone i brouȝt;

1190 And enerech bi him sulue mot beo ido.

Loke, mi sone, þat hit beo so.

Jȝe answerede: þart þou nouȝt care;

Ful sikerliche þou miȝt fare;

Ichulle do wel, þat þou schalt i seo

1195 ȝwane þou comest hom a ȝe.

Here eode þe diestere out, and ore louerd dude alle þreo
þe cloþus into one caudrone a ȝen þe diestare heste, and þo
he hadde so ido, J̄hic eode a wei stilleliche anon.

- 3Wan þe maister was i go,
J̄hus tok alle þe cloþes þo
And hastifliche into one caudrone
He dude heom alle swiþe sone.
1200 He was ful siker of his mestere
Jesus, þo he bi cam diestere,
ȝwane he wolde wurche stille
Algate bi is owene wille.
þeos þreo cloþes, ase ich er seide,
1205 In o caudron to gadere he leide
And seth heom þar inne verreiment.
An oþur hadde heom so ful sone i schend.
þo he hadde so ido,
J̄hus fram þannes is i go;
1210 And þe Maister him gan hom schake
þat him hadde þat cloþþ i take.

Here cam þe distere and wende wel to habbe i lore his
cloþes þat he bi tok iȝim. Ake he heom fond wel a greiþede
alle in one caudrone.

- þo þis maister was i come hom
And hadde i failled of is grom,
He was þo ful wel i war
1215 þat J̄hus nolde come eft sone þar.
He gan swiftliche anon forth teo,
For to sechen is cloþes þreo.
þo bi cam he ful sori
And seide alas and maude cri.
1220 A louerd! he seide, i schend ich am
þoruȝ þat ilke luyte grom;
He me haueth bi traid al;
Euere in care libbe i schal;
Ich was gret fol þat wole soteli,
1225 ȝwane ich scholde so hine preisi,

- And ȝwan ich scholde him take in is wold,
 Al busi beo he seue ȝer old,
 And so is felun and doget
 þat ilke luytel Jesuet,
 1230 And ich i leue wel þare fore
 þat he hadde a wei i bore
 Nouþe mine cloþus alle,
 And inot ȝware ich him finde schulle,
 Ne ȝwoderward he is at raucht,
 1235 For swiþe wide ich him hadde i souȝht,
 And ȝeot wolles, ȝif ich may,
 Seche alle þe caudrones with oute delay;
 þe tweie ich hadde clene i souȝht,
 Ake cloth þar inne ne finde i nouȝt;
 1240 To þe þridde ich chulle binne
 And loken, ȝif þer beo ani cloth inne;
 For ȝif i may ouȝt finde þere,
 It wole me vaille in sume manere.
 To þat þridde caudron he teuȝ
 1245 And fond cloth þare inne of wel guod bluȝ;
 ȝwane he hauit a parceued þat,
 Wel þe more he was glad;
 Nou a swageȝ his dolur,
 ȝwane he find cloth of oþer colur
 1250 Grene of swiþe guod greiþingue,
 Ase he deuise atþe bi gynningue.
 Guod is, he seide, ich do anon
 Mine hond into þis caudron.
 A cloth he fint of guod scarlat
 1255 Riche and guod and wel bi set.
 ȝwane he hauez i founde þe þreo
 Faire, ase huy scholden beo,
 Ofte he haueth god i þonked
 þat him haueth so restored
 1260 Of þat cloth þat he tok Jhu bi fore,
 ȝwuch he wende were for lore,
 þo he hom to is hous cam furst;
 Ake nouþe ne hath he no þing i mist.

Here bi lefde Jhu longue fram Josep and Marie in one wilderness and pleide wiht wilde beste, and Josep and Marie weren ful sorie for him and in gret care, laste he hadde i beo fur fare in þat wilderness.

- JEsus cam a ȝein to is Moder deore,
 1265 þat him maude ful guod chere,
 And also dude sire Josep,
 Hine vnder feng with Joye gret;
 Huy weren glade and of heorte mild,
 þat huy hadden i founde heore child.
 1270 þo wenden huy forthþ with oute lesing,
 Ne mauden huy no long dwelling.
 Of eighthe ȝer was swete Jhu,
 þo he scheoude þis vertu.
 Ase huy wenden in heore weiȝe,
 1275 Leouns fale huy habbuth i seiȝe.
 Men, þat comen in pilegrimage,
 Huy metten heom in grete rage
 And a *straungleden* heom and also frete,
 ȝwane huy in weiȝe heom gonne i mete.
 1280 Josep of heom gret doute hadde,
 For huy so foule ȝollen and gradde.
 þanne seide Jesu a non right:
 Josep, ne dred þe no wight!
 Jesus al one to heom eode,
 1285 þis bestes heore wrot to him gonne beode
 And ech of heom to him gan go
 And in heore manere hereden him þo.
 Of him huy hadden gret Joye and feste;
 þat he was guod ful wel huy wuste.
 1290 Jesus þis child longue gan duelle
 Among þeos bestes al at is wille.
 þo was Josep, for soþe i seiȝe,
 For þat child in gret a nuye.

Prosa n. 1263: *Mit der Schreibung* wiht *vgl.* forht *st.* forth 1622 und 1656, und *wiht* 1320.

Here comen giwes to Josepe and to Marie and seide þat
Jhe was a strangled and i zete with þe leouns for soþe.

þO Jesu dwelde longue þore,

1295 Josep it gan rewe sore :

Departi he wende sikerliche

Fram þe childe þat he louede muche.

Gret folk of þat contreie

þis child a mong þis bestes i seize;

1300 Huy wenden þat Jhe were to drawe,

And to Josepe huy seiden þat sawe,

With þe liouns þare huy eoden,

For ofte siþes gret harm huy duden;

And þare fore Josep was in fere,

1305 Laste þat child a straungled were.

Jesus wuste wel Josepes þouzt,

Ake Josep nuste his right nouzt,

Ne deuisen it al clerliche

þat he wolde schewen right openeliche.

1310 Muche folk þare was i go,

þat hadden bi fore itold so

To Josep þat he was i spild

Jesus þat suete i blessedde child,

And þat huy it seiþen for soþe,

1315 Hov þe liones with wilde toþe

A stranglede hit puyr egreliche,

And seiden so aperteliche

þat it was for is sunne

þat Jhus was a strangled þanne,

1320 And witht righte þoleden destourbaunce

Josep for is wicke suffraunce.

þo huy hadden þus i seid

To Josepe with gret espleit,

Ase wel þe more ase þe lasse,

1325 Josep nadde þar of no blisse,

fol. 19.

Ake he made sorie chere,
 For he doutede heore manere.
 þe giwes ne loueden Jhim ne is moder,
 Ne neuere ne duden fram þanes hider.

Here cam ilk to is moder and fond þe giwes þat þretreden
 Josep, and alle zeodem bi fore him and maden him gret Joye,
 and Jhc hiet þe liouns tuyrne a zen with oute ani harm for to
 done.

- 1330 þEo 3wile þat folke was so in cheste
 And with Josep striueden faste
 And to him speken al þretinde,
 Some of heom lokede bi hinde
 And seizen Jhim faste cominde.
- 1335 þo weren huy in grete mourningue,
 For þe liouns manie raumpaunt
 To ihm mauden so fair semblaunt.
 þo huy seien Jhim come,
 Departi huy wolden alle and some,
- 1340 For non of heom ne hadde no space
 To par fourmi heore manace.
 Jesus heom seide: stille stondeth so!
 þo ne dorste neuer on forþere go.
 Of þe liones he made a semblingue.
- 1345 bi fore heom with oute damagingue.
 A zen þat folk: ouer wicke feolouns,
 To muche i fulde of wicke resouns!
 To muche ze conne of foule sarmouns.
 Nouþe bi holdeth þeos liouns,
- 1350 Hou heo beoth wisore þane ze beo
 In heore nature, þat mouwe ze i seo.
 Swiþe wel huy conne heore louerd iknowe
 And maketh him Joye, ase huy wel oweth.

*Pr. n. 1329 Hinter alle fehlt liouns; m in zeodem st. n verschrie-
 ben. — In V. 1346 ist he spac zu azen þat folk zu ergänzen, oder ist
 azen þat folk zu damagingue zu ziehen? Statt ouer ist möglicherweise
 euer zu lesen, da ein nur schwach sichtbarer Strich an o dieses als e
 erscheinen lassen könnte.*

To þe liouns þo seide he:

1355 Ich ov hote tuyrnez a ze!

Ne doth nou non harm more ne lasse

To þe folke in place þusse,

Are þat ze beon a zein i wend

þudere, fram zwannes ze weren i sent.

1360 Swiþe gret Joye huy habbeth i lad,

To þulke heste huy beoth ful rad.

Here hadde Josepes grom i coruen a treo schortere bi half
a fote þane it scholde beo tane solu3, and Josep wrathede him
þere fore.

1365 **J**osep was a guod wisman,
zwane he ought on honde nam
þat scholde to harewe oþur to plou3,
He couþe it wurchen wel i nov3.

To Josep cam a bacheler

1370 And seide he hadde to him mester.

A weork he gan him deuise

And bad him it maken bi a sise.

þo imaked was þe beuerage,

Josep cleope to him is page

1375 And seide to him: herkne to me!

A bachiler haueth here i beo,

þat hath deuised of þis treo a þing

þat þou most maken with oute lesing;

He hath deuised þus alright,

1380 þat þis treo mot beo þus idight,

Faire bi hewe and sarre

At eiþur ende euene and quarre,

And þat it beo euene of þis mesure;

Elles we leosez boþe ore zwile and huyre.

1385 þe grom him bi het swiþe wel i wis

To maken it aftur his deuis.

þo Josep was fram him i schake,

þe grom hauet to him i take

Pr. n. 1361 tane solu3 = to ane solu3; *vgl.* tamendement 111.

- His Ax þat guod was to his mester,
 And bi gan for to wurchen þer.
 He wende for to spede wel,
 For he was light and eke snel;
 1390 Ake he failede, ase us seith þe bok,
 At þe leste more þane a fot,
 þat bi so muche it was schortore
 þane Josep it hadde denised erore.
 þo Josep it hadde vnder þouzt
 1395 þat þet treo was mis wrouzt,
 He wrathþede him sone in is þouzt,
 For he it ne mizhte a mendi nouzt,
 And bi gan to chide wunderliche
 With is grom certeinliche
 1400 And corsede him swyþe lodliche.
 þo seide Jhu wel mildeliche:
 Josep, no þing ne wrathþe þe!
 Swyþe wel it schal a mended beo;
 Josep, hold þou þi pays nouþe
 1405 And ne lat no swuch word out of þi mouþe!

Here heold iħc þat on ende of þat treo and Josep þat oþur,
 and Jħc drouz þat on ende þat it was long i nouzh of mesure.

- JOsep him heold þo ful stille in þouzt,
 Ne dorste he is grom blami nouzt,
 And 3if he wolde, i segge it eov,
 Wrathþi him wolde þare fore Jesu.
 1410 Jesus louede Josepe a right,
 And Josep Jħm bi daye and night.
 Jħc seide to Josepe: cum ner,
 For ichulle beo at þulke ende þer,
 And þusse ende here þou most abide,
 1415 þat þou ne mowe on neiþer side!
 Hold nou faste þat i tok þe,

1413 *Ms. ursprünglich at þat, þulke ist übergeschrieben und þat getilgt.*

And draugh wel 3wane ich teol
 Go do nouþe ase ich do schal,
 With outen ani a 3en stal.

1420 So faste huy habbez i drawe boþe,
 þat it is euene for righte soþe
 And i wrought wel with þe beste,
 Ase it was deuised ereste.
 Josep swiþe glad was þo

1425 þat euene weren þe endes two.
 Sone þare aftur þe bachiler cam
 And wolde is weork habben hom.
 3wane he haueth þat weork bi holde,
 Swiþe gret pris þarof he tolde;
 1430 To Josepe he maude is gre
 With guode wille, and so au3hte he.

Here smot þe Maister J̄hm ope þe heued with ane rodde,
 and J̄hc wax wroth and spac grete wordes to him, and he ful
 a doun ded al so sone.

J̄esus was 3ut þare aftur i bede,
 þat he sum3wat on boke leornede
 At a maister of þat contreie,
 1435 þat longue non swuch þar nas i seize.
 So þat J̄hc grauntede heom
 þat in to scole þo he cam.
 On a bok he bi heold,
 And a Maister kete and beld
 1440 Axede J̄hm and bad him rede
 And telle a non 3wat Alef seide,
 þe strenþe, and 3wat it is to telle.
 J̄hc heold him þo wel stille,
 Ake J̄hc on him is eizene leide
 1445 And faire and sweteliche to him seide:
 3if þou me seist 3wat beth is,
 Of Alef i þe wolle segge i wis.
 þo þe Maister was i wrathþed
 And hathþ J̄hm i þretned.

- 1450 ȝeot eft he bi gan Jhm a pose
 And þus to him seide þis glose:
 Nou seiȝe me, ȝif þou canst and darst,
 ȝwi was Aleph i nemned furst
 In Ebrv and destincte hit,
 1455 Ase wel ase þou canst and might.
 ȝeot seide Jhc, ase he seide er,
 A non to þat grete maister:
 ȝif þou wolt, with oute de lay
 I schal Aleph vndo, ȝif i may;
 1460 Ake formest icholde, ȝif it so mai beo,
 Alre erest i witene of þe,
 ȝwat is beth, ȝif þat þou wite,
 And ȝwat is in is strenȝe i write.
 þo seide þe Maister þus, ate furst sauȝt
 1465 He pede Jhm luttel: Ribaut,
 þe hardiesse hou cam it þe
 þus forto Aposi me?
 þe Maister þo ne lengore ne a bod,
 Ope þe heued Jhm vuele he smot.
 1470 Jesus was wroth, wel mai man wite,
 þo he him hadde so i smite.
 ȝeot seide Jhc to þe Maister: sanz faille,
 þis þe schal luytel uaile,
 þis ȝift i schal ȝelde þe,
 1475 Ful sone a wreke i schal be;
 Here nelle ich no lenger dwelle
 Ne nouȝt more with þe spelle.
 þo feol þe maister a doun ded
 Right þare bi fore heore allere fet;
 1480 þarof a ros a ful gret cri,
 þo Jhus þanene gan departi;
 To Josep cam sone þe tyȝingue,
 þat ne þouȝte him nouȝt fair with oute lesingue;
 And þo gan Josep Marie calle
 1485 And al þis dede gan hire telle.

V. 1465 *Ms.* hepede wol statt he paide, wie sede st. saidc.

Horsmann, Altengl. Legenden.

4

Here cam a maister of þe lawe to Josepe and to Marie and
seide þat Jhus was swyþe wis.

JEsus eode a ȝein ȝuit eft sone
And into þe scole he is i come.
Of þe Maistres i knowe he was
þe raþer for þat erore cas.

1490 þare Jhūs in is hond ane bok hadde,
Ake ful luytel þare on he radde;
His eiene he gan þar on legge,
Ake ȝeot no word nolde he segge:
Of þe world and of þe lai

1495 Muche it was þat he þare on sai;
Ake oþur þing he tok in speche
And of þe holie gost he gan to preche.
þo þe Maister it vnder stod,
A non he feol to Jhues fot

1500 And seide to him with gret cri:
Jhesus, of me haue merci!
þo þilke maister for soþe þere
To Jhim was vmble and de bonere,
Alle þe oþure with grete wille

1505 Merci him beden with oute duelle,
For swiþe wel huy it onder stode,
Al so wel in dede ase in mode,
þat hit verreie and trewe and sotþ
þat huy hadden i heord of Jhues mouth,

1510 And þat he was god al weldinde,
For is sotþenesse and for is schewingue,
þat he tolde in is child hede
Ase in schewingue and in dede.
Fram þat tyme and so forthþore

1515 boþe þe lasse and þe more
Heolden him for god almiȝhti
A swiþe mucho hine gonne douti.

V. 1507 *fehlt* was. V. 1517 *Ms. A st. and oder an.*

- On of þe Maistres sethþe forth eode
 And to Josep tolde and seide
 1520 Of Jhm þat he prechede a non
 To þe Maistres euerech on
 þoru þe force of clergie,
 And more schewede with maistrie,
 And sethþe ech one with oute envie
 1525 To him merci gunne crie.
 His wit, he seide, is of swuch doingue,
 þat noman ne mizhte make delayingue
 Of þing þat he wolde don,
 For his pier nis in londe non,
 1530 þat schewe couþe þoruzh ani vertu
 þat to us seide þare Jesu;
 For he purueide with is mizhte
 þat tuye schal to grete rizhte;
 He is god, i seize for þi;
 1535 For þat is nou icome þat 3wilene seide dau
 In þe saume þat men callez flumen dei,
 þat muche spak of him sikerli;
 So is nouþe wel i schewed
 And bi him sulue wel i preoued;
 1540 Josep, i seie þe þis þing
 With outen ani kunne lesing.
 þo was Josep bliþe and glad
 Of þat þe oþur him hadde i seid.
 þe Maister fram Josep wende þo,
 1545 And Josep hamward gan to go.

Here was a riche Man ded þat heizhte Josep; and þo seide
 Jhu to Josepe is fader þat he eode forto arere þane riche Man,
 for he bar is name.

JEsus and Josep and Marie also
 Sone aftur þis huy gounne go
 Into an oþur londe,
 Capharnaum hiet, ich vnder stonde.

V. 1549 fehlt hit vor hiet, oder þat im Anfange.

- 1550 So þat Men wenden to seche
 Fisicieins and eke leches,
 For þare was sik a riche man,
 His name ich eov telle can,
 þat was wel i norisched
- 1555 And swiþe softeliche i fed;
 He was i cleoped Josep bi name,
 And Man he was of grete fame,
 Of alle he hadde loue and red;
 Ake in þat tyme he was ded.
- 1560 þare ase þilke Josep ded was,
 Gret deol men Mauden and seiden alas,
 And for is guodnesse and his vertu,
 For ech guod man him wel i knev.
 Jesus is fader Josep gan calle,
- 1565 þat he louede muche with alle.
 Josep, he seide, hou goth it with þe
 þat þou nelt to þis dede Man teo,
 3wane þou hast i herd i nough
 þat he bereth þe name þat dost þou,
- 1570 And him conforte with þi mighte?
 3if þou so duest, it were þi rizhte.
 Josep answerede, þat was loth to gabbe,
 And seide: 3wat may he nouþe of me habbe?
 Josep, he seide, nou herkne me!
- 1575 þat wiping clothþ þat þou berst with þe
 Tac and leie it opon þe dede!
 And þanne þou schalt þus him rede
 And sei: to þe, Josep, i comen ich am
 þoru3 a child Men cleopiet Jhm,
- 1580 And þoru3 him schalt þo habbe hele,
 For he mai alle guodnesses dele.
 Josep wende forth a non right
 And fond þe dede ligge i streizht;
 Gret deol for him makeden þanne
- 1585 Men and children and eke wommanne,

V. 1579 *fehlt þat vor men.*

- For he was bi loued wel,
 þare fore Men maden þe more deol;
 Riche he was and i douted þe more,
 For he was of heiȝe kunne i bore.
- 1590 þo Josep was comen in hastingue,
 To him he seide a gretingue:
 I comen ich am þoru Jesu,
 þat ful is of mucche uertu.
 þene dede he helde with þat clothþ,
 1595 And he a ros up with outhen othþ.
 He þonkede Josep with al is mizhte
 And him gan axi anon rizte:
 ȝwat is þilke Jhm þe wise
 þat hath imad me fram deþe a rise,
- 1600 Ase we mouwen alle i seo?
 Seie me sothþ, i preiȝe þe!
 Josep Answerede with oute delai:
 Jesus is a god verray. —
 Wel ich it i leue and þat is þought Min,
 1605 þare fore ichulle bi leue on him.
 Gret Joye þare is and mucche blisse
 With Josepe and his sibnesse,
 Huy habbez Jhm þe more i loued
 And þoruzh out al þe more honoured.

Here eode Josep Jacobes sone into one leightone after
 wuyrtene; þare cam an Addre and envenimede þat child in þe
 honde; And þat child for grete anguische bi gan to crie, and
 ase he was ham ward, he mette Jhm, and he dude him guode
 vengauunce.

- 1610 Into Bedleem huy beoth i come
 Josep and Marie with heore sone.
 Of heore kunrade founden huy þare,
 And for heom huy beth in þe lasse care,
 þat heom habbez faire vnder fongue,
 1615 þo huy heom weren i come a mongue.
 Jacob is Josep hiet calle

And bad him go swiþe with alle
 A non right doun into þe leightone,
 For to bringuen heom wuyrtone.

1620 þis Josep was of þe sibnesse
 Of Jhu criste with oute misse.
 He wende forht wel hasteli
 þe wuyrtene forto gaderi.
 In þat leightone, þare he was,

1625 þare cam An Naddre out þe gras
 And him envenimede in þe honde.
 þis child gredinde hamward gan 3ongue.
 He haueth Jesum wel sone i met,
 þat axede him sone with outhen let:

1630 3wi he made so gret cri;
 And he answerede him ful hastifli
 And seide: he was i hurt in is hond
 With an Naddre þat him stong.
 Blieue aȝen þo seide Jesu:

1635 To þe Naddre torne we nov!
 þou schalt beon a wreke, are we gon,
 So þat harm ne tit þe non.
 To þat Naddre seide Jhu þo:
 Cum out here and to berst a two!

1640 þe Naddre to clef a non right
 Euene a two þoru Jesues might.
 Josep hadde gret Joye of þan,
 And he eode him forth a non
 To Jhu þat him gan calle,

1645 þat handlede is hond þat was to swolle.
 Jesus with inne is hond maude breþingue,
 And þare after ne greuede it him no þing.

Here cam þat child hom with wuyrtene and seide hou an
 Naddre him hadde i stongue, and hou Jhc hine hadde i held.

JJosep gadere þare wuyrtone

And þare after he wente hom sone,

1650 And ful sone he tolde is fader fore

Hov an Naddre him hurte sore,
 And hov Jesus helde him
 Of þat ilke wicke venym.
 Echone weren þarof bliþe

1655 And þonkede J̄hm fale siþe.

Here cam J̄hc and Josep and Marie to one feste, and
 heore kun maude gret Joye with heom.

TO one feste forht huy eoden,
 þare huy founden of heore kunrede
 And oþure mo with outen mis,
 þat hadden of heom ful gret blis.

1660 I sette huy weren a compas
 To a bord. þare inne was.
 þare was Jacob and Symeon,
 Josep and Jude þudere com,
 And two Maries of þat contre:

1665 þat on was Marie cleophe,
 þat oþur also was i hote,
 Josepes moder, of þat kunrede.
 Ech vnder fieng þat þudere cam
 Wel faire J̄hm, heore kunnes Man

1670 Huy seizen manie crore þane þo
 And is dedes i kneowen al so.
 Ech louede ful muche J̄hm
 And swiþe faire honoureden him.
 His blessingue þare he ȝaf ȝuyt

1675 Atþe bord and þanne he et,
 Ase he was þare i sete;
 Swiþe gret plente þare was of mete
 In þat hous, for ich ov lie nelle,
 Ase þe bok us deth telle.

V. 1661 fehlt þat vor þare. V. 1667. Diese Marie ist wohl dieselbe, welche in der Legende von s. Jacob (Ms. Ashmol. 43, fol. 63) Marie Salomee genannt wird, die Mutter von Jacobus, Joseph, Simon und Judas; die andere Marie ist die Mutter vom Evangelisten Johannes und Jacobus. Beide Marie werden in den Legenden sonst vielfach mit einander verwechselt.

Here eode Jhesus into þe giwene scole and desputede with
heom, and Marie is Moder hine cleopede, and he cam to hire
weī sone.

- 1680 J Osep and Marie bi leued beoth
In Jerusalem þat hiȝe cite;
Aftur þat huy turneden a ȝe
And Jhm bi hinden heom bi lefte he.
To þe giwene scole Jhus him tok,
1685 And he gan loken on heore bok;
Al aday he desputede with heom
With questiones and heom ouercam.
þo was Jhus of twelf ȝer,
þo he desputede with heom þer.
1690 þreo dawes hire sone souȝte Mari,
And for him heo was ful sori;
þene feorþe day heo fond ihm ate laste
Plaidinde a ȝen þe giwes faste,
And heo hine cleopede and hadde gret Joie,
1695 And so wenten forth in heore weie.
Sone, we habbez þe i souȝt wide,
Josep and manie of þi kunrede,
And for þe we habbez i beo in sorinesse.
Jhesus answerede with meoknesse:
1700 Ich habbe vnder nome, mi leoue moder,
To done þat me hiet mi fader;
ȝware fore it moste nede beo so,
For he it me hiet forto do.
þo seide marie to Jesum:
1705 Iue vnder stod nouȝt þat þou haddest to don.
Wel heo wuste þat Jesu
I fuld was of gret vertu.

Here weren giwes i sete to þe mete, and win hem faillede,
and Marie tolde hire sone fore priueliche.

IN þe contre of Nazareth
So was þere a gret a semble

V. 1690 dawes, *anscheinend im Ms. bereits in dawes corrigirt.*

- 1710 Of folk of þat ilke cite,
 For þudere i bede weren heo:
 þare was i wedded a wumman
 Of þat Cite to a guod man.
 At þulke feste was gret pris
- 1715 Of Archetriclin and of his.
 þo was Jesus þudere i come
 And also of his desciples some;
 þare was Marie with glade chere
 For þet folk þat heo saizh þere.
- 1720 To þe bord huy beoth i sete,
 þe hexte furst and þe Maistres grete.
 Glade at þulke feste huy beth,
 Muche folk of þat contrez,
 Joye huy habbez i nov i lad,
- 1725 And mucho folk þare was bliþe & glad.
 Bote win bi gan to failli
 To þat ilke compaygni.
 þe Botiler ful sone cam
 To Marie and conseil nam.
- 1730 Marie þo with outen dwelle
 Hire swete sone þis gan telle,
 þat þere wyn i failled was
 And þat þare non more nas.
 Jhus answerede and seide sone:
- 1735 Ich do al þat ich haue to done;
 þis Maistres scholden þar of ȝeme take
 And nouȝt to me heore plainte make;
 Bote ase a frend ich do schal,
 ȝwane ich i seo tyme, i segge þe wel.
- 1740 Marie gan þo þene botiler calle
 And heom hath i beden and i hoten alle
 þat huy beon preste euerech one,
 To don þat eov hat Jesus, mi sone.

V. 1715. *Der Architriclin, der Oberaufseher der Tafel, erscheint auch sonst im Altenglischen als Eigennamen ohne Artikel; vergl. Lydgate Poems p. 13: Lyke to þe watyr of Archideclyne wiche be meracle were turned into wyne.* — V. 1732 *Ms. þore, anscheinend in þere verbessert.*

Here Jesus hiet bringue bi fore him fif pottes fulle of watur, and he ȝaf þarow is blessingue, and hit bi cam guod win; and þe botiler ȝaf þarow Archetriclin, and he dronk þarow, and him þouȝte neuere non betere wyn he ne dronk.

Jesus þo with swete semblaunt

1745 To him cleopede a seriaunt

And seide: go þow a non and haste þe

And do bringuen here bi fore me

þe stenene More and þe lasse

I fulde of watur, i seie þe to wisse,

1750 And ȝwane þou hast i fuld þe stenes,

þou nim a coppe fair and clene

And ful and sete bi fore Archetriclin! —

For it was þo ful guod wyn.

He dronk þarow, for it was so,

1755 And him þouȝhte þat wyn betere þo,

þane he hadde i dronken er

Oþer i tasted elles ȝwer.

He cleopen þane guode man

And to him seide þis resun:

1760 I not hou i don þow hast,

ȝwane þou us ȝifst nouþe worst,

þat betere wyn, þat þou us ȝifst,

þat ȝe habbez for to nouþe i wust;

þou scholdest atþe furste tyme

1765 Habbe i ȝiuen us of þe beste wyne,

And so þou haddest honour ido;

For gret loue i seie þe so. —

Graunt merci, sire, eouwer guode wille!

Ake þei ich wolde nouþe telle,

1770 I ne couþe it nouȝt descriue

Ne þe matere segge so bliue,

Hou þis wyn was hidere i brouȝt.

For it was i dronken er euerech grot,

V. 1758 *fehlt* het vor cleopen. V. 1761 *nouþe*, wohl *st.* nou þe, *scheint nicht richtig.*

- Wel huy habbez i seien þis cas,
 1775 Bote swiþe wel vnder ziten it was
 þat Jhc hiet fulle of watur clene
 Alle to gadere þe fif stenes,
 And hiet þe botelers sethþe forth gon
 And fulle þe koppene euerech on
 1780 And bere it bi fore Archetrielin;
 And heo duden so þat guode wyn.
 Drinkes nou, sire, and makiez eov bliþe,
 For þanne it wole me gladi swiþe;
 Ich abbe i dronken her of so muche
 1785 þat ich am riht glað sikerliche;
 So schulle sire and oþere mo,
 Are þat 3e heonnes go.
 Gret Joye and blisse maden heo,
 Al þut folk of þat contre;
 1790 þo huy hadden wel i dronke and i 3ete,
 Alle huy weren bliþe and glade,
 And of þat Miracle þat þare was don
 Huy hadden wonder euerech on.
 Sethþe þannes huy beoth i wend
 1795 Bliþe and glade verreiment —
 Bote some, huy flouwen for lightnesse
 þat huy i seien and for brizhtnesse.
 3wane Jesu wende in anie route,
 Inough he maude men of doute,
 1800 For non ne mizhte bi holde with sizhte ...

fol. 22.

- M**Arie and Josep eke
 Weren wel ofte sorie and sike:
 For Jesum ofte huy weren sori
 And bi hatede of swiþe mani
 1805 And fale siþes in gret þretning;

V. 1787 fehlt 3e vor sire. V. 1796. Der zum Vorhergehenden nicht stimmende Sinn der folgenden Verse lässt vermuthen, dass hier eine Reihe von Versen, vielleicht ein ganzes Blatt, ausgefallen ist. — Hinter V. 1800 fehlt ein Vers.

Ake he heom halp þoruȝ alle þing;
 And so bi heom Jhus dude
 þat alle heore freond þare fore were glade.
 I blessed beo þat swete Jhu,

1810 þat here dude so muche vertu.

þoruȝ is dedes he was i knowe wel
 And so is ȝeot and euere beo schal.
 ȝwane is moder ani þing bad
 To þe sone bliþe and glad,

1815 ȝwat so it were, ase heo wolde

A non right for soþe it beo scholde.
 Jhus louede is mode(r) ful wel and deore
 And hire honourede feor and nere.
 þat hire lowie, i blessed he beo,

1820 And þat hire wel serui bi is pouste

And Jhu, hire swete sone,
 þat for us wolde man bi come!
 Mine leue nouþe take ichulle
 Of eov alle with guode wille,

1825 For i nelle eou schewen at þusse time

Non more in prose ne in rime.
 Bote ȝe þat habbeth vnder stonde
 Hov Jhus liuede child in londe,
 Gret Joye ȝe mouwen habben nov

1830 Of þat he dude þoruȝ is vertu.

Nov we schullen fremde and sibbe
 With milde heorte to Jhu bidde
 þat he us ȝiue strenȝþe and mizhte,
 Him to serui bi daye and nizhte.

1835 To is Moder seinte Marie

We schullen euerechone crie,
 þat heo us *graunti* hire loue deore
 boþe in heouene and eke here.
 Aungles and þe Apostles alle

1840 With guode herte bidde we schulle,

And Martyrs and þe confessours,

þat huy beon ore socour.
 Virgines and alle þat seruieth god
 Bidde we with milde mod
 1845 þat huy beren so oure erende
 To Jhu criste al weldinde,
 þat us ȝiue and *grauntie* pardoun
 And of ore sunnes remissioun,
 And þat we mouwen at ore endeday
 1850 In to heuene comen an heizh
 And with him þare euere beo.
 AmeN seggez par charite!
 þe fader þat sit in trinite
 Hit us *graunti* þat it so beo!

Explicit hic infantia Jhū x'pi.

V. 1847 *fehlt* he *hinter* þat.

II. Zur Geburt Jesu.

- ^{fol.}
^{208 b.} Of Joie & blisse is al my song, : kare to bileue,
 & to herie him among : þ^t al our sorwe schal reue.
 Icome he is þe suete dew, : to wan is al our hope,
 Jhū kyng of alle kynges, : þe swete hony drope;
 5 Bicomē he is oure broþer; : war was he so longe?
 He it is & non oþer, : þ^t bozte ous so stronge.
 Oure broþer we mowe him clupie wel, : so seiþ he him sulf ilome.
 So ne miȝte hi neuer adel : þ^t bifore ous come.
 He nas oure broþer noȝt, : ar he oure flesch nome,
 10 þer myde he haþ ous dere aboȝt : to make ous isome.
 Isome we nere bifore, : angelis & oure kunde,
 Ar swete ihc were ibore, : þ^t to selde is in munde.
 Ac nou he haþ oure kunde Inome, : & oure broþer is;
 Oure kunde is wel heie i come : among oþer iwis.
 15 Vor he is al oure kunde hext : saue is godhede,
 & aboute is trone is next, : so noble is manhede!
 Angel ne worþ noȝt so hei, : for he nys oure broþer noȝt,
 & oure kunde is eke so hei, : he haþ ous dere abouȝt,
 Ne angeles he ne bozte noȝt; : we beþ him wel ner;
 20 Wen he vs haþ so dere aboȝt, : wel auȝte men louye him her.
 þe angel nys naþemo : bote as his messenger;
 Hou miȝte it þanne go : to beo is broþer her?
 & In heuene hi scholleþ also, : wen þ^t we beþ þere,
 Oure heste & oure wille do, : as hi oure hinen were,
 25 To oure heste seruy ous : to fot & to honde;
 Oure owene we mowe holde ous, : as i^e vnderstonde:

v. 16. Nach trone fehlt man. v. 20 vs ist im Ms. meist durch v mit dem Zeichen der Abkürzung für us ausgedrückt. v. 26 vnder stonde: das ausschliesslich nach d gebrauchte Zeichen der Abkürzung ~ ist überall durch er wiedergegeben, obwohl es auch ur vertreten könnte.

- fol. 27. **O**f ioie and blisse is now mi þouzt, . care to bi leue,
 Vor te herien him among . þat al oure sor schal reue.
 ff̃or icome he is þe swete þeng, . þe swete honi drope,
 Jh̃s king of alle þing, . to wham is al oure hope;
 5 I come he is oure swete broþer; . whar was he so longe?
 He it is and non oþer, . þat bouzte vs vrom pine stronge.
 Oure broþer we mowen him clepe, . so seiþ him self ilome.
 So ne miȝten heo neuer adel . þat bi foren vs come.
 Vor he nas here broþer nouzt, . ar he oure vlessch nome,
 10 þer wiþ he haþ vs dere aboutz . to maken vs i some.
 I some nere hi nouzt to fore, . angles and oure kinde,
 Ar swete ihs̃ were ibore, . þat seldene is in oure muinde.
 Ac now he haþ oure vlesch inome, . and oure broþer is;
 Oure kinde is wel heiȝ bicom̃e . among alle oþere iwis.
 15 Vor he is al oure kunde next . saue his god hede,
 And aboute is trone men worþ next, . so noble is monhede!
 Angles ne worþ him nout so neiȝ, . vor he nis heore broþer nouzt,
 And oure kinde is eke so heiȝ, . vor he haþ vs deore aboutz,
 Vor angles ne bouzte he nouzt, . we beþ þer fore him þe ner;
 20 Whan he vs haþ so dere aboutz, . wel auzte we louen him her.
 Angel nas neuer mo . bote as his messenger;
 How miȝte hit þanne go . þʰ angel were oure broþer her?
 And in heuene heo schulen also, . whan þʰ heo beþ þere,
 Oure heste and oure wille do, . oure hinen as hit were,
 25 And to oure heste seruen vs . to fote and to honde;
 Vor oure we mowen hem holden þus, . who so wole vnderstonde:

v. 15 is *ist* *übergeschrieben*.

- Ne mowe we þenne glade beo : to habbe suche hyne?
 þ' soþe 3e mowe her iseo, : as we iseþ ate fyne,
 fol. 209 þ' we beþ alle kunde hext, : wiþþoute god one,
 30 & in heuene also him next : among is angeles echone,
 & alle þ' nouþe late come, : seþþe our louerd alizte
 & oure flesch haþ her Inome, : ihered beo is mizte!
 þulke þ' bifore ous come, : wen hi þen deþ founde,
 þenne hi were anon icast : In to helle gronde,
 35 Nere hi so holi ne so good, : þer nas vorbore non:
 þerfore hem longede more : after our lord echon.
 þe prophetes þ' were so gode : & so holi alle,
 þ' of oure lord vnderstode : wat it scholde bifalle,
 Hi wusten þ' he wolde come, : ac hi nuste wanne;
 40 þe tyme hem þoʒte longe Inouʒ, : ech vnche hem þoʒte a sponne.
 Hi gradden after him wel ofte : In here prophecie
 & In þe bokes þ' hi write, : þ' he scholde hie.
 God 3eue, quaþ on of hem, : þ' heuene borste atwo,
 þ' he mizte lizte adoun : to sauy ous so.
 45 Somdel hem longede þo, : wen hi nolde abide,
 þ' heuene cloue ofte atwo : to sauy eiþer side;
 Ac he scholde al to berste : & oure lord falle adoun.
 Ac he hiede noʒt so bliue, : he com softe al isoun;
 Mizte hi him habbe ihent : faste bi þe croune,
 50 Hi him wolde narwe habbe iwent, : ac he hem huld þer doune.
 Parde ʒut ne com he noʒt, : nere hem no so wo;
 Hi þe grond of helle soʒte, : ar he com hem to.
 S. dauyd after his anuy : after him he gradde þus :
 Louerd In heuene, to ous abowe : & lizte to ous!
 55 Scewe ous of þin holi face, : & we worþeþ hol anon.
 Him longede ek after is face : þe holi symeon,
 & alle blisse him was bynome, : & ofte gradde bifore:
 Louerd, wanne woltou come? : wenne woltou be ibore?
 Wene 3e i^e mowe dure? : wene 3e i^e mowe ise?

v. 27 suche: Ms. such; der Strich über h ist stets durch e aufgelöst. v. 48 Ms. heiede, mit unterpungirtem e. v. 49 Ms. halba statt habbe; bb ist im Ms. stets lb geschrieben. v. 53 s mit einem Häkchen darüber = seint ist stets durch s. bezeichnet. v. 57 nach ofte fehlt e oder he.

- Ne mowe þenne glade be . vorto hebben such hine?
 þe soþe we mowe now iseo, . whose siþ al þe fine,
 þat we beþ alre kinde hext, . wiþ oute oure lord one,
 30 And in heuene al so him next . among his angles echone,
 And alle þat now late come, . seþþe oure lord alizte
 And oure vlesch haþ here inome, . ihered beo is mizte!
 And hi þat bi fore were, . whan hy þe deþ afonge,
 þanne heo were forþ inome . in to helle grounde;
 35 Nere neuer so holi ne so god, . þer nas for bore non:
 þer fore heo longeden in here mod . after oure lord echon.
 þe prophetes þ' were so gode . and so holi men alle,
 þat of oure lord vnderstode . how hit scholde bi falle,
 Heo wusten wel þat he wolde come, . ac heo nusten whanne;
 40 þe time hem þouzte swiþe long, . vnche hem þouzte aspanne.
 Heo gradden after him wel ofte . in here prophecie
 And in here bokes þat heo wrouzten, . vor he scholde hiȝe.
 God ȝeue, *quaþ* on of hem, . þat heuene borste ato,
 þat he mizte lizte adoun anon . and vs sauie so.
 45 Somdel hem longede þo, . whan he ne mizte abide,
 þat heuene cleue softe ato . to sauen eiþer side.

- Par di ȝet ne cam he nouȝt, . nere him neuer so wo,
 Ar he hedde þe ground of helle souȝt, . he & oþer mo.
 Sein dauid ek in his anuy . after him gradde þus:
 50 Lord, þin heuene abowe adoun . and alizt to vs,
 And schew vs þin holi face, . & we worþ sauf anon!
 Him longede ek after his grace . þe olde symeon,
 Vor al oþer blisse him was binome, . & ofte he gradde bifore:
 Lord, whanne wol he come? . whann wol he be bore?
 55 Weneste þat ich mowe dure? . weneste þat i^e mowe iseo?

v. 27 we *fehlt* hinter mowe. v. 40 vch *fehlt* vor vnche. Nach
 v. 46 hat Ms. Ash. 43 vier Verse, die hier fehlen. v. 50 Am Rande ist
 nebensgeschrieben: D(omi)ne inclina celos tuos et ostende fac(iem) t(uam)
 et salui erimus. v. 54 Ms. wan *statt* wanne.

- 60 Here mone was deol to ihure, : ne gamede hem no gle;
 Ac he ne mened hem nozt : azen o^{per} bifore,
 Vor he nas nozt to de^{pe} ibrozt, : ar god were ibore;
 Ac he lyuede, vorte he him isei : & in armes nom,
 þo he acandelmasse dai : to þe temple com.
- 65 Louerd, wel may ous beo : bet, þen hem mizte þo,
 þ^t mizte nowar fleo : ac to helle scholde go.
 þer oure lord sede, : þo he was ibore,
 þ^t we mizte beo wel glad : ouer o^{per} þ^t were bifore.
 þe prophetes wilnede uorte se : & mony kynges also,
- 70 þ^t we iseeþ, zif it mizte be, : ac hi ne mizte nozt do;
 We mowe nou as it were : for nozt to heuene come,
 Seþþe our lord ous haþ ibozt : & þe deueles power bynome;
 Ac hi þ^t such *grace* nadde, : þ^t to fore ous come,
 After oure lord hi *gradde* : In prophecie ilome;
- 75 After him hi *gradde* : wiþ grete wille & lange,
 No mendement hi ne seie : bote þe pine *stronge*.
 So longe þ^t hi weri were : & lete al beo stille,
 & here aredinge forbere : & *turnde* to godes wille,
 Vor hi ne seie non o^{per} won : as ose seieþ uor sore,
- 80 Vche of hem to reste drouz : & ne speke of him *nammore* :
 þ^t swete bern our kunde : boþe of flesh & felle.
 Of þe kunde of wan we come : somwat i^e mot telle.
 A good mon þ^t me clupede isacar : was bi olde dawe
 In bedlehem, þ^t doztren hadde two : In þe olde lawe:
- 85 þ^t on was s. anne, : þ^t ber our leuedi marie,
 þ^t o^{per} elizabethes moder, : þ^t het Ismarie;
 Elisabhet bar of hire : s. Jon þe baptist,
 & marie, anne dozter, : bar our lord ihū *crist*.
 A good mon þer was In galilee, : me clepede ioachym,
- 90 Scephurde he was & holi mon, : gode *grace* was wiþ him.

v. 61 hem *st.* him. v. 63 *Ms.* isei *u.* inome mit unterpungirtem *e.*
 v. 67 þer *st.* perfore. v. 78 aredinge, *st.* greidinge *verschrieben?* v. 81.
 Nach kunde *fehlt wol* nam. v. 82 we come *fälschlich st.* he com. v. 90
 gode *st.* godes.

- Heore mone hit was deol to here, . hem gladede no gleo;
 Ac he menede him for nouzt . azen oþere bifore,
 Vor he nas nouzt to deþe ibrouzt, . ar god were ibore,
 Ac liuede, forte he him say . & in his armes nom,
 60 þo he acondel masse day . to þe temple com.
 Lorrd, wel may vs bet now, . þan hem miȝte þo,
 þat ne miȝte nouzt so fle, . þ' he ne moste to helle go.
 þer fore oure lord him selue seide, . þo he was on erþe ibore,
 þ' we miȝten beo glade & lute dede (!) . þen heo þ' weren bifore.
 65 þat prophetus wilneden to seo . and mankuinde al so,
 þat we seþ now, ȝif hit miȝte be, . ac heo miȝten hit noȝt do;
 Vor we mowen as it were for nouzt . anon to heuene come,
 Suþþe oure lord vs haþ i bouzt . & þe deoles power binome;
 Ac heo þat such grace nadden, . þat biforen vs come,
 70 After oure lowde (!) gradden . in here prophecie ilome;
 Hoe gradden after him so heiȝe . wiþ grette wille and longe,
 And non amendement ne seiȝe . bote þe pine of helle stronge.
 So longe þat heo weren weri . & leten al be stille,
 And of greding for bere . and toke al godes wille,
 75 Vor heo ne seiȝe non oþer won, . þeiȝ hem þouȝte longe;
 Oure lord lette heo (!) wille ago, . ar he wolde oure vlesch avonge.
 And þo heo weren weri inowȝ . as whose seiþ for sore,
 Euer vch to reste drow . & speken of him namore.
 þat swete bern oure kinde nam . in vlesch & in velle.
 80 Of þe kunde of wham he com . somwat imot telle.
 A god mon þat het Isacar . was bi olde dawe
 In bedleem, þat douȝtren to . hadde bi olde lawe:
 þe on was anne, þ' ber . oure ledi seinte Marie,
 þe oþer þat was sein Jones moder, . þ' al so marie;
 85 And elisabet ber of hire . sein Jon þe baptist,
 And marie, anne douȝter, . ber oure lord ihū crist.
 A god mon þat was in galilēe, . iclepud Joachim,
 A schepherde was and holi mon, . & godes grace was wiþ him.

v. 59 de in liuede übergeschrieben. v. 61 Ms. lorrd st. lord; vor bet fehlt beo. v. 70 Ms. lowde st. lorde, oder es fehlt lorde nach lowde. v. 71 hoe st. heo, wie v. 626. v. 75. Von þeiȝ bis inowȝ 77 fehlt in Ash. 43. v. 76 lette aus hette corrigirt; Ms. heo st. heom. v. 84. Statt was ist jedenfalls ber zu lesen; hinter al so fehlt het.

- þo he was of twenti ȝer, : s. anne he nom to wyue.
 þer nas couple In ierl̄m : of so clene lyue.
 Boþe hi doutede oure lord, : hi delde here good aþre
 Vche ȝer, al þ' hi hadde, : þ' ech man miȝte ise:
- 95 þ' o del hi ȝeue to þe temple, : to hem þ' seruede þer Inne,
 As we ȝeueþ oure teþinge : of þ' we mowe awynne;
 þ' oþer del hi ȝeue to pouere men : & weiueringe also;
 Hem silue hi lyuede bi þe þridde : godes seruise to do.
 þer nere none men In ierl̄m : þ' so muche good hadde,
- 100 As ioachim & his wif, : vor triwenesse þ' hi ladde.
 Vor hose doþ wel his teþinge : nouþe & eke þo,
 His good wole þe betere wexe : nouþe & euer mo.
 Joachim & anne is wif : to gadere hor lif ladde
 In clene spoushod twenti ȝer, : & no child hi nadde.
- 105 Aschamed þer of hi were sore, : for hem þoȝte þ' hi were
 Vor ȝete of god to fore alle oþer, : vor no child hi ne bere.
- fol. 1210. Hi bihete god, ȝif þ' he wolde : eny child hem sende,
 To godes seruice oblege hi wolde : þ' child wiþþouten ende.
 Vche ȝer also ioachim : to þe temple wende
- 110 þre siþe, to stable his biheste, : ȝif god him eny sende;
 & offrede largeliche : of þing þ' he hadde,
 ffor schame & for sorynesse : þ' hi no child nadde.
 þo hi hadde twenti ȝer : hor lif ilad so,
 Joachim offrede to þe temple, : as he was iwoned to do.
- 115 þe prest þ' þe temple wuste : pulte him abac anon
 & sede þ' he werþi nas : a mong godemen to gon,
 & oure lord him scewede wel, : wen he ne þolede noȝt
 þ' eny child as of oþer men : were of him ibroȝt.
 Joachim was so sore of schamed : þ' he wende out anon,
- 120 ffor schame among oþer men : In þe temple he nolde gon.
 Wiþ is scip he wende in to anoþer lond : weþinge wel sore.
 He ne þoȝte to þe temple come : ne to anne is wif nammore.
 Wiþ scephurdes þer he was : In sorwe monþes fiue,
 He ne hurde noȝt of is frendes : ne of anne is wyue.
- 125 An angel com adoun to him : & bad him be wel bliþe,

v. 110. Nach eny fehlt child. v. 117. Nach & fehlt þat.

fol. 28. þo he was of twenti winter, . seint anne he nom to wiue.

90 þer nas couple in isrl̄ . of so clene line.

Boþe heo douteden ihū crist, . here god heo deleden a þreo

Vche 3er, al þat heo hadden, . þat ech mon miȝte iseo:

þat o del heo ȝaf to þe temple, . þat serueden þer inne,

As we ȝeueþ now oure teuþinge . of þat we mowe winne;

95 þat oþer del heo ȝaf pore men . and wey uerinde al so;

Hem self he liueden bi þe þridde . godes seruise to do.

þer fore nomon of isrl̄ . þat so muche of orf hedde,

As Joachim and his wif, . for þe gode lif þat heo ladden.

Vor whose deþ is teþinge wel . loke now and þo,

100 His god wol þe betere waxe . and schal`euer mo.

Joachim and anne is wif . to gadere here lif ladde

In clene spoushod twenti 3er, . and nochild heo nadde.

Of schamed heo weren þerof sore, . vor hem þouȝten þat heo were

Vorȝete of god bi fore alle oþere, . vor heo no child ne bere.

105 Heo bi heten god, ȝif þat he wolde . eni child hem sende,

To godes seruise to oblegi . þat child wiþ outen ende.

Ech 3er also Joachim . to þe temple wende

þreo siþe, to stablen his bi heste, . ȝif god him eni child sende;

And offrede largeliche . of þing þat he hadde,

110 Vor schame & eke for sorinesse . þat he no child nadde.

þo heo hadden twenti 3er . ilad here lif so,

Joachim offrede to þe temple, . as he was woned to do.

þe preost þat þe temple wuste . pulte him abak anon

And seide þat he vn wurþe was . among gode men to gon,

115 And seide þ' oure lord hit schewede wel, . whan he ne þolede nouȝt

þat eni child as of oþer was . of hem were forþ ibrouȝt.

Joachim was so sore aschomed . þat he wende out anon,

Vor schame among oþer men . in þe temple he nolde gon.

Wiþ his schep he wende in to anoþer lond . wepinde wel sore.

120 He ne þouȝte in þe temple come . ne to anne is wif na more.

Wiþ oþere schep herdes þer he was . in deol monþes fue,

þat he ne herde word of is frend . ne of anne is wiue.

An angel com adoun to him . and bad hem be liþe,

v. 90 isrl̄ *Abbrv. st. Israel.* v. 97. *Vor nomon fehlt nas.* v. 103

Ms. pouȝtē mit überflüssigem n. v. 123 hem *st. him.*

- & sede our lord *him* wolde sende : þ^t he wilnede ofte siþe,
 þ^t *anne* scholde a doȝter bere : & of *him* be biȝite,
 To blisse of al þe world, : as þe prophetes hadde iwrote.
 In toknyng he bad *him* go hom, : ȝif he ileue nolde,
- 130 At þe guldene ȝate his wif : he mete scholde.
Joachim ne leuede it noȝt, : uor longe childles hi were,
 Ac hamward he wende naþeles, : he ne dorste elles for fere.
 Gret deol made his wif vor *him*, : no womman miȝte more.
 As heo was in morninge adai : wepinge wel sore
- 135 & gan to wringe hire honde : swete lord, heo sede,
 Eche þing þⁿ ȝeuest Joie : & eche þing of blede,
 Me one þⁿ makes Joie les, : Ine seo non oþer so;
 Me wondreþ ȝif i^e dorste segge : wi þⁿ þenchest so do,
 Wen þⁿ children hast me bynome, : & me eke hast bynome
- 140 Myn hosebonde þ^t is my Joie, : Inot war he is bcome.
 þo com þus an angel to hire; : doute þe noȝt! he sede,
 Icham þe angel þ^t habbe ibore : bi fore god þi godhede;
 A douȝter þⁿ schalt her bere : al bi godes rede,
 Marie schal hire name beo, : þ^t holi lif schal lede;
- 145 Of hire schal wondri al þe world : & þoru hire isaued beo;
 þ^t child þⁿ schalt bityme bere : & þ^t soþe iseo;
 Aȝen þin hosebonde þⁿ go; : to voluelle þi bone,
 Ate guldene ȝate þⁿ schalt *him* mete, : ne come þⁿ so sone.
 Anne ne leuede noȝt þis, : ac naþeles uorþ heo wende
- 150 Vorte Imete hire hosebonde, : as þe angel hire kende.
Joachim & anne is wif : sone to gadere hem mette
 Ate guldene ȝate wiþ grete Joie, : as þe angel hem sette.
 Hi clupte & custe wiþ Joie Inou; : þe bet hi leuede þo,
 Vor hope of þis holi child, : hamward hi gonne go.
- 155 Anne seþþe wiþ childe was, : & seþþe wiþ riȝte kunde
 Bar þ^t swete holi bern : þ^t euer worþ In munde,
 Marie, þ^t ous haþ isaued : þ^t erore were ilore.
 þe eiȝteþe dai of septembre : þ^t swete child was ibore.

v. 138 *Ms.* þencheste mit unterpungirtem e.

- And seide oure lord him wolde sende . þ^t he wilnede ofte siþe,
 125 And þat he scholde habbe a douzter . of him bi zite,
 To ioie and blisse of alle þe world, . as þe prophetes hadden iwrite.
 In tokninge þerof he bed him gon hom, . zif he it leue nolde,
 And ate goldene zate his wyf . homward he mete scholde.
 Joachim ne leuede him nouzt, . vo heo so longe childles were,
 130 Ac hamward he wende naþeles, . he ne dorste elles for fere.
 Gret deol made anne his wif vor him, . ne miȝte no wommon more.
 As heo was for him in morning . and wep aday wel sore
 And gan to sike and wringe hire honden: . swete lord, heo sede,
 Vch þing bote vs þow zeuest ioie . and echinge of blede,
 135 Vs one þow makest ioieles, . ine seo non oþer so;
 Me wondreþ zif i^e dorste sigge . þ^t þ^u wolt þi wille do,
 Whanne þou children me binimest, . þ^t þow me hast binome
 Min hosbonde þat is mi ioie, . i not whar he is bcome.
 þo com þer angel to hire; . ne doute þe nouzt! he sede,
 140 Ich am þe angel þat habbe ibore . bi fore god þi godhede;
 An gode douzter þou schalt bere . al þorw godes rede,
 Marie schal hire name beo, . þat holi lif schal lede;
 Of hire schal wondri al þe world . & þorw hire isaued beo;
 þat child þow schalt bi time bere . and þat soþe iseo;
 145 Aȝe þin hosbonde þow go anon, . and, to folfulle þi bone,
 Ate goldene zate þ^u schalt him mete, . ne come þ^u neuer so sone.
 Anne ne leuede nouzt wel þis, . ac naþeles forþ heo wende
 Vorte meten hire hosbonde, . as þe angel hire sende.
 Joachim and anne his wif . to gadere sone hem mette
 150 Ate guldene zate wiþ gret ioie, . as þe angel hem sette.
 Heo clupten and custen wiþ ioie inow; . þe bet heo loueden þo
 Vor to habben þis holi child, . hamward heo gonne go.
 Anne seþþe wiþ childe, . and þorw riȝte kunde
 Ber seþþe þe sweete bern . þat euer worþ in muinde,
 155 Marie, þat vs haþ isaued . þat er were for lore.
 þeizteþe day of septembre . þe child was ibore.

v. 127 him *im Ms. doppelt*. v. 129 vo st. vor, *wie v. 361*. v. 149
 a. R.: Portam auream. v. 151 loueden st. leueden. v. 153. *Die Verse*
153—273 finden sich als eigenes Gedicht auch in Ms. Bodl. 779, fol.
271 b, in dem dem Ms. vorangehenden Inhaltsverzeichnisse angegeben als
Seint Anne oure lady moder. v. 153 *fehlt was hinter childe*,

- In ierl̄m heo was ibore : In hire fader house iwis
 160 Biside þe zate of iosaphat, : þ' nouþe an abbei is
 In honourance of s. anne : of blake nonnerie,
 In þe stude þer heo was bore : þe swete maide marie.
 Holi chirche nuste noȝt : wuch dai heo was ibore,
 Ar nou late þoru myracle : þ' god dude þeruore.
- 165 A good mon nou late eche ȝer : gret Joie in heuene isay
 ffram ȝere to ȝere In septembre, : as falleþ our leuedi day.
 Our lord he bad ententifliche : sum tokene him sende þere,
 Wi more Joie were In heuene þo : þen in oþer time were.
 Angeles sede þ' for our leuedi : ibore was þulke dai,
 170 & of hire burtime was al þ' ioie : þ' he In heuene isai;
 & bad warny holi chirche : & men on erþe also
 þ' hi made feste of þulke dai, : as he sei in heuene do.
 Hire burtime holi chirche : wuste In þisse manere.
 Telle we of hire lif, : þ' heo ladde anerþe here!
- 175 Anon as heo was þre ȝer old, : as it vel in þe lawe,
 I offred heo was to þe temple, : as it vel bi olde dawwe,
 þo heo bileuede hire moder breste : & ne sek namoré.
 þo heo to þe temple com, : me miȝte ise godes ore:
 Vor þer were viſtene de gres : biſore þe heie auter
- 180 In þe honur of þe viſtene saumes : þ' beþ In þe sauter;
 þis maide clamb ech after oþer, : vorte heo com vp an hei,
 As heo were of gret elde, : ne com nomon hire nei;
 Heo ne lokede after no moder, : þo heo vpard stei.
 Gret Joie hadde ech man : of hire þ' hit isei.
- 185 Chastete heo bihet, : ȝif godes wille it were.
 Wiþ oþer maidens In þe temple : heo was iset to lere.
 So vair heo was & queynte : of witte & of dede,
 þ' ech mon of such ȝong þing : wondrede & were in drede.
- fol. 211. Heo nas neuer iseie wroþ : ne enes liȝyng gon
 190 Ne no misword enes segge, : bote euer heo was In on.
 Heo sewede & span & waf : boþe wollone & lynne,
 Heo hadde lute erliche good, bote as heo miȝte wynne.
 Eche werkedai bi riȝte tyme : þen dai heo delde a þre:

v. 169 þat for *wol st.* for þat. v. 192 *Ms.* erliche *st.* erþliche, *wie häufig in Ms.*

- In ierlīm heo was ibore . in hire fader house iwis
 Bi side þe ȝate of iosaphat, . þer an abbey now is
 In þe honour of oure ledi, . a blak nonnerie,
 160 In þe stude þ^t heo was ibore . þe swete maide marie.
 Holi chirche nuste nouȝt . whuc day heo was ibore,
 Ar now late þorw miracle . þat god dude þer fore.
 A god mon now late euer vch ȝer . gret ioie in heuene say
 Vrom ȝere to ȝere in septembre, . as valleþ oure ledi day.
 165 Oure lord he bad ententifliche . som tokne him sende þere,
 Whi more ioie in heuene þo . þan in oþer time were.
 An angel him seide þat oure ledi . was ibore þulke day,
 And of hire burþtime was al þe ioie . þ^t he in heuene isay;
 And bad him warne holichirche . þat men on erþe al so
 170 Maden feste of þulke day, . as he say in heuene do.
 Hire burþtime al holichirche . wusten on þis manere.
 Telle we now of hire lif, . þat heo ladde on erþe here!
 Anon þo heo was þreo ȝer old, . as hit fel in þe lawe,
 Offred to þe temple heo was, . as me vserde bi olde dawe,
 175 þo heo bi leuede hire moder breste, . þ^t heo ne sek na more.
 And þo heo to þe temple com, . me miȝte iseo godes ore:
 fol. 29. Vor þer were viſtene degrees . imad bifore þe auter
 In þe honuraunce of viſtene salmes . þat beþ in þe sauter;
 þis maide clomb vch after oþer, . vor te heo come an heiȝ,
 180 As heo were of gret elde, . ne com hire no mon neiȝ;
 Heo ne bi heold after fader ne moder, . þo heo vppard steiȝ.
 Gret wonder hadde vch mon of hire . þat þis þing iseiȝ.
 Chastite heo bihet al bi hire lif, . ȝif hit godes wille were.
 Mid oþer maidnes in þe temple . heo was forto lere.
 185 So renable heo was and queinte . of wit & of dede,
 þat vch mon of a so ȝong þing . wonder hedde and drede.
 Heo nas neuer iseiȝe wroþ . ne enes liȝynge gon
 Ne onus word sigge to man, . bote euer more in on.
 Heo sewede and span and waſȝ . boþe wollene and lynne,
 190 Heo hedde oþer lutel erþliche god . hire mete to winne.
 Vche werke day bi riȝt time . þe day heo delede aþreo:

v. 159. *Statt* of oure ledi *lesen Ash. 43 u. Bodl. 779* of s. anne,
 v. 191 *Ms. b riȝt st. bi riȝt,*

- Eche day vorte vnderne : In bedes heo wolde beo,
 195 *ffram vnderne to mydouernon* : to werke heo wolde sitte,
 To spinne *oþer* to sewe, : heo was of gode witte;
 In hire beden heo wolde þenne beo : vorte eue wel softe.
 To hire angeles come al day : & confortede hire wel ofte.
 Wen heo hurde of sikemen, : sone to hem heo wende
 200 & confortede & helde hem : þoru *grace* þ' god hire sende.
 In hire childhod hit was : þ' i° zou hadde itold.
ffor ech godnesse myd hire was : boþe zong & old.
 þo heo was fourtene zer old, : þe biscop of þe lawe
 Het ech maide of þulke elde : to hore contreie drawe,
 205 To take hosebondes as þe lawe was; : þe maidens were vawe
 Of þulke heste, bote marie : ne likede nozt þe sawe;
 þo heo wiþ *oþer* was ihote go : hosebonde to take,
 Heo sede: þ' þe lawe wole, : nele i° nozt vorsake;
 Mi fader & my moder made biheste, : ar i° were bizute,
 210 þ' i° scholde in godes seruise : my maidenhod wute;
 I° my sulf, þo i° was child, : bihet our lord al one
 To lede my lif in chastete : wiþþoute mannes mone;
 þerfore i° zou segge to soþe : al myne wille:
 Nei man ne schal i° neuer come : my maidenhod to spille.
 215 þe biscop & þe *oþer* maistres, : þ' In þe temple were,
 Gret *conseil* nome of þis word : & were in gret fere,
 Vor þe lawe wolde þ' noman : azen suche biheste scholde beo,
 & þe lawe wolde þ' no womman : vn spoused me scholde iseo.
 Gret *conseil* þer of hi nome : *fram* daie to dai in þe zere
 220 In orisoun to bidde our lord, : som toknyng to sende hem þere.
 þo com a uois to hem & sede: : þencheþ in isaie!
 þ' maide ches hire spouse : þoru his *prophecie*.
 Nou sede isaye : þ' þer scholde springe
 A zerde of Jessees more : of dauid þe kynge,
 225 & aflour scholde springe : of þulke more also,
 & þer vppe alizte þe holi gost : & come so þerto.
 Her þoru þis men wuste : hou hi scholde on take.
 Of dauies kunde he het eche man, : þ' was wiþþoute make

- Ech morwe forto vnderne . in hire bedes wolde beo,
 Vrom vnderne to midouernon . to hire werke sitte,
 Spinne *oper* sewe *oper* weue, . he was gode witte;
 195 In hire bedes þanne heo wolde . vort eue beo wel softe.
 To hire an angel com alday . and confortede ofte.
 Whan heo herde of sike men, . to hem sone heo wende
 And confortede & heled hem sone . þorw grace þat god hire sende.
 In hire child hod al þis was . þat ichabbe of itold.
 200 Vor alle godne(sse) wiþ hire was . boþe zong and old.
 þo heo was of fortene zer old, . þe bisschop of þe lawe
 Het vche maide of þulke elde . to hire contreie drawe,
 To take hosbonde as lawe was; . þe maidnes were alle fawe
 Of þe heste, bote marie, . hire likede nozt þe sawe;
 205 þo heo was ihote vorþ . hosbonde wiþ *opere* to take:
 Sire, heo seide, þat lawe wole, . inul nowt for sake;
 Ac mi fader and mi moder . bi hete for me, ar i° were biȝete,
 þat ischolde in godes seruise . mi maidenhod wite;
 And mi seluen ek, þo ich was child, . bi het oure lord al one
 210 To libbe mi lif in chastite . wiþ oute mannes mone;
 þer fore isigge ow to soþe . þat þis is mi wille:
 Neiȝ mon nulle i° neuer come . mi maiden hod to spille.
 þe bischop and alle þe *oper* maistres, . þ^t of þe temple were,
 Gret conseil nomen of þis word . and weren in grete fere,
 215 Vor þe bok wolde þat no mon . aȝen such bi heste scholde be,
 And þat þe lawe wolde þat no wommon . from spoushod scholde vle.
 Gret conseil þer of heo nomen, . from daiȝe to daiȝe were
 In bedes to bidde ihū crist . som tokninge hem sende þere.
 þo com þer avois and bad hem . þenchen on Isaye,
 220 And þat maide spouse chese . þorw his prophecie.
 Now seide Isaye . þat þer scholde springe
 A zerde of Jessees more . and of dauid þe kinge,
 And a flour scholde vp teo . of þilke more also,
 And þer vpe þe holi gost . come alizte þer to.
 225 Her þorw þis men wuste . how heo scholden on take.
 Of dauibes kunne he het vche man, . þ^t were wiþ oute make

v. 192 heo *fehlt vor* wolde. v. 194 of *fehlt nach* was. v. 196 hire *fehlt vor* ofte. v. 200 *Ms.* godne *st.* godnesse. v. 206. Vor lawe *fehlt* þe. v. 217 and *fehlt vor* from.

- & of elde to habbe wif, : þ' ech of hem bere
 230 A 3erde to þe auter, : þ' non vorbore nere;
 & wuche 3erde bigonne to blowe : & a coluere þer vppe ibro3t,
 þ' he tok marie to spouse, : þ' it nere bileued no3t.
 þe biscop was þo glad Inou3, : he let crie þere
 Al þ' were of dauies kunde : a3erde to þe auter bere.
 235 þo hi were to þe auter icome, : ech hadde a 3erde an honde.
 þer was Josep an old mon, : þ' bihynde alle gan stonde.
 Azenes wille he þuder com, : he ne dorste elles vor fere;
 His 3erde he hudde, þo oþer men : hore to þe auter bere.
 þer nas non þ' gan to blowe, : ac iosep hi vnder3ete
 240 þ' he hadde is 3erde ihud; : hi gonne anon to þrete;
 Hi made him bere uorþ is 3erd, : hit ne moste non oþer beo;
 þo he to þe auter com, : me mi3te miracle iseo:
 His 3erde bigan to blowe anon, : þ' raþer was old & bar,
 Anoueward sat acoluere; : fair miracle was þar:
 245 Vpe þe 3erde longe heo sat, : & seþþe þ' folc isei:
 Heo flei in to al þe temple : & seþþe in to heuene an hei.
 þer nas non þ' þis isei, : þ' sore adrad nas.
 Ac Joseph þe oldeman : swiþe sori was;
 þo me lokede him þe maide, : a schamed he was sore.
 250 Lokeþ, he sede, my feblesse : & habbeþ of me milce & ore!
 Nam i° old & eke feble? : my mi3te is me bynome;
 Heo is 3ong & sunne it is : make ous to gadere come.
 Nym 3eme, quaþ þe biscop, : þ' þ' þi sulf ne aspille,
 As dude datan & abiron, : vor hi were azen godes wille.
 255 þo was Joseph sore adrad, : he ne dorste wiþsegge namore
 Vor drede of oure lordes heste; : he gan to sike sore.
 Inele no3t god misdo; : wenne it mot be so nede,
 Ichulle hire wedde, ac heo ne schal : for me hire maidenhod scede;
 Ichulle hire wite as hire wardeyn, : oþer ne mai i° no3t,
 260 þ' my sone hire wedde after me, : þ' hire kunde be uorþ ibro3t.
 Vor þe lawe was: wen man ne mi3te : bi3ute child bi is wyue,
 þ' is nexte kun scholde : hire wedde after is lyue,
 & ech after oþer, vorte sun child : of þe blode come;
 Hoson non wonne, vnwerþi was, : as it verde ilome.

v. 227 of *fehlt vor elde*. v. 260 *Ms.* kude *st.* kunde. v. 263 *Ms.* sun *st.* sum.

- And elde to habbe wif, . þat vch of hem bere
 A bar 3erde to þe auter, . þ' non vor bore nere;
 And whos 3erde bigonne to blowe . & a coluere þer on ibrouzt,
 230 þat he toke marie to spouse, . þ' hit nere bi leued nouzt.
 þe bischop was þo glad inow, . he let crie þere
 þat alle þat were of dauibes kunne . a3erde to þauter bere.
 þo heo weren alle to gadere, . & vch hedde a3erde an honde:
 þer was iosep an old mon, . þat bi hinde alle gan stonde.
 235 A3en his wille þider he com, . he ne dorste elles for fere;
 His 3erde he hudde, þo his felaws . here 3erden to þe auter bere.
 þo þer nas non þat gan to blowe, . and iosep heo vnder 3ite
 þat hedde is 3erde so ihudde, . heo gonnen him to þrete;
 Heo maden him bere is 3erde forþ, . he ne moste vor bore beo;
 240 þo he to þe auter com, . me mi3te miracle iseo:
 His 3erde bigan to blowe faire, . þat bar was and old er,
 And anowarde sat awhit coluere; . gret miracle was þer:
 Vpe 3erde longe heo sat, . and seþþe þat volk isaiz
 þat heo vleiz into þe temple aboute . & seþþe to heuene anheiz.
 245 þer nas non þat þis seiz, . þat sore adrad nas.
 Ac iosep þe olde mon is his half . þer fore sori was;
 þat me lokede him to wedde þat maide, . of schamed he was sore.
 Lokeþ, he seide, mi feblesse . and habbeþ of me milse and ore!
 Nam ich old wiþ manie children? . mi mi3ten beþ me bi nome,
 250 And heo is 3ong, & sunne hit is . to maken vs to gedere come.
 Nim 3eme, iosep! *quaþ* þe bischop, . þat þow þi self ne aspille,
 As datan dude and abiron . þat weren a3e godes wille.
 þo was iosep sore adrad, . he ne dorste wiþ sigge na more
 Vor drede of oure lordes wreche; . he gan to sike sore.
 255 I nul nozt, he seide, god misdo; . ac, whan hit mot so nede,
 Ichul hire wedde, ac heo ne schal . hire maidenhod for me schede;
 Ichul hire witen and hire warden, . oþer ne mai it be nouzt,
 þat mi sone mai hire wedde *after* me, . þ' oure kinde be forþ ibrouzt.
 Vor þe lawe was þo: whan amon ne mi3te . bi3ete child bi is wiue,
 260 þat is nexte kun hire wedde scholde . anon *after* is liue,
 And vch *after* oþer, vorte som child . of þe blode come;
 Whose no child no wonne, vn wurþe was, . as hit fel ofte ilome.

265 Joseph wedde in þis entente : þis elene maide þere.

Ac for oþer þing our lord nolde : þ' heo iwedded nere:

þ' is moder nere isclaundred : þ' heo vnwedded wiþ childe were,

Ne þ' þe deuel it vnderȝete : þ' a maide child bere;

Vor þer bi he wolde habbe iwust : þ' it were godes sone,

270 & habbe destourbed in alle þing : of his passione;

& god wolde ek, þ' is moder : were in eche god hod;

Of wymmen þre þer beþ : þe hexte is maiden hod,

fol. 212. þe oþer hexte is widewehod, : spoushod þe þridde is.

Alle þre þe maide hadde : þ' bar oure lord crist:

275 Heo was maide widewe & wif; : hoso nys non of þis þre,

Bote heo come to amendement, : non hope ne mai of hire be.

Ac naþeles þer wiþþoute : me mai ifynde some,

Ac, ȝif god wole, hi mowe amende, : ar hi to deþe come.

Hier schliesst Ms. Ashmol. 43 ab; das Uebrige findet sich allein in
Ms. Egerton 1993.

v. 265 wedde st. weddede. v. 269. *Hinter* sone ist von späterer
Hand þere, hinter 271 sone zugefügt, offenbar um den irrthümlich ver-
missten Reim zu ergänzen. v. 271 Ms. goohod st. godhod.

Josep weddede in þis entente . þis clene maide þere.

Ac for oþer þing oure lord wolde . þat heo wedded were:

²⁶⁵
^{fol. 30.} þat is moder isclaundred nere . wiþ childe vnwedded were,
Ne þat þe deuel it vnder gite . þat amaide achild bere;
Vor, gif he it wuste, e wolde wite . þat hit were godes sone,
And habbe destourbed al þe dede . of his swete passione;
And oure lord wolde ek þat is moder . were in eche god hod

270 Of wommon, þat þreo beþ: . þe hexte is maiden hod,
þat oþer hexte is widue hod, . spoushod is þe þridde:
Alle þe þreo þat maiden hadde, . þat swiþe wel bi tidde:
Heo was maide, wif, and widue; . whose nis non of þe þreo,
Bote heo comen to amendement, . of hiren ne may he nouzt beo.

275 Ac naþeles al þer wiþ oute . me may zet finde some,
Ac, gif god wole, heo amendeþ hem, . ar heo to deþe come.

Bieroudes day þe king . aprest was of god lif,

þat Zakarie was ihote, . and elisabeþ is wif;

Boþe heo weren god inow . and inelde weren igon

280 And oure lordes heste douteden, . ac child nadden heo non.

þo scholde vch prest after oþer, . as hit fel in þe lawe,

Vrom saterday to saterday . aboute þe weued drawe

And serue þat weued al þe wike . and al þe wike be clene,

Ne from þe weued come nouzt, . ne seon is wif nouzt ene.

285 So it bifel þat Zakarie, . as it aboute com,

His prestes wike scholde beo. . holi ensense e nom

And þer wiþ wende into þe temple . and þ' weued ensensede aboute;

And þat volk stode in orisons . and in here bedes wiþ oute.

In þe riht half of þe weued . an angel þer stod;

290 Zakarie him bihuld . and dradde in his mod.

Ne dred þe nouzt! þe angel sede, . (þ) i bone is herd anon:

þiwif schal bere a sone, . þat schal beo cleped Jon;

And þow schalt habbe ioie inow, . whan þow it miht iseo,

And þer schulle of his burþtime . manie glade beo;

295 Bifore oure lord he worþ gret, . he ne schal drinke nouzt

Wyn ne sider; ar he beo . of is moder wombe ibrouzt,

He worþ fol of þe holi gost, . and ate nende

Manie children of isrl . to oure lord wende.

v. 265. Vor wiþ childe *fehlt* þat heo. v. 277 A.R.: Fuit in diebus herodes rex; s. *Luc. 1, 5*. v. 291 Ms. i bone st. þi bone.

- þanne spak Zakarie: . how miȝte þis bicomē?
 300 Vor icham old and eke mi wiȝ, . & oure kuinde is bi nome.
 Icham, *quaþ* þe angel, þulke . þat to þe come in sonde,
 þe archangel gabriel . þ' bi fore oure lord deþ stonde;
 Vor þow nelt nouȝt þis ileue, . þow worþ dombe þer fore,
 And þi speche þe bi nome, . vorte þe child be bore.
 305 þis angel wende forþ anon, . and Zakarie þo
 Bileuede dombe al þilke time . and ne spak wordes na mo.
 Euere was þe folk wiȝ oute . and wondrede in here þouȝt,
 Vor þat Zakarie was so longe . & ne com among hem nouȝt.
 þo wende Zakarie out . among þis men echon
 310 And made signe what e wolde, . ac he ne spak word non.
 þat volk, vor he was so dombe, . stoden alle in gret eiȝe
 And wuste wel þat wiȝ inne . *sum* siȝt he hadde iseiȝe.
 þo his seruise was ido . and is wike ibrouȝt to ende,
 Al dombe as he was bicomē . to is wiȝ he gan wende,
 315 And biȝat þat holi bern, . sein Jon þe baptist,
 þat was alre bern best, . wiȝ oute ihū crist.
 þe viȝþe day he was biȝete . bifore miȝelmasse riȝt,
 Euene þe time þat þo was . euene day and niȝt,
 Half ȝer bifore þat oure lord . in his moder wombe was aliȝt.
 320 þus was sein Jon þe baptist . bi ȝete on gode niȝt.
 And is (fader) bilafte dombe, . vor he nolde þe soþe iwite.
 Telle we now forþ of iosep, . as hit is iwrite!
 þo iosep hadde is wiȝ iwedded, . as hit fel in þe lawe,
 To ward is owne contre . to bedleem e gan drawe,
 325 To *purueien* him of bruidale, . whanne he hedde wher wiȝ,
 Mid is werk and mid is craft, . vor he was smiȝþ.
 Into galile to hire frendes . oure swete leȝi wende
 To nazareth, þer heo was bore, . as þe bischop hire sende,
 Wiȝ maidnes of hire elde . þat hire wardeins were.
 330 As heo was al one in here bedes . in hire chambre þere,
 I send was þe angel gabriel . vrom god to þe cite,

v. 301 u. 2. *Die letzten Halbzeilen sind umzustellen.* v. 318 *Ms.*
 þa st. þe, oder þat wie 535. v. 321 fader fehlt im *Ms.* v. 325 *Zu wher*
wiȝ vgl. 871 whar of. v. 328 *In v. 157 war Jerusalem als Geburtsort*
bezeichnet; vgl. v. 1103. v. 331 *A. R.: Missus est A(ngelus), s. Luc. 1, 26.*

- þat is icelepē nazareth, . in þe lond of galilee,
 To amaide ispoused to amon . wiþ oute vche folie
 Of dauibes hous, þat het iosep, . þat maide het marie.
 335 þe angel com in to hire chambre . & grette hire faire iwis:
 Hail be þow, fol of grace, . oure lor mid þe is;
 A mong alle wimmen iblessed be þow, he sede.
 þo þe maide þis iherde, . heo stod as in drede
 And of þe angeles word . destourbed was þere,
 340 And in gret þouzte was, . what þis greting were.
 þo nempnede vurst þe angel . hire name: marie, he sede,
 þow hast ifounde grace of god, . ne haue þow none drede!
 Vor þow schalt in þine wombe . conceiue wiþ oute blame,
 And a sone ibore of þe, . þat ihc̄ schal beo is name.
 345 þis schal muche beo, . & icelepē he worþ also
 þe heiȝe godes sone, . & oure lord him wole do
 And ȝiue him dauibes sege, . his fader, and neuer mo,
 And þanne e schal in Jacobs house . regni euer mo,
 And of is kinde ne worþ . neuer more non ende.
 350 þanne spak oure ledi furst . to þe angel so hende:
 How miȝte þis ben ido? . vor inot monnes dede,
 Ne of none monnes mone. . þe angel aȝen sede:
 fol. 81. þe holi gost schal on þe come . and þe heiȝe godes miȝte,
 And is vertue schal þe bischadwe . and on þe alizte;
 355 þis holi þing, þat of þe . worþ ibore so,
 Worþ icelepē godes sone; . and elisabeþ lo,
 þicosine þat is, . haþ now in hire olde liue
 I conseiued haþ asone, . þat wel schal ipriue;
 And, þat þis child was biȝete, . þe sixte monþe hit is,
 360 To hire þat wiþ oute bled . wommon icelepud is.
 þer fo honureþ god in vch word, . for he is wurþe iwis.
 Marie þonkede faste oure lord . and þo seide þis:
 Lo me here godes hine! . ido beo hit bi me
 Riȝt al vpe worde . þat sprong out of þe!
 365 Mid þis word þe holi gost . in hire wombe alizte,
 And þe angel wende forþ; . ihered beo godes miȝte!

v. 337 A. R.: Aue mar(ia). v. 336 lor *st.* lord; is *im Ms. doppelt.*
 v. 344 beo *fehlt vor* ibore. v. 349. *St.* kinde *ist wol* kinedom *zu lesen.*
 v. 358 haþ *überflüssig.*

- Marie aros vp, . and to þe montaines drow
 Into acite of Jude . wiþ grete haste inow.
 Heo wende, þo heo þider com, . in to Zakaries house
 370 And faire grette elisabeþ, . Zakaries spouse.
 þo elisabeþ hire herde, . þe child bigan to wawe
 And made ioie in hire wombe, . as þing þat was fawe.
 Wel song þis holi bern . sein Jon þe babtist
 Honurede þat holi maide . and swete ihū crist.
 375 þo bigon elisabeþ . wiþ heiz vois to grede,
 Al fol of þe holi gost, . in þis wordes sede:
 Among alle wymmen . iblessed þow art iwis,
 And þe fruit of þi wombe . iblessed also is.
 þus made þe aue marie . elisabeþ þe endinge,
 380 And þe angel, as 3e herden er, . made þe bigynnyng.
 Whar fore, *quaþ* elisabeþ, . to me valleþ hit so
 þat mi lordes moder . þus comeþ me to?
 Ano(n) so þe gretinge of þe . in min eren was ido,
 þis child ioie made . in mi wombe lo.
 385 Redi þow art also . þat ileuedest þis,
 Vor alþing worþ ido . þat of god iseid is.
 þo seide heo an holi saume, . þat maide marie,
 þat me singeþ at vch euesong, . as in *prophecie*:
 Misoule herieþ muche oure lord, . & migost iwis
 390 In god haþ ioie imad . þat min hele is;
 Vor he haþ þe mek hede . biholden of his hine;
 þer fore lo me here . redi ate fine
 Siggeþ ech maner kinde, . vor he me haþ muche ido,
 He þat wel miȝti is, . and is name also
 395 Holi he is, & his merci . goþ now al aboute
 Vrom kunrede to kunrede . to hem þat wolleþ him doute.
 In armes gret miȝte he dude, . vor al bineþe he brouȝte
 And to spradde p(r)oude men . þorw is herte þouȝte;
 Miȝti men he haþ . al a doun ido
 400 Of here sege, & mekliche men . iheized he haþ also;

v. 367 *A. R.*: *Exurgens maria, s. Luc. 1, 39.* v. 374 *Ms.* *honureda.*
 v. 376 in *st.* an, *oder es fehlt* and. v. 379 of *fehlt vor þe.* v. 388 *Ms.*
singey. v. 389 *A. R.*: *Magnificat.* v. 398 *Ms.* *poude, aus poure corrigirt,*
st. proude. v. 398 is *st.* here?

- Vol of gode he vulde ek . men þat hongri were,
 And bi leuede riche men . al empti and skere;
 Isrl̄ he haþ vnderfonge . & is child al so;
 Of þe milce he vnderstond . þat he hem wole do;
 405 As he er bi fore spak . to oure fadres and seide
 To abraham in þis world, . and so vorþ to alhis blede.
 In þis manere þis ilke saume . þis maide made marie,
 þat iclepud is Magnificat, . as in prophecie.
 þis saume is gospel, . þer fore schal vch man,
 410 þe while me it singeþ at euesong, . stonde, þ^t ani god can.
 Oure ladi was þreo monþes . wiþ hire cosin þere
 Vrom seinte Mari day in lente . for to missomer were,
 And, as in som stude is iwrite, . vorte þat child were ibore:
 þo ȝeode heo aȝen to hire owne hous, . from wham heo com bifore.
 415 Elisabeþ time was ago . þorw wommone wone,
 Was folfulled and ido, . and heo bar a god sone.
 þer of herde hire neizebors . and hire kun also,
 þat is swete holi milce . oure lord hadde ido;
 Heo comen and made ioie inow; . and þe aȝteþe day
 420 Heo comen þat child to circumsise, . as hit fel in þe lay;
 Heo nempneden him is fader name . Zakarie anon.
 Nay nay, quap þe moder þo, . he schal hote Jon.
 þo seide þis oþer men: . how miȝte þat beo ido?
 Vor no mon in al þis lond . nis ihote so.
 425 þo a(s)keden heo is fader . what it scholde hote,
 He tok apenne and parchemin . and þe name wrote:
 Jon is þe name of him. . þat folk wondreden vehon.
 Zakaries tonge and is mouþ . opnede þo anon,
 And he spak and heriede god; . þo was þer gret drede
 430 Among alle neizebors . vor þis wonder dede,
 And oueral þe montains . of iude hit gan to sprede;
 And heo þ^t hit iherden alle . in eren hit pulten and sede:
 What weneste þat þis child beo? . ofte heo seiden þis,
 þat oure lordes holi hond . mid him was and is.
 435 Al fol of þe holi gost . þo spak Zakarie
 And þis holi salm seide . in his profecie:

v. 415 *A. R.*: Elisabeth impletum est tempus; *s. Luc. 1, 75, v. 425*
Ms. akeden *st.* askeden. v. 435 *Ms.* folk *st.* fol,

- J blessed beo oure lord, . & god of isrl̄ also,
 Vor he haþ iloke how we ferden, . & or biddinge haþ ido;
 And he haþ irit vpan heiz . þe horn of bon iwis
 440 þat to vs in dauifes hous, . þat is child iboren is;
 fol. 32. As he haþ er bifore ispeke . þorw holi manne mowþ
 þat of þe worlde beþ . & in is prophetes mouþ:
 Hele and bote of oure fon . and of here alre hond also,
 þat habbeþ ihated vs, . and milce vorto do
 445 Mid hem þat oure fadres were, . and of his holi testament
 To vnderstonde in his muinde, . & in his serrement
 Rigt was þat he swor . to abraham þus,
 Oure alre fader, þat ewolde . him selue zeuen vs,
 þat we wiþ oute doute . deliuerede echone
 450 Out of þe hond of oure fon, . to seruen him alone,
 In holinesse bi fore him . and in rigt also,
 Biechone oure dawes, . vorte oure be ido.
 And þow, child, þe prophete . icleped schalt beo
 Of þe hexte god, . and bi fore is face schalt teo,
 455 His weizes vorto zarki, . lore vorto ziue
 Of hele and bote to is volk, . here sunne to vor ziue,
 þorw þe inwarde of is milce . þat oure lord is core,
 Warwiþ he lokede how we ferden, . þat of so heize was ibore,
 Hem þat sitteþ in schadwe of deþ . & in derkhede to ligte,
 460 And into þe wey of parais . oure fet vorto rigte.
 þus made þis holi salm . þis prest Zakarie,
 þat bñdictus icleped is, . as in prophecie,
 þat me singeþ at vch ossong, . þat gospel is al;
 þer fore, þe while me it singeþ, . ech god mon stonde schal;
 465 Vor vch song þat me singeþ . in chirche agospel haþ þerto,
 Matines masse and evesong . and complin al so.
 Bileue now of sein Jon . and of Zakarie,
 And telle we forþ, as we bigonne, . of iosep and of marie!
 In his owne contrey in bedleem . nize monþes iosep was,

v. 437 *A. R.*: Benedictus. v. 440 *þat wol st. þer verschrieben.*
 v. 446 u. 447 *Ist of his serrement — Rigtwis zu lesen?* v. 449 *were*
fehlt wol vor echone. v. 452 *nach oure fehlt lif.* v. 457 *Ms. in warde.*
 v. 463 *ossong = euesong, wie 412 u. 641 missomer aus midsomer.* v. 467
Nach bileue fehlt we.

- 470 After þat is wif wiþ childe, . he nuste noȝt of þe cas,
 Aboute his mester and his nede, . to winnen him spense þere;
 In winter he wende to is wif, . as hit fel in þe ȝere.
 Þo marie, ihs moder, . & iosep spoushod nome,
 Heo was ifounde hire wombe fol, . ar heo to gadere come.
- 475 Josep hire hosbonde, . vor he riȝt fol was,
 He nolde hire desclaundre noȝt, . him wondre of þat cas;
 Bileuen he wolde hire stilleliche, . & also eþouȝte to do;
 Oure lordes angel . in slep cam him to.
 Josep, dauȝtes sone, . do vnderfong, he sede,
- 480 Marie þine spouse, . ne haue þow none drēde!
 Vor of þe holi gost it is . þ' in hire is iwis;
 Vor he schal asone bere, . þat ihc icleped is
 And schal make is owne folk . saf of here misdede,
 Vor hem þat in pine beþ . his blod he wole schede.
- 485 A maide schal habbe lo . in hire wombe wel
 And beren asone, þat me clepe schal . his name emanuel.
 Þis word fele hondred ȝer . þe prophete ysaye
 Seide, ar god were ibore, . of him in prophecie.
 Josep aros vp of slep . and in onoþer þouȝte cam
- 490 And dude, as þe angel hedde iseid, . and is wif to him nam,
 And ne com neiȝ hire nouȝt, . ar heo a sone bar;
 And clepeden ihc is name, . as þe angel nempnede er.
 How þat holi child was ibore, . þe gospel seiþ wel riȝt
 þat me rat ate furste masse . amidwinteres niȝt.
- 495 Out of cesar august . þer com such aban,
 þat was vrom þe emperour . þat het ottaean:
 þat al þe middulert . isomned were.

v. 470 was *fehlt nach* wif. v. 473 *A. R.*: Cum eet desponsata mater ihu; s. *Math. 1, 18.* v. 476 wondre *st.* wondrede. v. 477 Vor also *fehlt wol* as. v. 487 *Ms.* pphete. v. 495 *A. R.*: Exit edictum a sesare augusto; s. *Luc. 2, 1.*

Der Theil des Gedichtes von V. 495—649 findet sich als selbständiges Gedicht in Ms. Bodl. 779 fol. 22, mit der Ueberschrift:

þe birþe of ieu (!) crist.

Die hauptsächlichsten Varianten sind:

495 sesar augustus. a soche lym (*st.* lyn). 496 fram . hyȝt octanyan. 497 so þat alle þe myddyl erþe: dystroyed (*st.* dyscryued?)

- þo was þe somnes . furst imad þere,
 Of sirin þat maister was . in þe lond of sirie.
 500 And alle men to here ounne cite . bigonne to drawe and hiȝe.
 Josep eode vrom galilee, . out of þe cite
 þat is icoleped nazareth, . in to þe lond of Jude,
 To þe lond of bedleem, . as king dauid was ibore,
 Vor he was of dauibes hous . & of is meine icore.
 505 He wende mid is wif ispoused, . þat wiþ childe was.
 So þat þe time was folfulled, . as god ȝaf þe cas,
 þat heo scholde hire child bere; . & hire furste sone heo ber,
 And biwond him in cloþes, . & adoun leide him þer
 I(n) a schupene, vor þer nas . non oþer stude þere,
 510 Bote þulke þat men to drowe, . whan hei inles were.
 And in þilke selue kinges lond . schepeherdes þer woke
 Ouer heore bestes al þe niȝt . þat heo hedden to loke.
 And lo oure lordes angel . bi hem stod bi niȝte,
 And þe clernesse of oure lord . abouten he(m) al aliȝte.
 515 þo douteden þe scheperdes . & in gret drede weren ibrouȝt.
 þo seide þe angel to hem: . ne dredeþ ow riȝt nouȝt!
 Vor lo i^e bringe ou tidinge . grete ioie and blis,
 þat schal beo to vch volk, . vor ibore he is iwis
 To ow to day, þe saueour, . þat crist lord is,
 520 In þe cite of dauid; . and þe tok to ow worþ þis:
 Ȝe schulen finde þat ȝonge child . in cloþes iwounde

v. 498 *Ms. doppelt* somnes : somnes. v. 501 eode *aus* hedde *cor-*
rigirt. v. 503 lond *st.* cite. v. 509 *Ms.* I *st.* In. v. 514 he *st.* hem.
 v. 517 vor grete *fehlt* of. v. 520 *Ms.* tok *st.* token.

aboute clere (l). 498 dyscryuȝng : furst I maked. 499 of syryn
 þat þo . syrye. 500 ouen syte . drawyn an hyȝe. 501 ȝede. 502
 nazaret. 503 to þe cyte of bethalem . dauēþ. 504 dauid his. 505 he
 wete w^t marye his wif : I spoused þ^t myd chyld was. 506 ful fylde .
 þat cas. 507 þo hue chulde chyld bere : & here fyrst sone ȝhe bere.
 508 hit. 509 In cracce for to hym : non oþer stede was lere. 510 In
 þylke hous þ^t ... 511 And *fehlt* . scheperdis. 512 ouer here orf al
 þ^t nyȝt : þ^t hy haddyn to loke. 513 leo . stodyn by nyȝt. 514 And
fehlt . ouer hem alle. 515 douted. 516 ne dred ȝe. 517 ȝouȝ : newe
 tydyng : of gret ioie & blisse. 518 chal ben. 519 ouer al lord. 520 In
 dauēþ is cite : & þe syngne to ȝou worþ al þis. 521 in cloþis alle.

- And in *acracche* ileid. . þo was *þer* in a stounde
 Sodeineliche wiþ þe angel . agret verrede
 Of þe companie of heuene, . þat heriede god an sede:
 525 Mid god in heuene an heiz . heizenesse and ioie beo do,
 Among men of gode wille . pais on erþe also!
 þis is þe vurst gospel . a midwinter nigt.
 Ac what þis sompninge was, . we moten siggen in sigt.
 fol. 83. þe emperour þat was þo . seide e wolde iwite
 530 A certain nombre of þe world, . as it is iwrite,
 How monie schiren weren in vche lond, . & tounes in vche schire,
 And how monie men in vche toun; . he was agret sire.
 To þe prince of vch lond . his messagers he sende:
 þat ech mon *þer* he was bore . þorw heste of him wende,
 535 And þa(t) epaizede apeni to truage, . & panes þ^t me him bere,
 þ^t e wuste *þer* þorw how moni men . in al þe world were.
 And naþeles i^c may it leue . þ^t he nedude as wel for þanne
 Vor þe loue of þe panes, . as to wite þe nombre of vche manne.
 And vch peni þat me him sende . was worþ *oþer* tene
 540 Of comune moneie þ^t was þo, . hauzte hadde inow to spene.
 þe middel kinedom of al þe world . is þe lond of sirie,
 And al þe lond of Jude *þer* amidde, . *þer* he is bane let furst crie,
 And amidde Jude is Jerlīm, . *pere* furst bigan,
 þus in þe middel of al þe world, . to nombri vch man.
 545 Here was þe lond of Jude furst . vnder rome ibrouzt,
 To giue vche 3er þider *truage*, . þat dere was seþþe a bouzt;

v. 522 *Ms.* *chacche st. cracche.* v. 529 *A. R.:* *Ottavean.* v. 535
þa st. þat. v. 537 *Nach i^c fehlt die Negation ne; for vor þanne wol zu*
tulgen. v. 539 *Ms.* *hin st. him.* v. 540 *Ms.* *hauzte st. he auzte.* v. 543
Ms. *amidde; hinter pere fehlt he, oder pere = per e.*

523 sodeynlyche w^t aungelis *pere*: a swyþe moche verhede. 524 I hered.
 525 an hyz . ben I do. 526 & among . good. 527 is *fehlt* . ferste
 godspel. 528 Ac *fehlt* . dyscryuyng. we mot segge. 530 nombres of al
 þe. 531 chyrn . ech. 532 chyre *st.* sire. 533 *preyns* . londe. 534
 echemon . wos I bore. hem. 535 And *fehlt*. he payd . trewage. & þ^t hy
 hym þe pans bere. 536 þat he *þer* þorwz myzt I wyte. 537 Ac. ich
 ne may h^t I leue . dede hit as wel þan. 538 for loue . as to y wene.
 of þe man. 539 men . tweyne. 540 comyn money . speyne. 541 syrie.
 542 And al *fehlt* . he let fyrst his bone. 543 *þer* he. 544 as in. 545
 vndyr rome fyrst. 546 *truage* þuder. 547 were er . paens. 548 was

Vor heo þat weren vnder þe emperour . paynimes were echon,
And heo of Jude alle giwes, . here kinde nas not on.

- þe time was neiz þat oure ledi . child scholde bere þo :
 550 þer fore iosep hire nam wiþ him . and vrom hire nolde go.
 Anasse and oxe wiþ him he ladde, . & þulke boþe he nam :
 þe oxe þat emizte sulle, . gif neode to him cam
 To spense and to truage; . þe asse he tok al so,
 þat is wif mihte ride, . gif febelnesse com hire to.
 555 In gret feblesse he wende forþ, . iosep þis hosbonde,
 Vor charge of is wif & for elde, . to ward is owne londe.
 In a saterday at eue . heo comen to bedlemes on ende.
 So weri heo weren, and late hit was, . heo ne mihten in wende,
 And eke vor pres of þe volk . þat to truage was ikome,
 560 And al þe innes of þe toun . ifuld were and inome.
 Anold hows þer stod al for lete . ate tounes ende,
 þat men duden yn here bestes, . whan heo wolden to toun wende;
 A mersorie hit was icleped; . amidde þe weie it was,
 Side walles hit hedde to, . ac non helewou(!)þer nas:
 565 Hit was opene at eiþer ende, . to gon yn al þat wolde.
 Vor þre þing hit furst arered was, . þat hous of such folde:
 þat men mihte þe hali day . þer inne pleize and wende
 And sitte vor idelnesse . and driue þe day to ende,
 And þat men mihte þer inne go, . whanne it luþer weder were,
 570 And þat pore men þer inne leize . þat wiþ outen yn were.
 þis was to akinges burþtime . awonder yn inome.
 Glad was zet oure ledi . heo mihte þer inne come.
 Oure ledi seide: þat time it was, . þat þe child were ibore.

v. 563 A mersorie wol st. diuersorie. v. 564 ist unten a. R.
hinzugesetzt.

naust. 549 ny.leuedye. 550 ioseph. 551 an asse & an oxe he hadde :
 wit hym boþe he nom. 553 spence & to his trewage. 554 whan febel-
 nesse her com to. 555 wend. 556 is owe. 557 an eue. 558 þat hy.
 559 ek. folke . trewe. 560 And fehlt. alle . I fulled. 562 men cyden
 In . toun. 563 dyversorie, wol richtige Lesart. 564 syde wallis þer wer
 to . hole wowe. 565 open . þ^t þer. 566 it was furst arerede : an hous of
 soche bolde. 567 þan holy day . þer in. 568 sit & pleyd . þan day.
 569 And fehlt. whan . leper. 570 w^t inne. 571 herpetyme. 572 zit .
 þat zhe. 573 an oure vp þe tyme hit was : þat oure lord was I bore.

- A(l)as, *quaþ* iosep, wommon les . what schule we do þer fore?
 575 Into tounne he wende, . gif he miȝte bi cas
 Wommon finde hire to helpe, . vorþ niȝte hit was.
 He hedde þer is asse an is oxe . iteiȝed þer biside
 In acracche, and eode vorþ . and wommon souȝte wide.
 Alone bilafte oure ledi . in þe wilde hous þer.
 580 Ate midniȝt of þe sonne niȝt . þe swete child heo ber,
 Godes sone, þorw wham is . þe deuēl ibrouȝt to grounde;
 A mid winter niȝt he was ibore, . iheried beo þilke stounde!
 Angeles come anon aboute . wiþ gret companie,
 To solacen here ȝonge lord . & is moder marie.
 585 Heo nedde whar inne oure lord winde, . þo he was ibore,
 Bote in feble cloutes and olde . and somme to tore,
 þer inne oure *ledi* him wond . and bond him wiþ aliste,
 And leide him on awisp of hei; . þer was apore giste.
 Non help of wommon nede heo, . þo þis dede was ido,
 590 Heo was hire selue, maide and moder . & hosewif also.
 Whar was as al þe nobleȝe, . þat fel to aquene,
 At akinges, burþtime, . whar was hit isene?
 Ladies and chamberleins, . scarlet to drawe and grene,
 To winden ynne þe ȝonge king? . al was lute, ich wene.
 595 Non help of wommon . þe riche quene ne fond;
 Bote þo þe child was ibore, . hire selue heo it wond,
 And bar hit to þe cracche . and leide it in awisp of heiȝe.
 Hire wombe ne ok nouȝt sore, . heo ne dradde nouȝt to deiȝe;
 Heo bar abetere burþone . þan wymmen now do,

v. 574 *Ms.* aas *st.* alas. v. 576 *Ms.* vorþ *st.* vor þ? v. 587 *st.* ledi lord
verschrieben. v. 589 nede *st.* nedde. v. 591 *Ms.* was as; as *ist zu streichen.*

574 alas . schullen. 575 wende anon. 576 for al myȝtes. 577 he hadde
 er his oxe & his asse . I teyd. 578 at a . he souȝte. 579 alon bleued.
 580 at mydnyȝt þat ilke sone myȝt : þat . bere. 581 whom. 582 I blessed
 be: 583 com. 584 solace oure . oure leuedy. 585 Me nadde . in . whan
 he. 586 but . & soyle : olde & som to tore. 587 þer in oure leuedy
 here wonde. 588 vpon a wips of heye. 589 & non help of woman
 oure leuedy nadde. 590 self . mydwif. 591 wher . fulle to seche a.
 592 & a. 593 leuedyes & chaumbreres . skarlet. 594 to wyndyndyn (!)
 in . loute. 595 non oþer . þis ryche quen ne fonde. 596 self ȝhe hym
 wonde. 597 hym . leyd hym on a wips of heye. 598 nauȝt to deye.
 599 & hue . better burþen þan : wommen. 601 women nouþe . hem

- 600 Heo hedde elles igroned sore . and nouzt ascaped so;
 Vor, verde wimmen now so, . 'me wolde holden hem wise;
 And napeles heom smart somdel . and luste not so arise.
 þat hei þat god was on ileid; . as þe bok vs tolde,
 Sein elene bar seþþe to rome, . vor relik to holde.
- 605 Boþe þe asse and þe oxen, . þo me oure lord to hem brouzte,
 Aȝein him kneleden boþe . and honoureden him þat hem wrouzte.
 Now was þis awonder dede . and aȝe kunde inow;
 Vor wel ichot þat oxen kunne . bet now drawe ate plow,
 And asses bere sakes . and corn aboute to bringe,
- 610 þan to make meri gleo . and knele bi fore a kinge.
 Vor, ȝe seþ wel, fewe bestes . more bostor beþ,
 þan asse oþer oxen, . as ȝe ofte iseoþ.
 How couþen heo here legges bowen . & here knen so to wende,
 To knele bifore a king? . who made hem so hende?
- 615 Now weren hit wonder gleomen to, . who brouzte hem such mod?
 Ac whan we habbeþ alido, . þat child ibore was god.
- fol. 24. þo þis was al ido . to wymmen Josep brouzte:
 Tebel and salome, . þat he in toun souzte.
 Oure ledi þolede þe o wommon, . þ' hatte tebel,
- 620 To loke of hire priuetes, . as to hire craft bi fel.
 þo heo fond þat heo was maide . and child hadde ibore,
 þo wondrede heo and criede vaste, . hire felawe heo (tolde) fore.
 þat ne may not beo, quæþ þis oþer. . anon mid þe word
 Hire honden bi come stiuē . and dede as aboard.
- 625 Vor deol an for serwe . merci heo gan crie,

v. 613 *Ms.* couken. v. 617 *A. R.*: Tebel and Salome. v. 622 *zwischen*
 heo u. fore *fehlt* tolde. v. 623 *Ms.* miid *st.* mid.

holde. 602 smertep sumdel : hem lustep nouzt to. 604 seynt eleyne hit
 bar sup . noble relyk. 605 þe oxen & þe asse. men . to *fehlt*. 606 aȝen
 hym kneled & hym honoured : hym þat hy hem brouzte. 607 aȝen.
 608 ich wot þat oxen by com bet : to drawen atte plouz. 609 assen
 to beren sakkis. 610 merpe & gle . knely be for. 611 ȝe wyteþ . no
 more bostus. 612 þan beþ assen oþer oxen . al day *st.* ofte. 613 lemis
 þer to. 614 be fore so noble a kyng : hou were hy. 615 hem *ln* soche
 mode. 616 gode. 617 too wommen. 618 so souzte. 619 þoled þ' o .
 I hote was. 620 lokyn. preuytes. as hit to here craft fel. 621 founde.
 mayde was. 622 þe wondir dede ȝhe cride loude : here felaue ȝhe told
 vore. 623 nouzt be . & anon. worde. 624 here hondyn be com styf &

- 3if hoe þouzte ar seide amis, . on oure ledi marie.
 As oure lord hire grace 3af, . to þe child heo gan gon
 And touchede him wiþ hire dede honden, . & was hol anon.
 þis wommon wende hom azen, . and euer hedde in muinde
 630 And þe child bering wide tolde, . þat so muche was aze kinde.
 þe lesinge of mani foles . telleþ of seint anastase,
 þat heo scholde wiþ oure ledi beo; . hit nis bote þe mase:
 Vor heo ne seiȝ neuer oure ledi her, . vor to hundred ȝer bi fore
 And more, ar heo come an erþe, . oure lord was ibore.
 635 Som wrecche bifond þis lesinge . wiþ onriȝte,
 Vor as muche as me makeþ of hire munde . amidewinter niȝte.
 Schepherdes þat afelde weren, . here orf vorte loke,
 Comunliche euer vch ȝer . tweȝ niȝte heo woke,
 As hit fel þilke niȝt, . a *missomer* niȝt also,
 640 Vor honour of þe sonne, . þat hire cours heddo ido:
 Vor þe schorteste niȝt þat was þo . was missomerniȝt,
 And midwinter þe lengeste, . whose tolde ariȝt;
 And þenne bi gan eiþer niȝt . þe sonne to astonde
 And torne aze toward vs, . þat woneþ in þis londe:
 645 A some vrommard þe norþ, . awinter vrom þe souþ.
 þis azen torninge was of þe sonne . bi olde dawwe wel couþ.
 þer fore þe schepeherdes þo . in þe felde woke,
 Vor onour of þe sonne . as wel, as here orf to loke.

v. 626 ar *st.* or. v. 639 *Ms.* midewinter *st.* missomer. v. 645 *Ms.* some *st.* somer.

dede : as hit were a borde. 625 for del & for sorwnesse . gan to.
 626 ȝif ȝhe seyde ouȝt oþer seyde amys : to oure leuedy seynt marye.
 627 & as ouere lord grace sende. 628 fayre honde . & hy be com.
 629 wommen wenten . & euere hadd hit in mynde. 630 þe childis
 berynge . myche. azen. 631 þe lesyng þat mony folis telleþ . anstace.
 633 fo . leuedy ere. 634 com. 635 Ac som fol furst be founde : þe
 lesyng wit vnryȝt. 636 for as moche we syngþ In munde of here. nyȝt.
 637 a feld were. 638 comenlyche eche ȝer : twyes anyȝt hii woke.
 639 fylle in . & amydsomer is nyȝt al so. 640 sounne . hadde þan I do.
 640 schortest . a mydsomeris. 642 mydwynters . lengest. 643 þan . as
 to stonde. 644 & turned azen. 645 a somyr framward. 646 þe ȝe
 turnyn. 647 cheperdis . welde. 748 honour. *Nach 648 folgen dann
 noch die 2 Verse: & þus endeþ þe gospel: a myd winter nyȝt Nowȝ crist
 vs sende helpe of soule : þat al may dele & dyȝt. amen.*

- þe schepeherdes to hem selue speke: . passe we iwis
 650 To bedleem, and iseo we . þis word þat imad is,
 þat oure lord made him self . & schewede to vs!
 And heo comen þider an haste . & marie vounden þus
 And iosep and þat child, . in acracche ileid.
 þo heo seiþe þis, heo knewe wel . þe word þ^t was iseid
 655 Of þe child to hem; . and alle þat herden þis
 Wondreden of þat þing, . þ^t hem was seid iwis
 Of þe scheperdes . & marie wel wusten þer .
 Al þes wordes and lokede . & in hire herte ber.
 And þis scheperdes turnden azen . & god of alle dede
 660 Herieden, of þat heo hedden iseie, . as þe angel hem sede.
 Of þat oure ledi in hire þouzt . nom so grete gome,
 Of þe wordes þat þe scheperdes . seiden, þo hi come,
 Al hit was loken, . whar heo acordeden in dede
 To þat þe prophetus whilen . of oure lord sede.
 665 After þat eihte dawes . fulfilled were iwis,
 þat þis child was circumssised, . his name iclepud is
 Jhō, as it was inempned . of þe angel bi fore,
 Ar he were in his moder wombe . ikened oþer ibore;
 I circumssised was þe child . as a ȝeres day,
 670 I corue of is ende of is membre, . as hit fel in þe lay.
 þo schedde þis holi þing furst . his blod for man,
 þo he nas bote seuenigt old, . wel ȝong he bigan;
 þei he hedde lengore abide, . he miȝte han ihed wo inow
 Wiþ inne III an þritti ȝer, . þat þe folk him slow.
 675 Swete iħc, þe grete loue . þat þow vs gonne sone schewe!
 þat of þat þow were on erþe . gode dawes heddest fewe,
 And bi gonne þo for vs so ȝong . to schede þi blod,
 To kerue of þi tendre vlesch, . Jhō, þow art god!
 þow nere bi ȝete in none sunne, . wher fore me scholde þe for drawe
 680 And kerue of þe ende of þi membre, . as hit fel in þe lawe.
 Alle men þat on erþe wrouȝten . þe sunne of sodomie
 Deizeden ek, þo god was bore . of his moder marie,
 At otime þorw al þe world . at odep vchon.

v. 649 *A. R.*: Pastores loquebantur; s. *Luc. 2, 15.* v. 665 *A. R.*:
 Postq(uam) consummati sunt dies octo; s. *Luc. 2, 21.*

- Oure lord ne nom neuer of sunne . so gret wreche non.
 685 *þer* me may seo: of alle sunne . *þer* aȝen non nis,
 So gret heo is *þat* men ne scholde it nempne . bote in warninge iwis;
 So foul heo was *þat* god nolde . *þat* heo bi laften aliue
 In mannes fourme, *þat* he nam; . *þer* fore he let hem to driue.
 Sterren honureden oure lord, . *þo* he was ibore;
 690 Vor balaam *þe* prophete seide . vele hundred ȝer bi fore:
þat asterre springe scholde . of Jacobs kuinde.
 Euer eft *þe* heizemen of *þe* lond . *þe* sterren hedden in muinde;
 Heo beden *þat* among hem moste . som tokninge *þer* of come.
 So *þat* *þe* hexte men of *þe* lond . a conseil hedden inome:
 695 Twelf stalewarde men to wake . vche niȝt heo toke
 Vpon an heiz hul al longe niȝt, . after *þulke* sterre loke.
þo oure lord was ibore, . as he wolde *þat* it were,
þe *þreo* kinges come for *þulke* sterre . to loke *þer* after *þere*,
 Ȝif heo miȝten ouȝt *þer* of iseo; . *þe* oking het Jaspār,
 700 *þe* o^{per} het melchior, . *þe* *þridde* baltazar.
 In orisons heo weoren longe . *þat* oure lord hem sende
 Som tokninge of *þulke* sterre, . ar heo hamward wende.
þo seiȝen heo in heuene a sterre . swi^{þe} briȝt, as heo stode,
 A midde *þe* sterre achild . al blodi on *þe* rode.
 705 *þo* bigan *þat* child to speke: . goȝ now bi liue, he sede,
 fol. 86. Toward *þe* lond of Jude! . ano^{per} sterre ow schal lede;
þer ȝe schulen finde achild ibore, . king of alle kinge,
 Of whom ȝe desireȝ so mucche . to wite som tokninge.
þo lokeden heo, as it est ward were, . ano^{per} sterre heo seiȝe;
 710 So cler *þing* ne so briȝt . heo ne seiȝe neuer wiȝ eize.
 Glade heo weren, *þo* heo seiȝe . *þat* heo wilneden so longe.
 Vpe dromedaries heo wenden forȝ, . *þ*^t swifte beȝ and stronge
 And best duringe of alle bestes, . for no^{per} hors ne muile
 Ne scholde so gret awei habbe igo . in so lute while.
 715 Al how heo souȝten oure lord, . *þe* gospel telleȝ vs
þat me rat atwelf^{þe} day; . *þat* bigynneȝ *þus*:
þo ihc̄ was ibore . in bedleem of Jude,
 Bi eroudes day *þe* king, . lo *þe* kinges *þreo*

v. 689 A. R.: Stella. v. 696 Vor lōke fehlt to. v. 717 A. R.:
 Cum natus ēet ihc̄ in bedleem; s. Math. 2, 1. v. 718 Ms. Hieroudes.

- Comen out of þe lond of estlond . to ierl̄m iwis
 720 And seiden: whar is þe king of giwes . þat now iboren is?
 Vor in þe estlond ver . his sterre we iseize,
 And wiþ giftus we beþ icome . vorte honuren him heize.
 þo þe king heroudes herde þis, . destourbed he was,
 And vch mon of ierl̄m . mid him vor is cas.
- 725 And alle princes & þe hexte . prestes of þe lawe
 And þe maistres of þe volk . to gadere he let drawe,
 And enquerede of hem . whar crist were ibore.
 And heo seiden: in bedleem; . vor þus it was bi fore
 þorw þe prophetes iwrite . as in antiquite:
- 730 And þow, bedleem, þat art . lond of Jude,
 A mong þe princes of Jude . lest ne artow nowt;
 Vor þer worþ zet a duk . out of þe ibrouzt,
 þat gouerne schal . þe volk of israel.
 Eroudes þo al stilleliche . enquerede fol wel
- 735 Of þe kinges ententifliche . þe time of þe sterre,
 How longe heo hire hedden iseize, . þat heo seizen from ferre.
 He sende hem þo to bedleem . and sede hem wordes milde:
 Goþ now ententifliche . & enquereþ of þe childe!
 And whanne ze him habbeþ ifounde, . bringeþ me azen tidinge,
- 740 þat i^c come ek and onure him . and giftes him bringe.
 þo heo hedden iherd þe king, . he wenden hem forþ lo.
 Pe sterre, þat heo seizen er . in þe estlonde so,
 Wende euer bi fore hem, . vorte heo cam and stod
 Euene rigt ouer þe stude . þer þe child was so god.
- 745 Glade, þo heo seizen þe sterre, . wiþ grete ioie heo were,
 And, þo heo comen wiþ inne þe hous, . þe child heo founde þere,
 Mid marie is moder, . and adoun heo vellen to grounde
 And kneleden and honoureden him . & here tresor vnbounde,
 And giftes heo offreden to him . of stor(!)and mirre and golde;
- 750 And þo a venge here onswere . in slepe, þat heo ne scholde
 As þe angel hem het bi eroudes . azen wende for eiþe,
 To here kinedom turne azen . al bi anoþer weize.

v. 724 *Ms.* is *st.* þis. v. 730 in þe *fehlt vor* lond. v. 749 *Ms.* *stor*;
ist flor zu lesen? v. 751 *A. R.*: Hic finitur euang(elium). v. 752 *ac*
fehlt vor To.

- In þis manere þe þreo kinges . oure lord out souzte
 In bedlem vrom here owne lond, . & presaunt him brouzte.
- 755 Of þe lond of arabie . and of perse heo were.
 So fer est beþ þulke londes . þat nomon ne woneþ now þere.
 A gret water þat me clepeþ saba . in þe lond of perse is,
 þer fore zet monie men . al þat lond clepeþ iwis.
 þer fore dauid bi oure lord . in þe saunter whilen sede
- 760 þat kinges of arabie & saba . ziftes him scholden lede.
 Heo ladden presaunt, vor he was king, . & nomon souzte
 Ne to hem com in þe olde lawe, . bote he presaunt brouzte.
 Gold and mirre and encense . þre kinges him laadde:
 Vch of þe þreo presauns . gret tokninge hadde:
- 765 Gold is þing of gret nobleie, . þat falleþ rigt to akinge;
 þer fore oure lord as aking . gold heo gonne bringe.
 Encense valleþ to holi chirche, : & vor god was, heo þouzten,
 Preost and maister of holi chirche, . encense heo him brouzten.
 Mirre is swiþe bitter þing, . and akuinde hit haþ also:
- 770 þat noþing ne schal rotie, . þat hit is bi ido;
 þer fore whan an heiȝ mon deigede, . bi olde dawe me wolde
 In his buriles mirre do, . þat e rote ne scholde.
 þe bitter hede of þe mirre, . þat heo oure lord brouzte,
 Bitoknede þe bittere deþ . þat þe giwes him wrouzte;
- 775 þat hit wiþ aded mon . hol at is buriinge,
 Godes buring hit bi tokneþ . wiþ oute rotinge.
 þis þre kinges wenden forþ . & þis ziftes wiþ hem nome
 Vrom þe ferreste lond of bieste, . vor heo to ierl̄m come,
 þat in þe middel is of þe world: . þider heo weren brouzt
- 780 In twelf dawes, & manie foles . þer fore ne leueþ it nouzt,
 Ac as for dromedaries, . þat vpon wende,(1)
 Swifte weren, and godes grace . sone hem þider sende.
 þo heo comen vurst to ierl̄m, . þe sterre hem was ihud,
 Vor heo scholden axe after god, . þat is burþtime were ikud,
- 785 þat þe giwes ne of soke it nouzt . þ' e was among hem ibore;
 Ac anon, þo heo wenden vrom eroudes, . þe sterre was hem bi fore,

v. 758 *Statt al ist also zu lesen.* v. 761 *A. R.:* De donis. v. 763
Ms. en censense; laadde st. ladde. v. 769 *Ms. doppelt it hit.* v. 775
hol wol st. hold. v. 778 *vor st. vor te.* v. 781 *Vor vpon fehlt* heo.
 v. 782 *heo fehlt nach* swifte. v. 783 *A. R.:* De stella.

And wende euene þe wey forþ, . quik þing as hit were,
To techen hem to bedleem, . þat heo bi giled nere.

þe kuinde heo hedde of quik þing, . & as heo couþe wit and god;
790 Vor whan þe kinges scholde astonde, . þe sterre bi fore hem stod,
And whanne heo scholden wenden forþ, . vorþ heo wende also,
And wisede hem euere in þe wey, . what heo scholden do.

fol. 36. In þilke sterre bi fore alle opere . þe þre kinges seo mizte
Of hire stude & of hire wendinge . & al so of hire lizte;

795 Of hire stude, vor heo was . in þe eir her so lowe,
And nouzt wiþ opere in þe welkene, . vor me scholde hire iknowe;
Of hire wending, for heo wende . as þow sist a quik best gon,
To lede hem euene in þe wey; . so ne dede neuer non;
Of hire lizt, vor so cler . no sterre neuer nas;

800 Heo nas nozt to brigt to honure him . þ' on erþe ibore was.
Me þinkeþ heo ne mizte clerore beo, . ne more schine brigt,
Whan þe kinges hire mizten seo aday . ase wel ase anigt;
Ac þo þe þre kinges comen to bedleem, . as þis child lay,
þe sterre bi cam al to nouzt, . þ' neuer eft me hire ne say.

805 þe kinges founden þat swete child . mid is moder marie,
Ac iosep ne founden heo nouzt, . leste heo hedden þouzt folie,
þat þe child hedde is sone ibeo, . & þat þe child hedde heo vncleue;
Ne seizen heo nouzt bote god, . to mis þenche nouzt ene.
þo þe angel hem hedde ised . þat heo ne scholden wende

810 Bi eroudes, vor eþouzte . þe child vor to schende,
At thars heo hureden schipes, . & þer forþ þene wey toke,
And wenden hom al bi watere norþ, . & þen heiz wei for soke.
þo heo comen to here oune lond, . þat cas heo tolden wide,
And wisseden mucche of þe folk . to oure lord in vche side.

815 Seþþe thomas þe apostel . to þulke londe com
And þis þreo kinges & moni oþer . brouzte to cristendom.
In þe cite of meluns . seþþe iburied heo were,
And longe as holimen . þe bodies leize þere,
Vor te þilke cite seþþe . was brouzt to grounde;

820 þe erche bisschop of coloine . þo þis bodies vounde,
And to þe heize chirche of coloine . he let hem lede also
And among oþer martirs . wel faire an erþe do.

- þer zet to þis daiȝe . wiþ gret honour heo beþ,
 And as holi relikes iholde, . as men alday seþ,
 825 Holi men as heo were, . and elles it were wow,
 And of pilgrimes and oþer men . honoured beþ inow.
 Of oure lord þat was ibore . somwat tellen imay,
 As þe gospel vs deþ lere . acandelmasse day.
 After þe dawē were folfulled . of maries clansinge
 830 þorw þe lawe of moises, . iħc heo let bringe
 To ierl̄m, to setten him . bi fore oure lord iwia,
 As it in oure lordes lawe . iwrite was and is:
 þat ech þing, þat hedde . his moder wombe ido,
 To oure lord holiþing . me scholde hit clepie so; —
 835 And þat heo ȝeue an offring . vor him wel vawe,
 Vpe word þat is iseid . in oure lordes lawe:
 A peire briddes of tortlen, . oþer coluer briddes to.
 And in ierl̄m an old man . þer was i do,
 His name was symeon; . god he doutede wel
 840 And riȝtful was, & he abod . þe begginge of isrl̄,
 And in him was þe holi gost; . & onswere him was ibrouȝt
 Of þe holi gost, þat he ne scholde . deþ i seo nouȝt,
 Bote þat he iseize er . oure lordes kinedom.
 So þat þorw þe holigost . to þe temple he com;
 845 And þe kun of child ihū . let vorþ drawe,
 Vor to do vor him þo . vpe þe costom of þe lawe;
 þe olde mon symeon . his armes gan sprede
 A brod, and nom þis child ihc̄, . and heriede him and sede:
 Lord, þin owne hine . vpe þi wordes now let,
 850 Vor min eizen habbeþ iseize . þin holi bodi so gret,
 þat bi fore þe face of al folk . þow hast izarked ariȝt,
 þat to þe schewing of al folk . of paynime is cler siȝt,
 And in þe fol ioie . of þi folk of israel also.
 þe gospel acondelmasse day . yn þis wordes is ido.
 855 Cler liȝt oure lord was . to men of painime:
 Vor heo ne herde nouȝt . of him ar his burþtime,

v. 825 *A. R.*: s. l. Postquam impleti f(uerun)t, s. *Luc.* 2, 22.

v. 838 *Ms.* is do *st.* i do. v. 845 *Nach* let *fehlt* ihū *oder* him. v. 850
A. R.: Nunc dimittis.

Ne hadden to him non hope . ne bi heste non,
 As þe giwes hadden abrod . þorw prophetus moni on;
 þer fore god was cler liȝt, . þo he was ibore,
 860 To schininge of þe painimes, . þat heo seiȝe nouȝt bifore.
 þe bote, þat seide ek symeon . þat he þer iseiȝ,
 þat was oure bote godes sone, . þat was him wel neiȝ.

After þis child ilic was ibore, . þe vourtiþe day,
 Oure ledi dude hire churche ȝong, . as hit fel in þe lay;
 865 Vor oure lord hadde ihote . in þe olde lawe bifore
 þat þe fourtiþe day, . þat asone were ibore,
 Me scholde hit to þe temple bere . & bi fore auter bringe
 And offren hit to oure lord . wiþ afair offringe;
 And þat a wommon scholde, . þat of richesse were,
 870 A lomb offre wiþ hire child, . to þe temple whan heo it bere;
 Ac oþer pore wimmen, . þat oþer whar of nadde,
 Offre coluerren oþer tortlen, . wel vawe þat heo it hadde.

Oure lord, vrom þat he was ibore . þe while he was here,
 To ȝeue ensample, he siwede . þe pore in vche manere.
 875 þe offring he tok of tortlen, . vor lomb nadde he non,
 Wiþ colueren & wiþ tortlen . to þe temple heo gonnen gon;
 And þat vor þe nede to halewe . þat child more,
 Vor holi hit was inow . al wiþ oute here lore;
 Al it was to volfulle . þe lawe þat was bi fore,
 880 þat he nolde wiþ sigge nouȝt, . þo he was ibore.
 fol. 87 Of gret elde he was inow, . þis olde mon symeon,
 Of an hundred ȝer an twelue, . þat vneþe he miȝte gon.
 I wilned he hedde al is lif . and oure lord ibede fore,
 þat he moste neuer deiȝe, . ar he seiȝe oure lord ibore.
 885 So gret wille he hedde to him . þat wismon come,
 Vor hope of tidinge of him . axen he wolde ilome:
 Wenestow ouȝt he wole (beo) bore? . weneste ischule him seo?
 Weneste þat ich dure mowe, . vorte he ibore beo?

Of þe holi gost he hedde onswere, . as we seide bi fore,
 890 þat he ne scholde neuer þene deþ þole, . ar he seiȝe god ibore.
 þilke biheste he abod so longe, . þat inelde he was ibrouȝt;

v. 872 *Ms.* coluerren mit rr, da trotz der Abkürzung für er noch ein r zugesetzt ist. v. 877 Vor vor þe nede fehlt jedenfalls nouȝt. v. 881 A. R.: De Symeone. v. 887 Vor bore fehlt beo.

- Ac nabeles for þe grete hope . his elde ne greuede him nouȝt.
 He was glad, þo he isay . þis child and is moder marie,
 And þe wordes þat ich abbe itold . seide in his prophecie.
 895 And þe wordes þat he seide þo, & þe schepherdes bi fore,
 Gret wonder brouȝte to al þe lond . of ihū, þat was ibore.
 Marie and iosep wondreden ek, . as þe gospel telleþ vs
 A seint siluestres eue þat is irad, . þat bi gynneþ þus:
 Ilic moder and iosep, . þat as his fader was,
 900 Wondreden þat was iseid . of him and of þat cas.
 Symeon blessedede hem . and seide to marie,
 þat is swete moder was, . as in prophecie:
 Lo þis child is iset . as in doun vallinge
 To monie men in isrl, . & to monie in vprisinge,
 905 And in tokninge, þat worþ . wiþ seid of moni mon,
 And þe swerd schal of him . þorw þi soule gon,
 þat þe þouȝt of manie herte . þorw þe ischowed beo.
 þo tokninge of þis prophecie . somewhat we moten iseo:
 þe doun vallinge was tokninge . þ' oure lord was ibrouȝt
 910 Anerþe, to bringen hem to helle . þat on him ne leuede nouȝt;
 Vor heo ne miȝten neuereft . vinde non encheson,
 þat he ne bouȝte hem dere inow . wiþ is passion.
 þat he seide þat oure lord cam . in moni monnes vprisinge,
 What was, bote he wolde . alle vs to heuene bringe?
 915 þat scholde er as bi eritage . in deope helle deiȝe,
 Vrom helle he made hem vp arise . in to heuene an heiȝe.
 þat symeon bi oure ledi seide, . þ' hire sone swerd wel kene
 þorw hire soule passe scholde, . hit was seþþe wel sene:
 Vor þis swerd was oure lordes deþ, . þat þorw hire herte wende
 920 Vnder þe rode, þo heo isay . þe giwes him to rende.
 þat þis scholde beo . wiþ said of moni mon,
 þat were þe luþere giwes . him wolden wiþ sigge anon.
 þat þorw him ischewed scholde be . moni monnes þouȝt,
 þat was þ', er he come, . siker nas hit nouȝt,
 925 Whuch men were wiþ him . oþer aȝen him wolde beo;
 Ac anon þo he was icome on erþe, . þat soþe me miȝte iseo;

v. 899 *A. R.*: Erant pater et mater ihū; *s. Luc. 2, 33.* v. 900
Vor þat fehlt of. v. 902 *Ms. modes,* v. 914 *Nach* was fehlt hit.

As þe kinges þat honoureden him, . and oþer mani on,
And of erodes & of oþere ek . þat azen turnden anon.

Anne a wommon prophete . þulke time was þer,
930 Heo was ffanuelus douzter . of þe kunde of assen.
In gret elde heo was igo . vorþ mid hire spoushod,
And leuede wiþ hire hosbonde . seue 3er after hire maidenhod,
And seþþe heo hedde widue ibeo . vourscore and vour 3er.
Heo ne partede nozt from þe temple, . ac euere bilafte þer,
935 In fastinge and in biddinge . boþe nigt and day.
So þat heo com þulke time . and oure lord isay,
To him heo was anon iknowe, . and spak ful wel
To alle þat abiden þo . þe begginge of israel.

And þo heo hedde do alle þing . þorw oure lordes lawe,
940 þe childes frendus to galilee . wiþ him gonnen drawe,
To heore oune cite of nazareth. . & þis child wel wex þo
And conforded was, & godes grace . in him was ido.

þis prophecie of symeon . and of þis holi anne
Was sone aboute wide ibrouzt . from manne to manne,
945 And to heroudes among oþere. . þo dradde he him sore,
And on þat þe kinges him seiden er . he þouzte wel þe more.
And þo alle þreo anoþer wey . to ward here londe nome
Al bi watere, as iseide er, . and bi him ne come,
Sori he made him þer fore . and abod hem ilome;
950 Of annes wordes and symeon . he nam ek gret gome,
And þat þe schepherdes seiden also, . þat oure lord was ibore;
In gret þouzt he was nigt and day, . oure lord to sle þer fore.

He hedde ek six luþer sones, . þat þouzten him euele dizte,
To bi nimen him is kinedom . oþer quellen him, gif heo mizte.
955 þo eroudes it vnderzat, . he drof hem away anon;
To þe emperour þo luþere sones . to pleinte gonnen gon.
I not what scholde a luþer fader . bote luþer sones biȝete!
þo þe emperour þis pleint iherde, . þe soþe he wolde iwite;
He let sompne þe king heroudes, . þat hit ne bi leued nouzt,
960 þat he were bi fore him . at acertein day ibrouzt.
þo was eroudes sore adrad, . & somdel for zat so

v. 927 Vor þe kinges fehlt of. v. 940 Ms. frende mit der Abkürzung für us. v. 956 Vor hit fehlt he, oder were nach ne.

- þe wreche þat he hedde iþouzt . bi oure (lord) to do.
 To þe emperour sori e wende . & þer to brouzte is strif,
 þat is sones him scholde abowe, . & he be king al is lif.
- 965 Swiþe hardi he was þo, . and hamward he gan wende.
 Al his þouzt and his red was . how he miȝte oure lord schende.
 He com bi þe see of thars, . and þe schipes þat e founde
 To douste he let hem brenne anon, . oþer hakke to grounde,
- fol. 38. þe wrappe of þe kinges þreo . þ' þer vorþ gonnen wende.
 970 þat seind dauif in is sauter, . ibrouzt it was to ende:
 þat þe kingus here of erþe . to gadere beþ ibrouzt
 And wondreden, whanne heo seiȝe oure lord, . & destorbed were
 in here þouzt,
 And also imeued ek, . and multe drede hem nome þere
 And sor, as of awommon . þ' in trauail of child were,
- 975 And deol foliche þe schipes of thars . wiþ wel hasti breþe.
 þis was seid bieroudes, . as it miȝte wel eþe,
 þat destourbed was and imeued, . & in anguisse & in drede
 Defoulede þe schipes of thars . wiþ wel hasti rede.
 þat was, me þinkeþ, afeble wreche . & gret luþer hede ido,
- 980 þat vor heo hedden þer forþ iwend, . þe schipes defouli so.
 þo he nuste how he miȝte more . of þe kinges him awreke,
 How he miȝte oure lord slee, . he biþenchen and speke.
 E nuste, whar oure lord was, . bote as men him hadden itold,
 Ac wel he wuste þat enas . nour (!) neiȝ to ȝer old.
- 985 þer fore he let sle alle þe children . þ' wiþ inne to ȝer were,
 A boutte al þe contrei of bedleem, . þat oure lord forbore nere.
 How oure lord ascapede, . þe gospel telleþ vs
 þat is irad achilder masse day, . þat bigynneþ þus:
 Oure lordes angel in slep . to iosep cam þo
- 990 And seide: aris & nim þichild . & is moder, & go
 Ynto egipt and beo þer, . vorte þat i' þe telle,
 Vor certain it is þ' heroudes . wol seche þis child to quelle.
 He aros vp and nom þis child . and þe moder þo,

v. 962 *Nach* oure *fehlt* lord. v. 969 þe *st.* þorw *verschrieben* oder *es fehlt* vor. v. 970 *Ms.* seind *st.* seide seint. v. 975 *Ms.* deol foliche *st.* defoulede *verschrieben*, oder defoulede *ist zu ergänzen*. v. 980 þat vor *umzusetzen* vor þat. v. 982 Vor biþenchen *fehlt* gan. v. 990 *A, R.:* s. M. Angelus dñ appar(uit); s. *Math.* 2, 13.

- And þene wey toward egipt . al bi niȝte gan go,
 995 And was þer, vorte heroudes . his lif an erþe lete,
 To folfulle þat of oure lord . iseid was þorw þe prophete,
 þat seide: out of egipt . ichabbe icelepēd mi sone.
 þat word hedde þer bifore . longe ben in mone.
 þo heroudes isay . þat he bigiled was,
 1000 Of þe kinges wroþ inow . he was for þat cas,
 And sende and slow al þe children, . in bedleem þ' þer were
 And in al þe contrei þer aboute, . wiþ inne þe elde of to ȝere,
 þat were of to ȝer and lasse, . he ne bileuede non þer,
 Vpe þe time þat he of askede . of þe kinges er.
 1005 þo was it folfulled . þat of Jeremie
 þe prophete was iseid, . þat he seide in prophecie:
 þe vois anheiz is iherd, . mucche wep and morninge;
 Rachel bi wep hire sones . and nolde no gladinge,
 Vor þat heo ne beþ nouȝt . þis is þe ende lo.
 1010 Vor þis wordes harde beþ, . me mot hem a lute vndo:
 þat þis cri was iherd an heiz, . þ' was of sorwe and sore
 þat modres vor here children made, . ne miȝte be na more.
 þat rachel hire sones scholde biwepe . þ' so longe was ded er,
 þat was þat moni of þe children, . þat were aslawe þer,
 1015 Of rachelus kunne were icome, . & for rachel al so
 I buried was biside bedleem, . þer þis dede was do.
 þat heo nolde habbe no gladinge, . vor þat heo beþ nouȝt,
 þat was þat heo lete here lif . & to deþe were ibrouȝt.
 Twelf monþes after and four dawes, . þat god was ibore,
 1020 Was þat heo weren islawe, . so ȝong heo weren icore.
 I cristned heo weren in here blod, . vair was þe companie;
 Reuþfol and sori was þe cri . þ' here modres ȝan crie.
 þe mestedel of þe children . iburied supþe were
 þre milen bi side bedleem . in þe souþhalf þere.
 1025 Alas seli ȝonge þinges, . gulteles heo weren dede!
 Mid hem he hedde lute milce . þ' dude so luþer hede.
 A wei, heroudes, þow wrecche king, . þow hontest aboute nouȝt:
 Sore þow draddest þorw him beo . of þi kinedom ibrouȝt,
 Ac naþeles þow miȝtest wite wel . þat hit nas noȝt is riȝte,

- 1030 þi wrecche kinedom here to holde, . vor he was of more mizte.
 Whi slowe þ^a for hate of him . þe children þat gultles were?
 Wrecche, he wuste wel þi þougt, . ne foundeste him nouzt þere;
 Vrom þi power he is ilad, . ac napeles vor drede nouzt,
 Ac vor he wolde his time abide, . ar he were to deþe ibrouzt.
- 1035 As iosep and marie . þis swete child vorþ ladde
 Toward þe lond of egipt, . as þe angel hem radde:
 As heo þorw tounes wende, . zonge children come
 And siwede þis swete child . & maden him ioie ilome.
 Lute wyt þeiz heo couþen, . zet heo mizten for beren nouzt
- 1040 To solacen heore zonge lord, . þat þer was ibrouzt.
 þo heo comen in to egipt, . in here wey stod a treo
 þat of gret vertue was, . non more ne mizte beo:
 þat, whose þer of eni þing . aboute is nekke bere,
 ffruit oþer rinde oþer lef . oþer eniþing þat þer of were,
- 1045 Vneþe was eni vuel, . þat he nas hol anon.
 So gret vertue hedde þe treo; . hit heledde monie on.
 Anon þo oure lord and is moder . in to egipt wende,
 þe treo bowede þe crop to grounde . & þe middel narwe bende;
 Adoun hit aloutede to oure lord . boþe crop and more,
- 1050 And vpriht stod seþþe azen, . þo oure lord was þer forþ ibore.
 To þe cite heo comen þo, . ac herbarwe nadden heo non.
 To þe heize temple heo wenden, . þer vch mon mizte in gon.
 þre hondred maumetes and fiue & fourti . in þilke temple were;
 To grounde heo vellen euer vchon, . anon þo oure lord com þere;
- 1055 Stonden ne mizten heo no lengore, . þan he among hem cam,
 þat here maister was imad . & here power bi nam.
- fol. 39. In egipte was þis swete child . and is moder also
 And Josep in meseise inow, . vorte seue zer were ido.
 Mid spinninge and sewinge . oure swete ladi milde
- 1060 Bi wan here mete þulke time . to hem and to here childe.
 I seo ze now, wuch gret pruide . he drow forþ, þe heize king,
 þat he nadde whar bi libbe, . þe lord of alle þing,
 Bote mid spindle and mid nelde . his moder hi(m) bi wan?

v. 1035 *A. R.*: De miraculis in itinere. v. 1041 *A. R.*: De arbore uertuosa. v. 1051 *A. R.*: De simulacris in templo. v. 1057 *A. R.*: De uita illorum in egipto. v. 1061 *Vor wuch fehlt* wip. v. 1063 *Ms.* hi st. him.

- God ensample þis may beo, . me þinkeþ, to pore man:
 1065 Whan þe king of alle kinges . to such pouerte gan drawe,
 Me þinkeþ, whose him vnderstode, . of pouerte auȝte be vawe.
 Supþe heroudes þe king, . as oure lord grace sende,
 In serwe and wrecchede inow . out of is lif wende.
 He was king seuene and þritti ȝer, . ac þer nouȝt to vewe,
 1070 Al to muche bi vche day, , vor he was euere aschrewe.
 Muche wo an erþe he dude, . & þo he hedde al ido,
 His owne sones he slow þreo, . þ' schrewen weren al so,
 þat awaitedn hire (fader) to sle . vor is kinedom,
 And was fel and cam bi fore . & here lif hem bi nom.
 1075 In such anguisse he was him self . & in torment so,
 þat he wolde him self habbe islawe, . ȝif emiȝte ha come þer to.
 Ate laste he þouȝte wel . þat ehedde be such aschrewe,
 And men wolde be glade vor his deþ, . & lute sori vewe,
 And riȝt hit were to plaine . þe deþ of aking;
 1080 And, ȝif heo nolden for is lif, . he þouȝte heo scholden for oþer þing.
 þer fore þo he scholde deiȝe, . þe hexte of is londe
 Bifore him he let to deþe do . in serwe inow and schonde,
 þat hei þat bilafte a liue . of here frendes iwis
 Vor heore deþ maden deol, . whan heo nolden for his:
 1085 So þat in o manere oþer in oþer . deol were at is deþe.
 Al mest ibischrewe him, . ich vor bere vnneþe.
 And þe schrewe was of liue, . archelaus is sone
 King was imad after him, . as lawe was and wone.
 þe furste ȝer, as god wolde, . of is kinedom
 1090 Josep wiþ þe swete child . out of egipte com.
 In whuche manere he þenne wende, . þe gospel deþ vs lere
 þat biginneþ at twelfþe eue, . & is mad on þis manere:
 þo þat heroudes was ded, . oure lordes angel alizte
 In slep to Josep in egipt, . and seide him in siȝte: . . .
 1095 Into þe lond ecom of isrl̄ . þo herde he tidinge
 þat after heroudes is fader . Archelaus was kinge

v. 1070 *A. R.*: De mortis Herodis. v. 1073 *Nach* hire fehlt fader.
 v. 1074 he fehlt vor was. v. 1076 ha *st.* han. v. 1087 *A. R.*: Et quo-
 modo archelaus regnabat post ipsum. *Nach* and fehlt þo. v. 1092
A. R.: s. M. Defuncto herode; s. *Math. 2, 19.* *Nach* 1094 fehlen mehrere
 Verse.

- In þe lond of Jude: . he dradde þider wende;
 I hote he was ek in his slep . of þe angel atenende,
 And com into galilee, . & wonede þo þere
 1100 In þe cite of nazareth; . þat hit folfulled were
 þat of þe prophetes was iseid: . þat escholde icleped beo
 Of nazareth and bere þe name. . þe encheson me may seo:
 Vor oure ledi was þer ibore . and also biȝete,
 And oure lord þere in hire alizte, . as we findeþ iwrite;
 1105 And vor heo eke to nazaret . vrom egipt wende iwis,
 þer fore ihū of nazareth . oure lord iclepuð is.
 þis child ihc̄ wax ful wel . & iconforted was also,
 And fol was of wisdom, . & godes grace in him was do.
 And is frendes to ierl̄m . wenden euer vch ȝer,
 1110 Ate feste of Aster . to siwe þe lawe þer.
 þo ihc̄ was of twelf ȝer old . and twelf ȝer were ido,
 Heo wenden forþ to ierl̄m . vpe þe custom þʳ was þo,
 Vpe þe feste of ester day. . & þo þe dawes ido were:
 So þat heo wende hom aȝen; . and þe child ike þere
 1115 Bilafte in ierl̄m, . & is kunesmen nusten it nouȝt,
 A wenden he were hamward . among þe volc ibrouȝt.
 So þat heo wenden and souȝten him . hammard a iorneie
 Among his cuþþe and is kun, . and also bi vche weiȝe.
 To ierl̄m heo turnden aȝen, . þo heo ne miȝten him noȝt seo,
 1120 And souȝten him þer in vche side; . & after dawes þreo
 Amide þe maistres heo founden him . in þe temple sitte,
 And herknede and apposedede hem, . so þat of is witte
 And of is answeƿe al so . and of is queintise
 Alle þat herden him . wondreden in here wise.
 1125 Sone, quap̄ oure ledi, . what hastow vs ido?
 Wel sori we þe habbeþ isouȝt, . þi fader and iʳ also.
 What is þat, quap̄ þis oþer, . þat ȝe me habbeþ isouȝt?
 Neste ȝe þʳ in mi fader þing . i moste nede be brouȝt?
 þis word þat he spak to hem . heo ne vnderstode nouȝt,
 1130 Vor hit was al of his god hede; . þer fore heo weren in þouȝt.
 þis child alizte adoun to hem, . & to nazareth cam,

v. 1111 *A. R.*: s. M. (*st. L.*) Cum ih̄s ēet XII annorum; s. *Luc.*
 2, 42. v. 1116 *Ms. A st. An.* v. 1122 *Ms.* asposede *st.* apposedede.

And was in here warde forþ. . & his moder nam
 God zeme of alle is wordes . & in hire herte hem hedde ido.
 Ihc̄ wex wel in elde . and in wisdom al so

1135 And in grace azen god . and azen men iwis.

þe ende as me rat in churche . of þulke gospel is þis.
 þat word of his fader þing, . of whom þis child sede,
 Was þat it fel to is fader . of wisdom speke and rede;
 And vor þe temple wiþ riȝte eke . was of is fader fe,

1140 þer fore he seide he moste nede . in is fader þing be.

þo marie nom so god zeme . of is wordes vchon,
 þat was, whan (men) axeden out, . to tellen hit hem anon.
 þis child was for lore, for me . criede in þe temple faste
 þat vche mon stode bi is per, . þe while þe feste laste,

1145 ^{fol. 40^v} Man bi man and child bi child . and wommon bi oþer also;

So stod vch þing bi is per, . vorte feste were ido.
 So þat ilc̄ vrom is frendes . among children was ibrouȝt,
 And heo nusten whar he bicam, . ar he were wide isoutȝ.

þo archelaus hadde . nize ȝer king ibeo,

1150 So proud he was & so luþer, . as vche mon miȝte seo,

þat þis it nolde þolie nouȝt, . ac is power him bi nome
 And heroudes, is broþer, maden king . þorw riȝte dome.
 Boþe heo weren heroudes sones, . þat king was bi fore,
 þat fondede oure lord to sle, . þo he was ibore.

1155 Heroudes, þis newe king, . and pilatus, þe Justise,

And þe bisschop anne & caiphas, . þ^t of þe lawe were wise,
 Alle foure heo weren ate red . to bringe oure lord of dawe.
 Pilatus hadde þer bifore . vnder eroudes e beo;

To rome he wende to þemperour . & ȝaf him of is feo,

1160 Vor to holde of þe emperour . þat he of eroudes huld er.

þe emperour þus furst binam . eroudes riȝte þer.
 þer fore eroudes and pilatus . in wraþþe weren ibrouȝt,
 Ar god were to deþe ido, . acorded nere hi nouȝt,
 Vor þe gile þat pilatus . azen him hedde ido

1165 And þorw strengþe of þe emperour . his lond inome so.

v. 1142 *Nach* whan *fehlt* men. v. 1146 *Vor* feste *fehlt* þe. v. 1158
Ms. e beo *st.* ibeo.

So proude were þis giwes euere, . þat þe emperour was wroþ.
Heore pruide he wolde abati, . he swor is more oþ.
Eroudes kinedom, þe olde, . e deled e vour partie,
And tok eroudes and phelip . & here broþer lisanie
1170 Vchone apartie þer of, . þ^t eroudes sonas were,
And pilatus þe verþendel, . vort heo hem betre bere.
Phelip hedde al iturie, . heroudes galile,
And lisanie abiliue, . and pilatus Jude.

(Hier schliesst das Gedicht mitten auf der Seite ab, die andere Hälfte sowie die Rückseite von fol. 40 ist leer. Das Ged. ist wol nicht vollständig.)

III. Barlam und Josaphat

aus Ms. Bodl. 779.

Barlaam & Josaphat.¹⁾

(I)hon of damascene : telleþ vs þe storize
Of barlaam & iosaphat, : to haue hem Im memoryze.
Barlaam tornyd Iosaphat, : þe king⁹ sone of egipte,
& fro fals be leue : to cristindom hym kipte.

fol. 289

5 In þe lond monk⁹ : & cristinmen were.

Auene heet þe king : þ^t wonyd þo þere;
Monk⁹ he hatid more : þan I of telle may,
& euerymon þ^t willuid : to here abbay;
Cristinmen he harmyd: & monk⁹ wit his myzt,

10 & w^t al his conseyl : he þouzt hem euil dyzt.

It be fel þ^t anobil mon, : þat þ^o wit hym was,
Went in to wildirnes : & monk com by cas;
þey he were in king⁹ hous : & gret honour hadde,
Al þ^t he gan forsak, : for he þouzt it badde.

15 þo þe king herde þis, : sory he was & wroþ,
& þat he scholde be souzt : 3erne he swor his oþ.

fforþ he sente messenger⁹, : þ^t haue hym I souzt;
þey founde hym & to þe king : þey haue hym I brouzt.

¹⁾ Der Titel fehlt im Ms., ist aber so vorn im Inhaltsverzeichnisse angegeben. v. 1 Die Initiale I in Ihon fehlt ebenfalls, doch es ist Raum dafür gelassen. v. 3 Die Abkürzung 9 für die Endung des Nom. Plur. und Gen. Sgl. wird zwar sonst in der Regel nur für us gebraucht, jedoch ist es sehr wahrscheinlich, dass sie in diesem Gedicht für is gebraucht ist, da, wenn nicht abgekürzt, sich nur is als Endung findet und auch meist in den Endungen des Verbs und in den Ableitungssilben i statt e gebraucht ist; nur im Adv. þ9 scheint 9 für us gebraucht, wie V. 108, 251, 902, 1060, 1084, u. ö., wie es auch V. 211, 1164 ausgeschrieben þus lautet, obgleich sich auch þis in derselben Verbindung (mit seide) findet, z. B. 721, 754, 851, und þ9 stets mit is reimt; v. 419 findet sich þis durch þ^a ausgedrückt; vs reimt mit iwis v. 1238. — v. 2 Ms. Im st. In, wie v. 163. v. 12 com st. bicom.

- þe king hym be held þo : In a foul cirtil;
 20 On him he schok his heed : & seyde: hastou do wel?
 þ^a þat were wonyd wit me : be in cloþ⁹ ryeche,
 þ^a hast tornyd þy self : & gost vylliche;
 Lene beþ þy chekis : þ^t feyr were wonyd to be;
 þ^a hast maad a childis pley, : Iwis, so þinkeþ me.
 25 þyn honour þ^a hast tornyd : al in to folyze,
 & me þinkeþ þ^t þ^a dost : þer of no cortesyze.
 Ȝif þ^a wolt, þis good mon seyde, : þe soþe wit of me,
 þou most þy fomon anon : dryue fro þe.
 þe kyng seyde: my fomon? : telle woche be þo!
 30 þe gode mon answerde : & hym seyde two:
 Wraþþe & couetyse : draueþ men be hinde,
 & for þey ne schold þe soþe se, : makeþ hem alle blinde;
 But tak to þy conseyl : soþnesse & queintyse,
 ffor to knowe soþnesse : þey þe wolle wyse.
 35 Myldelych answerid : þe king to hym þo :
 After þat þ^a hast seyde, : I wis, I wille do;
 Sey what þat þ^a wolt, : I wolle þ^e nou here
 þat I nele wraþþe me : in no manere.
 ffolis wole, quaf þis good mon, : þ^t lasting is forsake,
 40 & þ^t ne durif nouȝt long : þey strengþiþ hem to take;
 & I þe segge forsoþe, : ryȝt ne knowiþ þey nouȝt
 þ^t ne haþ in lore wit sorwȝ : be fore it I bouȝt;
 þus it fariþ, leue syre, : I segge þe, by me:
 Heuin I wold knowe, : forsoþe I segge þe;
 45 Who so wil it knowe, : þis world he moot for saake,
 þat ne last but a whyle, : & hard lyf to hym taake;
 ffor wit oute hard lyf, : þolyd in world þis,
 Ne may no mon wit ryȝt : come to heuin blis;
 For ihū crist oure lord, : þ^t god of heuin is,
 50 þo he was on erþe, : þolid pyne I wis;
 ffor hym self he dede it nouȝt, : for vs it was do;
 þefore we scholle w^t his help : for hym doon also.
 I wis, quaf þe king to hym, : nadde I be hote þe

v. 30 & &, *doppelt*. two = to. v. 32 *Ms.* far st. for. v. 37 t in
 wolt *aus d corrigirt*. v. 45 þis *aus þes corrigirt*.

- þ^t I schold wrappe & couetyse : dryue fro me,
 55 Of þe I wold a wreke : In wrappe be,
 þat me schold þy reed blood : on grounde se.
 þerfore swyþe of my lond : þ^t þ^a now fle!
 Or w^t pyne & w^t wo : for doon þ^a schalt be.
 fforþ went þis good mon : in moche sorw³ & wo,
 60 For he hopid ful wel : to deþe ben I do.
 In þ^t ilke tyme : þe king nadde eyr none;
 þerfore he was sory : & made moche mone.
 God hym sente a knane child, : þ^t was swyþe feyr,
 Josaphat it was I hote, : & scholde ben his eyr.
 65 To þe temple þey went, : his offring for to doon.
 & after astronomyis : þe king leet sende anon,
 þat þey schold stody³e : in eueryche syde
 & telle hym what his sone : on erþe schold be tyde.
 Alle þey answerid : gret lord he schold be,
 70 & agreet mayster swyþe wit al, : ȝif he most I þe.
 þo seyde on, but nouȝt þorw him self : but þorw þ^o holy gost:
 þis child schal be conquerour : of þing þ^t þ^a wost,
 For þing þou louist most(!) : þis child haue chal,
 & þer þorw³ oure hyȝe god⁹ honour : he schal doun fal.
 75 þis þing of hym self : ne seyde he no þing,
 But þorw þe holy gost, : þat tauȝt hym þis tokenyng.
 þo þis ilke king : was in wrappe & in care,
 For he nyste noþing : how he scholde fare,
 Ne he nyste on lyue : wher he myȝt hym do.
 80 A chaumbir ondir erþe : he leet make þo.
 & anon his ȝonge sone : he leet do þer inne,
 For he ne schold of crist here : be no maner gyinne.
 þe feyreste childrin of þe lond : he leet to hym do,
 & bad nomon to hym spek, : of no maner sorw ne wo,
 85 Ne of no þing : þat myȝt do hym care,
 But in alle wyse : make hym mery to fare.
 Of ihū crist he for bad : me scholde speke nouȝt,
 Lest he in any tyme : tornyd to hym his þouȝt.

v. 71 u. 72 t in gost und wost hat ein Schleifchen, welches e bedeuten könnte, hier aber wol bedeutungslos ist. v. 76 Vor tokenyng ist tyding wegpunktirt.

- Of seknesse & of elde : he heet hem al so
 90 þat þey ne speke, & zif any : þ^t w^t hym were I do
 Were in syknesse or in so^rw³, : do a wey þo,
 & nym an o^per in his sted, : þat ne ferd nouzt so:
 So þat he were In io^yze : þorw alle þing,
 & þat he þouzt nouzt : on noþing to comyng.
 fol. 290
 95 In þ^t tyme was wit þe king : amon wel preue,
 þat preuely loud wel ihū crist, : as þe book telleþ me.
 Wit þe king on aday : he went on hontyng.
 By þe wey þey founde : apore mon gronyng;
 Of abest he was hort : in his foot wel sore.
 100 Help he hym be souzte : & seruise, for godd⁹ ore.
 þe king rood forþ his wey, : & no kep ne took,
 But louz & made game, : & vtterliche hym for sook.
 þis o^per alyzte of his hors : anon in þilke stounde
 &, as he myzt, : bond vp his soor wounde.
 105 þe pore hym be souzt : seruise pur charyte,
 & seyð: I may par awenture : in some þin helpe þe. —
 þou I þe vndirfong, : I not what þ^a ca(n)st do. —
 þe pore mon hym answerid : & þ⁹ he seyð hym two:
 I am leche of word⁹, : & þer of helpe I can;
 110 Zif any man Is hort : of word of man,
 þou he be so hurt : þ^t hym greue sore,
 I hym wole hele, : & he do be my lore.
 þis knyzt hym ondirfong, : & told þis for nouzt,
 & sent hym to his hous : & haþ hym to hele brouzt.
 115 Wit þe king were men þo : ful of enuize,
 þat gonne þis good knyzt : wel foule be lyze.
 Of some þing þey seyde soop, : as I zow telle can:
 For þey seyð þat he was : a cristin man;
 But wel I woot þey seyde lees : of an o^per þing:
 120 þey seide he was aboute to nym : þe kingdom of þe king,
 & þat he pro^curid þe baroun⁹ of þe lond
 ffor to putte out þe king : w^t schame & wit schond.
 & zif þ^a wolt, þey seyde, : þer of wite þe soþe,
 Send after hym to morw³ : þat he come to þe;

v. 95 *Dieser Mann heisst im Mhd. Ged. Barachias.* v. 106 þin st^t
 þing. v. 107 *Ms. cast st. canst.*

- 125 Tel hym: þis world, : as þe þinkeþ, is nouȝt,
 þerfore to holy lyf : þ^a wolt torne þy þouȝt,
 &, for þ^a leuist on ihū crist, : monk þ^a wolt be come:
 So þ^a myȝt his wille : knoue al & some;
 Wel þou wost, leue syre, : ȝif he rad þer to,
 130 þat þe þing is al soop : þ^t we þe tel to.
 þo þe king hadde al do : þ^t þey gonne hym rede,
 þe knyȝt fel to þe king⁹ feet; : sore weping he sede:
 Ihū crist of heuin, þonkid moot þ^a be,
 þat hast my lord soch reed I sent, : as he here telleþ me.
 135 I wis, he seyde, leue syre, : triste me ne may
 To þis false world : þ^t chaungeþ ech day:
 Nou ȝe seþ þe wedir is hoot & now cold,
 Now aman in his ȝouþe is : & now he is old,
 Now aman is ryche : & now in pouert I sete,
 140 Nou aman is in gret chele : & nou brenneþ for hete,
 Now me is in gret wele : & now me is in wo;
 þis world is vnstedfast, : ffor al þing faryþ so;
 þerfore me þinkeþ I wis : it is þe beste reed,
 þat þ^a folwe þy þouȝt : þat þ^a me hast I seed.
 145 þe king answerid : : I wene wel þat þ^a do,
 Worse þ^a woldist do by me, : ȝif þ^a myȝtist come þer two.
 Hom he wente to his hous, : & be þouȝt anon
 þ^t þe king in wrappe : tok his word⁹ echon,
 & þouȝt he scholde be harmyd : þorw þ^t ilke speche,
 150 But he were holpe of hym : þ^t was of word⁹ leche.
 To hym he gan segge : þe wrappe of þe king,
 & how his oune word⁹ : were þe be ginnyng.
 Wete it wel, quap þis oþer, : þe king haþ ondirstonde
 þ^t þ^a art aboute : to dryue hym out of londe;
 155 Arys vp to morwe erlich, : & kot about þin ere,
 & alle þy cloþ⁹ chaunge : & cloþe þe in here!
 Go erliche to þe king : in þe morwȝ tyde!
 Whanne þou comyst to his bed, : stonde a whyle be syde,
 & aske hym wel fayre : wher he redy be,

v. 137 fehlt: nach der ersten Halbzeile, wie v. 121. 289. 295. 477.
 480. 513. v. 139 pouert st. pouerte auch v. 164 und 166, aber pouerte
 v. 162. v. 142 nach is ist vs wegpunktirt.

- 160 & sey: syre, redy I am, : here þou myzt se;
 In merþe we haue longe, : þou wost, to gedir be,
 þerfore I am redy to go : w^t þe to pouerte;
 For im my rychesse : þⁿ hast me feyr founde,
 I am redy wit þe : in pouert to be bounde;
- 165 Wel þⁿ wost in þy wele : þⁿ madist me þy make,
 þerfore in þy pouert : I nele þe forsake;
 Zif þer any þing be : þ^t greuous is to þe,
 & we to gedir ben, : þe lyzter it schal be.
 As þis good mon tauzt : þis knyzt haþ I do,
- 170 & seyð he was al redy : wit þe king to go.
 þe king lay & herde : how he seyde þis;
 Moche wondir hym þouzt : of þis þing I wis,
 & seyð: artow redy : for to go wit me?
 forsoþe, quap þis oþer, : syre, þⁿ myzt se 3e;
- 175 Me for to go wit þe, : I woot it is ryzt,
 þer fore þⁿ myzt se : þer to I am dyzt;
 & zif þer oþer wey be : þ^t þⁿ wilt to take,
 I segge þe forsoþe, : I nele þe forsake.
 Wend azen, quap þe king, : I wille be þenke me;
- 180 Haue þis in conseyl stille, : til I speke more w^t þe.
 þe king wel ondirstood : by þis ilke þing
 þat alle here wꝛd⁹ : nere but lesing,
 & euer he gan þe knyzt : þ^e more hōnour do,
 & euer more þer after : þe more trist hym to.
- 185 Iosaphat, þe king⁹ sone, : maystris hadde of lore,
 þat, þou he were so be loke, : tauzt hym euere more.
 On þis world he gan þenche, : þou he it say selde,
 For he was ny of tyme : of fyftene 3er elde.
- 189 A child þ^t hym was prēue : wit speche swyþe softe,
 190 Whan he was in preuete, : he gan aske ofte,
 Why he was so be schit : & ne moste out go,
 & seyð: whan he þouzt þer on, : his herte was ful wo.
 Ne þer nys mete ne drink þer fore : þ^t me doþ gode.
 þe child hym answerid : wit wel mylde mode:

v. 163 *Ms.* im *st.* in. v. 187 *Ms.* scheinbar ho *st.* he. v. 183 *Nach*
 3er ist er wegpunktirt.

- 195 Syre, of þis reson, : I woot, þ^a most be stille;
 ffor I woot þ^a art here : þorw³ þy fadir wille,
 & wel þ^a wost aȝen hym : we ne mowe nouȝt be;
 þer fore, syre, make þe glad, : for loue I bidde þe.
 Mafey, quap þis oþer, : I wille gon out & pleyȝe,
 200 Er I ete mete, : þ^a I for hongur deyȝe.
 þe child dede þ^o king to wit : of þis ilke þing,
 How nomon myȝt his sone : bring in glading.
 Swyþe sory was þe king, : þo he herde þis.
 His sone he sette a day : to wende out I wis.
 205 Boþe hous⁹ & stretis : so feyr he leet dyȝte,
 þat he ne scholde finde no þing : þ^t greuid his syȝte;
 Fayre hors he purueyed, : þ^t he on ryde scholde,
 & greyþid hym to his wil : al þat he haue wolde.
 As he rood on atym, : twey seke men he mette,
 210 Ablind mon & amesel, : þ^t ful fayr hym grette.
 Anon he clepid his mayster : & þus seyde hym two:
 Sey me for my loue, : what beþ þese ilke two?
 Seke men, he seyde, : þey beþ boþe I wis.
 Schal ech mon, quap þis oþer, : þ^t leueþ, þole þis?
 215 Nay forsoþe, quap þis oþer. : þe child seyde þo:
 May me knowe þilke men, : þ^t it schal come two?
 Nay I wis, quap þis oþer, : þe soþe of þis þing
 No man may wite : but god, heuin king.
 Hom þey went w^t þ^t word. : þ^a child was sory,
 220 ffor he ne knew nouȝt þis þing; : he nyst what do þer by.
 But euer, whan his fadir : & he to gedir were,
 In as moche as he myȝt : he made glad chere.
 On a tyme as he rood, : an old mon he fond,
 Bleryid & wlaſſing(!) : & stouping to þe ground,
 225 Schabbid he was, his nose dropping, : loþliche on to se.
 þis child askid anon, : what þis myȝte be.
 His maystir hym answerde : so old mon he is,
 þat for pure elde : hym is come al þis.

v. 200 *Die Abkürzung* ur st. er ist sehr selten, vgl. wondur 256, 288. v. 223 *Ms.* wlaſſing mit unten verdicktem l, als ob dieses aus oder in e oder a corrigirt wäre; ist waffing oder waaffing = wavering (ags. vafjan) zu lesen? v. 226 Vor be ist se wegpunktirt.

- þe child askid anon: : schal ech mon þ⁹ be falle?
 230 Nay I wis, *quaþ* þis oþer, : but ofte it doþ valle;
 Whan aman leuid so long, : þ⁹ he wole fare.
 Schal he leue long, *quaþ* þis child, : er he come to þis care? —
 In foure score 3er or an hondrid, : þow men it leue selde,
 & seþþe after, to soþe, : we wytyþ of elde.
 235 Ze moot me segge, *quaþ* þis child, : þe ende of þis þing.
 I wis, *he* seyde, to soþe : deþ is þe ending.
 þo seyde þis good child: : scholle men deyzge echon?
 Ze I wis, *quaþ* his mayster, : þer may ascape non.
 Her on þouzt þis zong child : boþe nyzt & day;
 240 So moche was his care : þ^t telle it I ne may.
 Whan he was afore his fadir, : he made good chere,
 & pleyid & gamyd, : as hym no þing nere;
 Whan he was by hym self, : he gan to syke sore,
 & of þis ilke þing : fayn he wold lerne more.
 245 A monk þ^t wonyd in desert, : þ^t wel holy lyf ladde,
 Barlam he was hote, : þ^t moche god dradde,
 He wiste þorw þe holygost : al þe child⁹ þouzt.
 Abyt of marchaund he hym nom, : & god hym þedir brouzt.
 þe wey toward þis gode child : so longe he haþ nome,
 250 þ^t to þe child⁹ mayster : ryzt he is I come.
 Wel fayre he hym grette, : & seyde to hym þ⁹:
 Aryche marchaunt I am, : of ferne lond I wis;
 Apresyous ston I haue, : þ^t zeueþ þe blinde syzt,
 Deue men to here, : my ston haþ þ^t myzt,
 255 Doume men for to speke, : halte men to goon,
 Fol⁹ for to make wyse; : ne is þis a wondur stoon?
 Hedir I it haue brouzt : for þe child⁹ sake;
 Zif þ^a makist me speke wit hym, : I wole it hym be take.
 þe child⁹ mayster answerid: : broþer, leet me se
 260 & aproue þat ston, : zif he soch be,
 So þou hast me fore told; : ffor erst, be my leute,
 To take hym to iosaphat : tit þe no leue of me.
 Do wey, *quaþ* þis good mon, : I swere be my sleue:

v. 236 *Ms.* þey seyde *st.* he seyde. v. 238 his *aus* þis *corrigirt.* v. 257 *Ms.* *ursprünglich* wyuis sake; *dies ist wegpunktirt und child⁹ sake dahinter geschrieben.*

- 3if þ^a sey þ^t ston, : he þe wold greue;
 265 ffor, þey my ston in some kind : be boþe good & ryche,
 In an oþer kind he harmyþ, : I segge þe trewelyche:
 He þat seþ my stoon : in clene lyf moot be,
 & clene yzen & gode haue, : or, I segge þe,
 He hym wole make blind anon, : or don hym harm more;
 270 & me þinkeþ to soþe : þ^t þyn yzen beþ sore.
 Wel, quaf þis child⁹ mayster, : seþþe it so is,
 In clene lyf am I nougt, : I know it wel I wis,
 & myn yzen beþ sore, : wel I woot, al so,
 þer fore I nele þy ston se, : lest he me harm do;
 275 To my lord I wille go : & do þe hym come to;
 þan myztow þy fayre ston : schewe ryzt so.
 þo he com to Iosaphat, : þ^a child fayre hym grette,
 & vppon þe bench : fayre he hym sette.
 Of o þing, quaf barlam, : syre, þou has wel wrouzt:
 280 þat to þing þat semyþ feyr : þ^a zeuist þy wille nougt.
 ffor a ryche king was sumtyme, : þ^t rood in his chare
 Nobeliche about, : boþe her & þare.
 Pore men he mette aday : by þe wey gon.
 þou he were ryche king, : to hem he leep anon,
 285 þow þey were pore : & loþlich on to se.
 þe king to hem wel myldelich : sat adoun a kne,
 & dede hem wel gret honour. : þe men þ^t w^t hem were
 þer of hadde wondur : & speke to gedir þere:
 þat soche a king as he was ne scholde nougt do so;
 290 But þer was non of hem : þ^t dorst ondirneme hym þo.
 To his broþer þey told : afterward þis þing,
 & þe broþir askid seþþe, : why he did so, þe king.
 þe king answerid : to morwe : come hedir erliche to me,
 & I wille of þis þing : þe soþe telle þe.
 295 þis king hadde a wondir wone to hy & to lowe:
 Whan aman damnyd be, : þe king wolde blowe
 At his gate, þ^t were dampnyd, : atrompe; þ^t fel þer two,
 To schewe þ^t he were tretour, : & dampnyd al so.
 þe king anon on euin : his troumpour haf sent

- 300 To bloue at his broþer zate, : to schewe his iugement.
 Allas, quap his broþer, : what haue I mys do nowe?
 I here my lord⁹ trompour : at my zate blowe,
 Now I woot to soþe : þ^t I worþ vndo;
 God woot þ^t I haue : nouzt agilt þer to.
- 305 þis mon gan hym dyzte : & mad his testament,
 ffor he wend to soþe : to be hangid or schent.
 In foule cloþ⁹ on morw³ : to þe king⁹ zate he com.
 þo þe portor it wist, : fayre he him in nom,
 & haþ hym fayre anon ryzt : to fore þe king brouzt.
- 310 To fore þe king he fel on kne, : & fayre hym be souzt:
 I noot what I haue þe agilt : in word ne in þouzt;
 Haue mercy on me : for his loue þ^t þe bouzt!
 þan seyde þe king: : arys! what eyliþ þe?
 I noot noþing þ^t þⁿ hast : mys do a zen me;
- 315 Syre, me þinkeþ þⁿ dredist : þe blast of my beme,
 I auzt to dred sorere, : zif þⁿ took zeme,
 þilke lord⁹ beme : þat god & mon is,
 To whom boþe nyzt & day : I do to moche amys;
 I may deme þy body, : of þy soule haue I no myzt,
- 320 & he may boþe body & soule : to his wille dyzt;
 þy bodylich pyne : wold be doon in a day,
 But þe pyne of þe soule, : þⁿ wost wel, lastiþ ay.
 þou me askedist zister day : a wel wondir þing:
 Why I honourid pore men, : & I am so hy a king?
- 325 þat my lord⁹ trompour⁹ : I woot to soþe it were,
 þat boþe day & nyzt : bloueþ in myn ere,
 & biddiþ me þ^t I schold : come to mendement,
 Lest I be to helle dampnid : þorw³ pure iugement.
 Allas þilke hard doom, : þat mon schal so be schent,
- 330 Whan þe wrecche soule : is to helle went!
 Now wost þe reson, : þ^t þⁿ me askedist er;
 Sykir, leue broþer, : I dede it for fer.
 þe king leet make : foure fatis anon.
 þe tweyze he leet gilde wit out : & feyr be goon,

v. 324 *Im Ms. ist was wegpunktirt und I am übergeschrieben. v. 331 hinter wost fehlt pow.*

- 335 Of stinking bon⁹ : þe he leet fille,
 Vnneþe me dede hem þer in, : so foul it gan smelle.
 þe oþer twey he leet smere : wit pych & ter al so,
 & wit gold & ryche ston⁹ : filde hem bo.
 After þilke wreyeris : he leet sende þere,
 340 & askid, of þe fatis : woch þe rycher were.
 & þey hym answerid : & seyð anon:
 þilke two þ^t were : wit gold so be gon.
 þe king heet anon ryzt : þat þey were vndo;
 Soche asmel þer com out : of þo fatis two,
 345 þat vnneþe anyman : myzt þer a boutte hyde.
 þus it fariþ, quap þe king, : by þis world⁹ pryde;
 Feyr it gloriþ w^t oute, : wit inne it is nouzt;
 Mony monn⁹ soule : to helle it haþ brouzt.
 þo leet þe king anon : vndo þ^t oþer two;
 350 Gold ryche & ston⁹ : me fond in hem þo.
 þus it faryþ, quap þe king, : by pore men I wis,
 þ^t wit gode verteuis : winnyþ heuin blis;
 Wit oute þey beþ loþlich, : w^t inne ryche,
 For þey leue hard lyf : & hat sinne treuliche.
 355 Here ze mowe þe soþe : alle men I se,
 Wheyþer of þese two vesselis : schold honourid be;
 But þe world doþ a mys : & honouriþ rychesse,
 & takiþ wel lyte kep : to come in any goodnesse;
 þerfore mon moot nede, : þ^t wole to god be take,
 360 Leue his oun wille : & þis world forsake.
 After þat þis king seyð, : Iosaphat, I rede þe,
 þat þⁿ loue ihū crist, : þ^t deyde on þe tre.
 Zit barlam hym told : an oþer þing I wis :
 Ihū crist hym selue, : þat god & man is;
 365 He haþ in hym self : fayr kynd⁹ þre,
 Holy writ wⁿessiþ it : & haþ I told it me :
 ffadir he is, & ek sone, : & ek holy gost;
 & alle þing he made : þ^t þⁿ seyst & wost.
 Mon he made to haue be : euer in paradys,

v. 335 *hinter* he fehlt hem. v. 356 *hinter* two ist ein w wegpunktirt.
 v. 366 I vor told ist undeutlich. v. 368 seyst = siehst, wie v. 437.

- 370 Amon it a gilte : þorw an appil I wis;
 God hym seyde þat he schold : euere leue in wele & blisse,
 & of his oune wille : neuere more to mysse;
 But an oþer þing þer to : god to mon be heet:
 fol. 398 þat he scholde deyȝe, : zif he þe appil eet,
 375 & lese alle merþe : & þole alle wo.
 & out of paradis I cast : sekir he was so,
 ffor he ete þe appil : þorw þe deuelis spelle;
 God hym ȝaf an hard doom, : his soule went to helle,
 & al þat of hym com, : for soþe ich segge þe,
 380 So wroþ was god w^t mon, : þat he nold hym se.
 Mon hadde god forȝete, : þat on hym þouȝt he nouȝt,
 But w^t his oune hondin : he haþ hym I wrouȝt;
 & honouriþ ȝit, so þⁿ sest, : his oune werching,
 & forsakiþ þilke god : þat made alle þing.
 385 A boue mon wente atyme : & wit his bowe pleyde;
 Alytil brid he cauȝte, : þ^t reuelich to hym seyde:
 I bidde þe for þy lord⁹ loue, : haue mercy on me!
 For lytil good þⁿ schalt winne, : þoⁿ þ^t þⁿ me sle;
 Leet me freliche leue : & in my wey fle,
 390 & I þe wole teche anon : wisdom⁹ þre;
 & zif þⁿ hem holde, : þⁿ schalt þe beter be.
 Do sey, quafi þis oþer, : & þⁿ schalt haue lyf of me. —
 Ne leue þⁿ neuer alle þing : þ^t þⁿ myȝt here,
 For men lyeþ ofte moche, : whan þey speke I fere;
 395 Ne sorwe þⁿ nouȝt to sore : for þing þat is lore,
 zif it ne may be found, : ne sorw þⁿ nouȝt þer fore;
 Ne desire þⁿ neuer þ^t þing : þ^t þⁿ myȝt haue nouȝt,
 For I wis al soche wil : comyþ of idil þouȝt.
 Mafey, quafi þis good mon, : soþ þⁿ seyst to me.
 400 & wit þilke word : þe brid he leet fle.
 þo it was vp on hy, : þⁿ brid hym seyde to:
 I wis þⁿ dedist gret folyȝe, : þo þⁿ leet me go,
 ffor among my gott⁹ : I haue aryche ston,
 Also gret as an eyȝ, : gret verteu is þer on;

v. 377 Vor ete ist ein h weggpunktirt. v. 385 ff. Diese Erzählung fehlt im Mhd. Gedicht.

- 405 Hadde þ^u me slaue : & þ^t ston take,
 Euere þ^u haddist be ryche : for þ^e ston⁹ sake;
 But for þ^u hast þe ston lore, : I wis þ^u hast mys do.
 þo þ^e mon þis herd, : sykir hym was ful wo,
 & for þe lore of þis ston : he gan to syke sore,
 410 & þouȝte howȝ he myȝte : þe brid cacche more.
 Brid, he seyde, cum to me, : & whil þ^u art alyue,
 I wole þe finde at þy nede, : at hom w^t my wyue;
 Afeyr cage I wille make : for þe loue of þe,
 & in ioy & in myrþ : þer in þ^u schalt be;
 415 Moche þ^u schalt her after : haue þy wille;
 Ne be þ^u noþing a drad : þat me schal þe spille!
 fforþ fley þis lyte brid, : & nold no leng abyde.
 þis zong mon wente wit his bouȝ : euere he syde,
 & prouid al þ^t he myȝt, : þ^e bryd for to sle.
 420 þ^e wisdom⁹, quap þ^e bryd, þ^t I þe tauȝt : þ^u hast lore alle þre;
 Herkene now how, : & I þe wolle telle.
 Beter Is haue þan weche(!), : & go, ȝif þ^u schalt deȝze, þaⁿ dwelle.
 A ston, so gret as an ey, : how myȝt in my wombe be?
 Al my body is nouȝt so gret, : as ech mon may se.
 425 þ^u schet for to haue þ^t, : þou ne myȝt come þer two,
 For I þe segge þ^u ne schalt : haue me neuere mo.
 Wel I woot þ^u art sory, : for þ^u me hast lore;
 þ^u dost þer of folȝze, : I for bede it þe be fore.
 þ⁹ it fariþ be men of þis world, : þat leueþ amys
 430 Vppon here false god⁹, : þ^t here oune werk is;
 þey sekeþ help of here god⁹, : þ^t mowe nouȝt do,
 & bydde of hem mony þing, : þ^t þey ne mowe come two;
 Wel me may wite to soopþ : þ^t þey beþ deue & doumbe,
 & hem selue helpe ne mowe, : sekir, in no stounde.
 435 þis world is to hem lych; : who so trist þer two,
 Moche he worþ be gylyd, : al day we fynde so;
 þ^u seyst þ^t þis world : tornyþ vp so down;
 Now mon is in feld, : & now he is in toun,
 I ne finde nomon : þ^t may dayis þre
 440 ffor noþing þat he may do : in one stede be;

- For þe flesch is so lostful : þ' synnyþ, ech day
 It falliþ in to sinne, : forsoþe telle I may.
 So þat mon moot hym self : & þis world forsake,
 3if he wille hym self : redy to god make.
 445 I woot þ' þey beþ I lyche, : þ' þis world louiþ þ',
 To amon þ' me telleþ of : in prouerbis I wis.
 Amon wente atyme, : so we fynde in geste,
 Hym self for to pleyze, : in wilde foreste.
 An vnycorn hym mette, : þat þougt hym to sle.
 450 For doute of þe deþ : þis mon gan to fle.
 þe vny corn ran swyþe, : þe mon fley3 euer mo;
 So þ' he com to a dep pit; : he fel wel ny3 þo.
 By abou3 of a lyte tre : anon he hym hent,
 & held hym swyþe faste, : þat he a doun ne went.
 455 To þe ground of þe pit : he gan to loke þo:
 Aswyþe grisliche dragoun : he sey on grounde go;
 For to cacche þis mon : he zenede faste;
 Fer com out of his mouþ : at eueriche ablaste.
 Vppon þ' rote of þe tre : twey mees he sey3,
 460 þ' hadde al þe rote : frete wel ny3;
 þ' o mous was whit, : þ' oþer blak was;
 Me pinkeþ þis mon : was in a wondir cas.
 In þat stede þer he stood : he say3 addris foure,
 þ' pot out of þe erþe here hedis : & on hym gunne loure.
 465 In þe crop of þe tre : he say an honys drope;
 For þe swetnesse þer of : þer on he cast his hope;
 Al þe peril for 3at he, : þ' he was in I do,
 For þ' swetnesse of þe hony : þ' he say þer þo.
 Who myzte aske þilke mon, : 3if he ne did folyze?
 470 I wene neuer mon, : but he wolde lyze.
 By þe ony corn, þat I of telle, : deþ I ondirstonde,
 471.294 þat hontyþ boþe man & best, : & al þ' is in londe;
 þou he fle neuer so fast, : ech mon deyze schal;
 Deþ ne spariþ noþing, : I woot, it chastiþ al.
 475 þe pit is þis world, : þat is so ful of wo,
 Of couetyse & enuize : & of wrapþe al so,
 & of oþer sinn⁹, þ' beþ many & fale;
 Nys nomon on lyue : þ' hem may telle by tale.

- þe lytil tre is monn⁹ lyf, : þ^t is so vnstedefast,
 480 þat wit mony perilis a doun is I cast:
 Wit syknesse & w^t elde : & w^t slauzt also;
 Nys no mon on lyue : þ^t may triste þer two.
 þe dragon in þe pitt⁹ ground, : helle mouþ it is,
 þat zenyp^t after mann⁹ soule : nyzt & day I wis;
 485 þer is boþe pyne & wep, : þ^t lastiþ w^t oute ende;
 Wo is hym on lyue : þ^t þedir schal wende.
 þe whyte mous & þe blak, : þ^t han þe tre I bete,
 Beþ þe nyzt & þe day, : ech man may wite;
 Ech of hem amossel takiþ : of monn⁹ lyf;
 490 How he may be glad, : I not, for child ne wif.
 þe foure addrin beþ foure element⁹, : þ^t be trende þe tre,
 & by here myzt wilwid : þat it I schortid be;
 Foure tym⁹ of þ^e zer : þey mowe be al so,
 þat euerich schortiþ monn⁹ lyf, : go wher euer he go.
 495 þe lytil hony, þ^t he say, : is þis world⁹ blis,
 þat wel lytil is worþ, : ech mon woot þis;
 For þer was here ne ellis whare : neuer no mon
 þat leuid on erþe þre dayis : wit oute care non.
 Lo þese zonge childrin : þat ondirstonde nouzt:
 500 By here wep me may wite : In care þey be brouzt.
 Whan me seþ it is lyte worþ, : þis wikkid wor(l)d⁹ blis,
 Me þinkeþ þ^t eche mon doþ : al to moche amys,
 3if he for a lyte swetnesse : trist to moche þer two,
 & forzete þe perelis : þ^t he is in I do.
 505 How man may triste lyte to þis world, : by on lytil spelle,
 Who so wole vndirstonde, : forsoþe I may telle.
 Aman lyuid a tyme : þ^t hadde frend⁹ þre;
 More he louid þat on þan hym self, : 3if it myzte be;
 As moche as hym self : þ^t oþer he louid þo,
 510 & wold by his myzt : euere for hym do;
 þe þridde he louid a lyte : & for hym he did.
 þis good mon was bayly : of aryche sted,
 þer he lyuid long, & hadde his wille I wis

v. 497 : *doppelt, nach ne und nach whare.* v. 501 *Ms. word⁹ st. world⁹.* v. 504 *Ms. perelis, e scheint in i corrigirt.* v. 513 *long übergeschrieben.*

- Of þ^t ilke ryche stede : & alle þ^t þer inne is.
 515 I wreyid was seþþe þis good mon : to þ^e king wel faste.
 þe king hym ofsente, : his account⁹ to caste.
 þo nyste þis good mon : what on erþe to do;
 He caryd boþe nyzt & day, : & þolid moche wo,
 By hym self he wep : & made moche mone,
 520 ffor he ne hadde of his account⁹ : knowleche none.
 þer nas clerk þ^t coude þo : help hym þer two,
 & nedis his a count⁹ : he moste zeue þo.
 To my frend⁹, he þougt, : I wille anon go
 & look, wher þey wole now³ : any help me do;
 525 My frend⁹ þey were, : þey seydin er þis,
 Whil I hadde my wille : of þese world⁹ blis;
 zif þat þey beþ kynde, : zit þey beþ al so,
 þey nelle me nouzt forsake, : þou I be falle In wo.
 Anon to þilke frend : he wente be fore.
 530 þat he loudid as hym self, : & aparty more.
 Lyztliche he was wel comyd, : as hym þougte þare,
 So men beþ comeliche : þ^t beþ falle in care.
 þis mon seyde leue frend, : moche I triste to þe,
 þ^t þⁿ me helpe in my (nede) : for loue I bidde þe;
 535 þenk vpon þe gret loue, : þ^t þⁿ hast loudid me,
 In my grete nede, : for loue I bidde þe;
 For I me drede sore : lest þ^t I be schent,
 To zild myn account⁹ : þe king me haþ of sent.
 & he hym answerid shortly : what is þ^t to me?
 540 Zif þou hast wel I do, : þe bet þou schalt be;
 Euil moot he falle : þ^t afoot wit þe go!
 I knowe þe nouzt, : what schold I wit þe do?
 Oþer frend⁹ I haue, : to dwelle w^t I wis,
 Hem I wille glade, : & make ioy & blis,
 545 For w^t me þey dwelliþ : al þis longe day;
 Good mon, dwelle nouzt, : but go forþ in þy way!
 þis good mon be þougt hym, : & was aschamyd sore,
 & þougte þ^t to þilke frend : he myzte triste na more.

v. 532 comeliche st. comenliche. v. 534 hinter my fehlt nede
 im Ms.

- Zern he bad godd⁹ help, : sykir hym was ful wo;
 550 & to his o^{per} frend sekir : he gan go.
 To hym he seyde : leue frend, : þ^a wost wel, or þis
 þ^a me louedist moche, : þo I was in my blis;
 Help me in my tene, : for loue I bidde þe!
 To zilde myn a count⁹ : þ^e king haþ sent for me.
 555 Sertis, quaf þis o^{per} frend, : þy tene greueþ me sore;
 & wel þ^a wite to soþe : þat I nele do na more:
 To þe castel zate : wit þe I will^e go,
 & seþþe torne hom a zen, : whan I haue do so;
 So moche I haue to done, : þ^t I ne may tent to þe;
 560 þ^a most do þy beste, : zif it þy wille be,
 ffor, be þou sykir, I nele, : for no maner sake,
 Let be myn oune werk : & to an o^{per} take.
 Carful was þis good mon : & wente þenn⁹ þo;
 Helples he was in his nede : for hem boþe two.
 565 Me þinkeþ þ^t his loue : was euil be sette;
 I rede ech man his loue : to be set bette.
 To his þridde frend : þis sely mon is go,
 & al haþ to hym told : his care & his wo.
 Leue frend, he seyde, : it greueþ me wel sore,
 570 ^{fol. 295} Whyl I was of myzt, : þ^t I ne did for þe more;
 But for þe lyte loue, : þat I haue loud þe,
 In my grete nede I : bidde þ^a helpe me;
 My lord haþ after me sent, : þer of me stont drede,
 & I woot, wit oute þe : ne may I nouzt spede.
 575 Be stille, quaf þis o^{per}, : þer of is non eyze;
 I wole þe helpe : by alle þilke weyze:
 Be fore þe lord my self : I wole wit þe go,
 & zilde þe þy mede, : þ^t þ^a hast for me do;
 For ech peny worþ good, : þ^t þ^a hast me do,
 580 I wole þe zeue an hondrid, : seþþe þ^a hast nede þer two,
 & I wole þe helpe, : be þ^a nouzt a gast!
 þat þ^a ne schalt for no þing : In presoun ben I cast;
 & be sykir euere mo, : whil þ^t I may stond,
 þou ne schalt be take : in to þy fomen hond.
 585 þis was a good frend, : for to triste to;
 Leuere I hadde soch afrend : þan þe o^{per} two.

- þe ferste frend þ^t was so fals, : þat I of told,
 þ^t amon more þan hym self : on erþe loue wold,
 It is world⁹ catel, : þ^t fayliþ at þe nede;
 590 He þat most it gadirit : most liueþ in drede,
 ffor worldis good hem doþ : in peril & in wo,
 & mony mon for world⁹ good : beþ to deþe do;
 þou amon it loue moch, : it zildip liþer mede,
 & mon þ^t it *seruiþ* : ne may to heuin spede,
 595 ffor mon ne may I fere, : for nouzt þ^t he may do,
 Serue wel þe false world : & oure lord also;
 þerfore mon haþ fre wille, : þ^t he may wel chese
 ffor to winne heuin : oþer to lese.
 þat oþer frend þat I of spak : ofte me seþ,
 600 ffor monn⁹ wif & childrin : & erþelich þing it beþ;
 To þe pitt⁹ brinke : wit þe dede þey wille go,
 & seþþe torne hom, : here ded⁹ for to do.
 Gold, seluer, & lond : þou he haue be zete,
 Wit inne twey zer or þre : sone he worþ for zete.
 605 Asely almesse bred for hym : oþer whyle me wole zeue,
 Wherþoru þe sely soule : mow þe beter leue;
 So may þe sely soule : ligge wel long
 In þe pyne of purgatory, : & be pynynd strong,
 Er eny of his frend⁹ : aryzt hym wil helpe.
 610 þat þey beþ gode frend⁹, : I not he may zelpe.
 þe þridde frend þ^t I of spak, : þ^t was trewe & gode,
 þat þis mon In is wele : wel lyte ondirstode:
 Hope loue & truþe : & oþer almes dede,
 þat mon scholde loue wel : þat scholde good lyf lede.
 615 But þese gode þeuis : of lond beþ dreue echone
 þorw³ wraþþe pride & couetyse, : þ^t beþ here fone;
 þerfore þis fals world : goþ by experment;
 & men for defaute of loue : ofte beþ I schent.
 þe preson, þ^t he schold in be do, : þ^t is þe pyne of helle,
 620 þ^t for defaute of acount⁹ : mon schal in dwelle.
 þe dedis of his lyf : schal his acount⁹ be;

v. 589 fayliþ aus falliþ corrigirt; *Ms. urspr.* ne nede, zu nede corrigirt. v. 592 mon st. men. v. 610 undeutlich, ob he oder ho. v. 612 *Ms* is In wele, st. In is wele. v. 613 fehlt it beþ.

þer to ech mon mot tak kep : þat hopiþ sauid to be.
 Good is þ^t ech mon þenk, : þ^t he ne fayle nouzt,
 How he haþ his lyf leuid, : in werk word & þouzt.

625 þ^e soumme of his a count⁹ : man mot a zer take

Swyþe mony tym⁹, : good acount⁹ to make;
 For at euery tyme : þ^t mon haþ sinne do,
 Forme of a count⁹ : he moot make þer two;
 ffor euery mys dede : In dette he is I wis

630 For to zeue acount⁹, : & ellis he doþ amys.

But þe tayl be to broke : & þe gilt for zeue,
 Monn⁹ soule may nouzt : in heuen blisse leue.
 Ech day mon be houiþ : his tayl to breke,
 Er, I woot to soþe, : in helle he schal be steke;

635 Oþer at on a count⁹ : amon may breke echon,

But beter it were, me þinkeþ, to breke on & on.
 þe fomen, fro whom he wold hym kep, : þe deuelis beþ I wis,
 þ^t makip monn⁹ soule : euer to don amys;
 þ^e þe soule it witsegge, : & þe dede be I do,

640 For þ^t ilke dede : to pyne þey scholle bo;

Worse fon þer beþ none, : þan þey beþ I wis,
 For þey fondip w^t here myzt : to make men don amys.
 þerfore I rede ech man : kepe hym fro his foon,
 & purchase soche frend⁹ : þat he mowe triste vppon.

645 How mon hym schal dyzte : her in world þis,

Ȝif he wole wit hele : come to heuin blis,
 By atale me myzt lerne, : who so wold here,
 þat he myzt his lyf lede : in þ^e beter manere.

A maner was in a contre, : þ^t ech zer chese þey wold

650 A prince, astrong mon : þ^t hem gouerne schold;

þat man king scholde be, : ac at serteyn tyme I wis,
 But nomon scholde wite : woch were tyme his;
 For þ^e men of þe contre, : whan here tyme com,
 Out of þe lond hym wold fleme : al w^t oute doom

655 In to aserteyn yle, : þer he schold dwelle,

To suffre sorwe & wo : more þan I may telle.
 On atyme it be fel, : astrong mon þey tokin

v. 634 er st. or. v. 638 Ist bodi st. soule zu lesen? v. 647 Vor
 here ist lerne wegpunktirt.

- & made hym king of þe lond, : hem alle for to lokin.
 þis man hym so he luid : w^t men of þe contre,
 660 & suffrid ech of hem : his mayster to be:
 Al þ^t þey wold rede, : al þ^t þey wold do,
 & wende hem fynde frend⁹, : & fond hem as fo;
 For, þo þey sey here tyme, : þey nom hym at þ^e last
 & wit moche schame : out of þe lond hym cast.
 665 *fol. 298* þer he lay wel longe : & polyd pyne & wo,
 Ne myzte nomon telle þe sorw³ : þ^t he þolid þo.
 þo þis man was out cast, : an oþer þey ches anon
 To be king of þe lond : & weld hem ech on.
 þe king, þo he was chose, : was wel war
 670 By þ^e king afore hym, : þ^t was mad so bar :
 In to þe yle, þ^t I of spak, : þ^e tresour he hent,
 Wit wel trewe messenger⁹ : anon þedir it sent,
 In moche wele & ryches : for he wolde lyue,
 Whan he were *par* auenture : in to þis yle I dreue;
 675 þerfore he haþ in þe yle : his tresour I do.
 Al redy he it fond, : þo he com þer two.
 þe contre þ^t I of told, : þe foule world it is;
 þe borgeys of þe contre : sinn⁹ it beþ y wis,
 As pride gloteny & couetys, : & oþer sinn⁹ also,
 680 þat euere dwelliþ in þis world, : go mon wher he go.
 þe strong mon þ^t is king, : þ^t is, I ondirstonde,
 Euerymon & woman : þ^t leuiþ in þis londe.
 Kyng þey beþ chose I wis : hem self for to gyze,
 & to do wel oþer wroþerhele : he hadde þe maystryze.
 685 þis yle, wel I woot, : purgatoryze is,
 þat mon schal inne dwelle, : after he doþ amys.
 þ^e tresour is worldis good, : þ^t ech mon w^t his myzt
 Strengþith hym to winne : boþe day & nyzt.
 Ȝif he send his tresour : be fore in to þe yle
 690 By pore men for godd⁹ loue, : he noot woch whyle
 Ech peny & peneworþ : þer he schal fynde,
 & he may loke after þat, : þat he leueþ be hinde.

v. 661 *Ms.* þey in der letzten Hübz. st. he. v. 665 *Ms.* rorw³ st. sorw³. v. 671 *Ms.* Ihe st. he *verschrieben*. v. 689 *Ms.* int mit *weg-punktirtem t*.

- I rede þerfore þ^t nomon : triste to haue socoure
 Of non erþeliche frend, : ne of non secatoure,
 695 But do so þ^t he mowe : his tresour finde wel,
 ffor þ^t he leueþ be hinde hym : he leseþ ech a del;
 & þou me wele hym ouȝt zeue, : it worþ late & long,
 þou þ^e soule ligge : in þeyne swyþe strong.
 þo he hadde al þis I seyde, : þe child hym answerid anon:
 700 Syre, god zilde þe þy reed! : w^t þ^e I wele goon,
 Ȝif it be þy wille, : I nele neuere mo
 Parte out of þy company, : for wele ne for wo.
 Barlam hym answerid : : Ȝif þ^e do þis,
 To aryche monn⁹ sone : þ^e art lych I wis:
 705 A gret lord⁹ douȝter : to wyue *he schold* take.
 He answerid & seyde, : he nolde haue no make.
 & for he nold in no wis : to here I spousid be,
 Out of his fadir lond : wel fer he gan fle.
 Forþ he went in his wey, : as god hym had dyȝt,
 710 & at alyte pore hous : his in he took anyȝt.
 þo it be fel to þe tyme, : he to his bed gan go;
 & þo he hadde a whyle I leyȝe, : be syde he lokid þo,
 & sey þe pore monn⁹ douȝter, : þ^t ȝhe knelid a doun
 & þonkid god swyþe : in here orysoun.
 715 Moche wondir hym þouȝt : þat ȝhe dede so,
 For hym þouȝt þ^t god here had : lyte good do.
 To þe mayde he spak þer of, : & askid, how it were
 þ^t ȝhe þankid so god : for lytil good þere;
 & seyde to here : þou þy god : þe hadde ȝoue gold & fe,
 720 þ^e ne myȝtist hym more þonk, : al so þinkeþ me.
 þe pore mayde answerde : & seyde to hym þis:
 þe hyȝe god of heuene : I wile honoure I wis,
 For, as lytil medesyne : gret euil doþ a wey,
 Al so alyte world⁹ good : wel moche helpe may.
 725 To maner godis, I find, : þer beþ in world þis:
 þ^t on nys nouȝt oure, : I woot wel I wis,
 þ^t oþer is oure oune, : whil godd⁹ wille is:
 þ^t beþ oure fyf wittis, : þ^t he lenep vs I wis;

v. 705 *Ms.* þ^e schalt *st.* he schold. v. 716 *Ms.* hele *st.* here.

- To some men he lenyþ some, : & to some men echon;
 730 þ^e more þat he vs lenyþ, : þ^e more þonk is þer on.
 þe worldis good is nouzte oure, : for nouzt it wele go,
 & for it wole by on whyle : azen come vs two;
 & now it wole al clene : erþelich men forsake,
 & now it wole holliche : to aman hym be take.
- 735 To an heep of snow³ : likene it I may,
 þ^t is to day wel breme, : & to morw molt a way.
 Erþeliche good he haþ me be nome, : þ^t me ne trist nouzt,
 But myne fyf witt⁹ : he haþ be nome nouzt.
 After his lyknesse : he haþ mad me,
- 740 & to my seruise zoue : al þ^t I may se;
 He haþ me grantid : þat I haue knowleching.
 Of good & of harm, : to kepe me fro sinnynge.
 To his blis he haþ me clepid : þorw his holy grace,
 & in heuin he haþ mad : þ^t I haue aplace.
- 745 þerfore I hym wole honoure, : as ryzt is,
 For þilke grete 3(i)ft⁹, : ellis I dede amys.
 þo he þis herd, : his wil com hym wel blyue
 þat þis pore mayde : he wold haue to wyue.
 To here fadir he went, : & haþ of hym I bede
- 750 þat he hym to wyue zeue : his douzter in þe stede.
 þe pore mon answerid : vnkinde it were to þe,
 Soche apore womon : þy wif for to be.
 Euer more þis child : bad wel zerne I wis;
 & þe fadir answerid : & seyde to hym þis:
- 755 I ne may þis mayde : zeue þe nouzt to spouse,
 3if þⁿ here wole lede : to þy fadir house;
 For I ne haue no douzter, : þou wost wel, but here on,
 & I woot wel þat gret eld : is come me vppon;
- fol.297 755 3if þou wolt here haue, : sekir I segge þe
- 760 þat ze moot boþe : dwelle here wit me.
 þis zong mon answerid : wit speche wel stille:
 Wit þe I wille be leue : & be at þy wille.

v. 731 *Ms.* it nouzte.; mit wegpunktirtem u, u. t in nouzte aus r (oder þ) corrigirt; es ist wol zu lesen is nouzt(e); in der 2. Hlbz. sollte es heissen for for nouzt. v. 733 u. 4 *Im Ms.* nicht deutlich ob wole oder wele zu lesen. v. 746 *Ms.* 3ft⁹ st. 3ift⁹. v. 751 *Hinter to* ist me wegpunktirt.

- His ryche cloþ⁹ he of did, : & oþer abit to hym nom,
 & to þis old pore mon : wel bouxum he be com.
 765 þis zong mon he be tok : his douzter to wyue.
 Boþe þey hym *seruid* : wit here myzt wel blyue.
 þo þis old man had : þis zong mon asayid
 & in his *seruise* : swyþe wel apayid,
 In to his chaumbir on a day : þis zong mon he ladde,
 770 & scheuid hym þe *tresour* : þ^t he þer in hadde.
 þo þis zong mon it say, : to wondre he be gan;
 Hym þouzt rycher *tresour* : hadde neuer no man.
 Newz, *quaþ* þis old mon, : for þⁿ hast *seruid* me,
 Al þis *tresour* anon : I wole it zene þe,
 775 þat & moche more : I wille her after schewe;
 þ^t þⁿ hast *seruid* me, : ne schal þe noþing rewe.
 Allas, *quaþ* Josaphat, : þis is seyð he me,
 & wel I woot to soþe, : it augte wel to be,
 & wel I woot to soþ, : of me þⁿ myzt it make;
 780 þerfore, zif it were þy wille, : I wold me be take.
 & zif it were þy wille, : I wold wyte of þe
 Of hou mony zer⁹ : þ^t þⁿ old be.
 I wot, *quaþ* þis oþer, fyf & sixty zer : myn elde is.
 Ze I wis, *quaþ* iosaphat, : & more I wis,
 785 ffor I it may segge : al wit oute wene
 þ^t þⁿ art of elde : sixty zer & tene.
 Sykir, *quaþ* barlam, : þⁿ hast wel ondirstonde I wis
 Alle þe zer⁹ þ^t I haue : leuid in world þis;
 But fyue & syxty zer : I haue *cristin* mon be:
 790 þilke I auzt acounte, I wis, : so þinkeþ me;
 þe oþer a counte I nouzt, : ne nele neuere mo,
 For I woot þ^t I was : in mys be leue þo;
 & I wone forsoþe : in þe wildirnes of samar.
 Wolde god, *quaþ* iosaphat, : þat we were boþe þar!
 795 & þedir I wole nowz : wit þy leue go w^t þe.
 Wite it wel, *quaþ* barlam, : it may nouzt so be,
 ffor wel I woot to soþe, : fro me þⁿ worst take,
 & mony holy men slawe : schol be for þy sake;
 But þou schalt at þy wille : come þedir to me;
 800 But *cristni* þe I wille, : zif þⁿ wolt it so be.

- I wis, *quaþ þis oþer*, : al redy I am þer two;
 Swyþe glad were I, : were þ^t I do.
 Josaphat was *cristenyd* : þ^o of barlam.
 & after he hym kiste, : þo he his leue nam:
 805 In to desert he went, : godd⁹ wil to abyde.
 þat Josaphat was *cristenyd* : anon me wiste wyde.
 So þ^t it com sone : to auenne þe king.
 Wel I woot, sory he was, : þ^o he herd þe tyding.
 Allas, seyde auenne, : my sone is for lore;
 810 Me for þinkeþ þ^t euer : he was I bore;
 & I ne haue, wel 3e witeþ, : sone but hym on,
 & þou I wolde, *quaþ þe king*, : þat his lyf dayis were doon.
 I wold, *quaþ þe king*, : he were brougt afore me,
 þat I myzt þ^o soþe wite, : what his encheson be.
 815 Anon wit þilke word : Josaphat me nam
 & askid, who hym tauzte. : he seyde: barlam.
 Arachis het a gret lord : þat w^t þe king was þo.
 I woot, he seyde to þe king, : ful wel what þ^a schalt do:
 An old ermyte I knowe, : in þy lond nys non soche,
 820 In body he is & in spech : barlam I liche,
 He be leueþ trewliche : on oure lawe;
 3if þ^a after hym send, : he wole be wel fawe;
 Send after hym quiklich : þ^t he come þe two,
 & al þ^t barlam haþ seyd, : I woot he wol vn do;
 825 ffirst he schal him feyne : þ^t he *cristin* is,
 & after he schal ben ouer come, : & wel suffre þis.
 Arachis & þe king þo : in to wildirnesse gan wende,
 For to nyme barlam, : 3if þey myzt come hym hende.
 þo þey sey þ^t þey ne myzt : barlam finde nouzt,
 830 Nacor for hym þey haue nome : & to þe court brouzt.
 Al þ^t he schold do : þey tauzt hym be þe weyze.
 He seyde, he wold gladlich, : & leue for non eyze.
 Anon þo þe king was : hom to court I come,
 Me tolde to Josaphat : hou barlam was I nome.
 835 Sore wep þis zong mon : þo for þilk tydinge,

v. 807 *Im Anfange, vor so, steht im Ms. ein o, welches zu tilgen.*
 v. 824 *vor vndo ist do wegpunktirt.*

- His yzen he cast vp to heuin : & his hondin gan wringe.
 Lord, he seyde, ihū crist, : what schal barlam do?
 I woot, my fadir wold fayn : þ' he were for do;
 I nold in no wise : þ' he deyde for me,
 840 Fayn I wold hym helpe : on lyue to be.
 Wit þat ilke word : an aungel to hym alyzte.
 þe zong mon was a gast, : for he schon so bryzte.
 Josaphat, he seyde, : ne drede no þinge þe!
 Barlam is in þe stede : þer he auzt to be;
 845 It is nouzt barlam, : but it nacor is,
 þat þy fadir haþ of sent, : to gyle þe I wis;
 þerfore doþ god þe to wit : þat þⁿ ne be a gast,
 For þorwz þe schal nacor : of þis lyf be cast.
 Wit þat ilke word : þe aungel to heuin went.
 850 Josaphat þonkid god : of grace þ' he sent.
 þe fadir wente to his sone : & to hym seyde þis:
 I haue nome barlam, : þ' tauzt þe of ihesus;
 I noot wher þⁿ it finde : to anoyze so me:
 So feyr I haue be my myzt : euer honourid þe;
 855 ^{fol. 296} Wel þⁿ wost how þⁿ hast : chaungid my fare,
 ffor þⁿ hast my moche wele : tornyd in to care;
 Myn hore lokk⁹ þⁿ hast mad : me for to drawe,
 & I ne may þonk þe more : þan þou me haddist slawe;
 þe lyzt of myn yzen : þⁿ hast mad aslake,
 860 For þou hast take to god : & myne god⁹ forsake.
 ffadir, quaf iosephat, : god þⁿ þonke myzt:
 I haue forsake derknes : & am I come to lyzt,
 ffro al manere falsnesse : I me haue dyzt,
 & þorw þe help of ihū crist : I am take to ryzt;
 865 þerfore I þe bidde, : on ydil trauayl þou nouzt,
 For þⁿ schalt fro ihū crist : neuere torne my þouzt;
 Whan þⁿ myzt heuin : areche wit þin hond
 & dreyze þ^e water of þe se, : so þ' þⁿ se al lond,
 þan myztow, forsoþe, : fadir, I segge þe,
 870 ffro crist⁹ seruise : ryzt so bringe me.

v. 844 *Ms.* barlan st. barlam. v. 850 *vor* grace fehlt þe. v. 852
 þe aus me corrigirt. v. 864 *Ms.* ilū st. ihū.

- Allas, sone, *quap* þe king, : who haþ do me þis sorwe?
 But I þ^t haue foluid þy wil : on euin & on morwe?
 Nas neuer king þ^t myzt : his sone do
 More þan I haue do to þe, : & þⁿ *seruist* me so!
 875 þerfore, I se, þou art : azen myn heed aryse;
 Wel auzt here afterward : oþer men by me agryse
 ffor to do his sone honour, : as I haue do þe,
 Lest he aryse azen hym, : as þⁿ art a zen me.
 Wel seyde þe clerk⁹, : þ^t tolde me fore
 880 In þe tym þ^t þⁿ wer : of þy modir bore:
 Vn buxum, þey seyde, : þⁿ scholdist be al þy lyf,
 & azen alle oure god⁹ : w^t þy myzt strif.
 þerfore I segge : : but þⁿ do after me,
 Euer more her after : þy foman I wole be;
 885 þer was neuer fomon to oþer : þ^t dede so moche wo,
 As I wole her after : wit my myzt þe do.
 Josaphat answerid : : zif þⁿ art fadir myn,
 zif I torne to gode : it is manschipe þin;
 But ech fadir for his sone : ouzt glad be,
 890 Whan þe sone to gode tornyd, : I wis, so þinkeþ me;
 & I þe segge for soþe : : zif þe ruiþ my gode,
 I ne hold þe nouzt my fadir, : but I hold þe wode;
 þerfore I þe segge, : & wite it to soþe:
 zif þⁿ me greuist her after, : I nele nauzt come to þe,
 895 But, as þⁿ were an addre : þⁿ woldist me stinge,
 I wole þe fle, but þⁿ þ^e chast : of þis ilke þinge;
 Ne I nele neuere more : fadir clepe þe;
 þerfore do what þy wille is, : & tak no kep of me!
 þan wente þe king, : þo (he) herde þis,
 900 What for sorw & for wrap, : ny wood I wis.
 To arachis, his gode frend, : he told al þis þing;
 & he wit fayre word⁹ : þ⁹ seyde to þe king:
 For I wene me schal : childrin w^t fayr speche
 Beter chastise, þan me schal : wit beting & w^t wreke.....
 905 þo on morwe be king com, : & kyste his sone swete,

v. 875 *se* aus so corrigirt. v. 895 fehlt wol & in der 2. Hlbz., oder
 þⁿ st. þ^t. v. 899 vor herde fehlt he. Nach v. 904 fehlt ein Verspaar.

- & bad hym þ^t he schold : his foly for lete.
 Leue sone, he seyde, : lo myn hed is hor;
 þ^t þⁿ me hast gramyd : þin hert auȝt be sor;
 Woldistou leue þy folyȝe : & do after me,
 910 Boþe vs myȝt on lyue : þ^e beter þanne be;
 þou wost wel þ^t þy be leue : auȝt be ryȝt nouȝt,
 For who þer on be leuiþ, : to deþe he is sone brouȝt;
 & ech sone to his fadir auȝt buxum be;
 þerfore let be þy pride, : & be buxvm to mel
 915 Loue me, & I wolle þe (do) : as ryȝt is to done,
 & but þⁿ wolt, an oþer þing : I wil do wel sone.
 Josaphat hym answerde : tyme to loue it is,
 & tyme is to hate, : þ^t wot ech man I wis;
 Of werre þer is tyme, : & of pes also;
 920 & þ^t falliþ to tyme : ech mon auȝte to do;
 Schame it were, ȝif aman : schold fro god wende
 To a deuil of helle, : þ^t wold his soule schende;
 For god seyþ hym self : fadir & modir he is,
 Who so fro hym tornyþ, : I wis, he doþ amys.
 925 þo answerde þe fadir : : nowȝ I þe soþe se,
 þat þⁿ nelt in no wise : worche after me,
 Wole we go I fere : doun in to þe toun,
 & þer we mowe here afayr : disputacioun
 Of barlam, þy mayster : In game & in plawe,
 930 þat schal despute wit clerk⁹ : þ^t beþ of þe lawe;
 Amessager al so : fram me schal out wende,
 By whom I wole clerk⁹ : of oure lawe of sende;
 & þer þey scholle despute : fulle dayis þre.
 ȝif barlam þorwȝ his queintys : mowe mayster be,
 935 I wole my self & my lond : torne þan to þe;
 & ȝif barlam be ouer come, : torne þⁿ þan to me.
 fforþ went þis good child : wit his fadir þo.
 & þo þey come to þe stede : þer þ^e ded schold be do,
 þe child seyde to nacor : : a(r)tow barlam?
 940 Ȝe I wis, quap þis oþer, : þⁿ wost wel I it am.

v. 915 *hinter þe fehlt do.* v. 935 u. 936 *sind im Ms. umgestellt.*
 v. 939 *Ms. atow st. artow.*

- Barlam, *quaþ* iosephat, : oþing I warne þe:
 þⁿ schalt despute for þe fey : þⁿ hast tauzt me;
 Lok þ^t þⁿ despute : for þe fey aryzt,
 Oþer, be þilke lord : þ^t made day & nyzt,
 945 Ȝif þⁿ in þis desputasioun : now ouer come be,
 I wole al myn anoy : my self wreke on þe,
 I wole draw out w^t myn hond : þin herte & þy tonge
 fol. 999 & þrowe hem to hound⁹, boþe olde & zonge;
 Oþer scholle euere her after : be war be þe
 950 To be gyle any man, : as þⁿ be gylist me;
 & Ȝif þⁿ in þe lawe : haue þe maystryze,
 I wole euer more : loue þy companyze.
 Nacor of þese word⁹ : gan þo to be a gast,
 & þouzt, hym was beter, : to be stedfast
 955 & be leue wit þe child : & leue in goodnesse,
 þan suffre ben ouer come : & deyze in schennesse.
 þerfore in his herte : he gan to syke sore,
 & wel sore aþouzt : þ^t he be gan þis lore.
 Vp ros a gret clerk, : þat wit þe king was þo:
 960 Artow þilke barlam : þ^t hast wrouzt þis wo?
 þe king⁹ sone, þ^t here is, : þⁿ hast brouzt in folyze
 þat he forsakiþ oure god⁹, : & þat is velanyze.
 Wel I woot, *quaþ* nacor, : þ^t I am barlam;
 ffro foly in to truþe : þe king⁹ sone I wan,
 965 ffor wel I wot to soþe : þat foly is it non
 To honoure ihū crist : & forsake þe dede ston.
 How is þ^t? *quaþ* þe clerk, : I here a wondir þing:,
 Houre god⁹ honouriþ : erl, baroun, & king,
 þⁿ spekiſt of anewe god : & of anewe lawe;
 970 þer fore haþ mony mon : be brouzt of dawe;
 How is it þ^t þⁿ darst : oure god⁹ do deshonour?
 Artow beter þan any erl, : king, or emperour?
Quaþ nacor: I wis, þⁿ most lern : to preche þy gyge,
 ffor þis ilke resoun : nys nouzt worþ aſyge;
 975 Some men honouriþ god⁹ : þ^t beþ wit hond⁹ wrouzt
 Of ston, tre, gold, & seluer, : here be leue is nouzt;

- Dede men in some contre : me clepiþ god⁹ al so,
 As iubyter & plato, : þ^t is mys I do;
 & I be leue on ihū crist, : þ^t is ful of myzt,
 980 þat wold fro heuin for vs in to erþe alyzt;
 & of amayde he was bore, : þo he hidir com;
 Of seint ihon, þe baptist, : he fong cristindom;
 Of þe blis of heuin moche he gan preche,
 & þ^t he was soþfast god : w^t fayre meraklis teche;
 985 At þe last men hym nome : & dede hym on þe rode,
 Gilt, I woot, had he non, : it was for oure gode.
 þ⁹ prechid nacor al day : of þe fey wel ryzt,
 þat þer nas no sarazyn : þat hym answeze myzt.
 ffor þis predycacyoun was : Josaphat glad þo,
 990 þat cristindom was prechid : þorwz ihū crist⁹ fo.
 þe king was for þis dede : in herte ful wo,
 & bad þ^t þe company : departid were in two,
 To fond a zen on morwz : to be þenche more,
 To torn þis child⁹ þouzt : þorwz nacor Is lore.
 995 þo seyde iosephat : : my mayster þⁿ most me take,
 þat we mowe to gedere : of þis þing speche make;
 & tak wit þe þy conseyl, : as þⁿ auztist to do,
 Some conseyl ze mowe make, : zif ze sentiþ þer to;
 But þⁿ graunte þis, : þⁿ worchist nouzt þe ryzt;
 1000 Wel þⁿ myzt vs dele a two : þorwz þy grete myzt.
 Nowz þe king grantiþ : þ^t nacor wit hym go,
 & nauzt but for he hopiþ : his beleue he schal vn do;
 þe king þan grantyþ : þat þey go her in fere,
 & come on morw to þe court, : for he hem wold here.
 1005 So þey went to gydere. : Josaphat to hym seyde :
 I woot þⁿ art nauzt barlam, : as my fadir seyde,
 Nacor is þy ryzte name; : drede is in þe steke,
 þat þⁿ ne darst for al þe world : a word azen me speke;
 þowz þⁿ haue al day : prechid cristindom,
 1010 I woot wel, of þy good wil : no þing it ne com;
 But zif þⁿ wolt, nacor, : do by my lyste
 & lete þy false god⁹ : & leue on ihū crist^e,

v. 1002 *Ms.* hopiþ st. hopiþ. v. 1007 *Ms.* stoke st. steke.

- þou myzt saue þy self, : & þy soule al so;
 I wot þⁿ schalt deyze, : but þⁿ it wolt do;
 1015 For I woot þⁿ schalt : nouzt ascape fro me
 In no maner wyse, : but it þy wille be
 þ^t þⁿ leue on ihū crist, : & do after my lore,
 & be trewe cristin man : here after euer more.
 Apreue prest he hadde, : þ^t to hym gan gon
 1020 & þorw here beyre reed : cristenyd nacor anon.
 Nacor forþ went, : þo he had moche of age,
 In to þe desert of samar, : & tok an ermytage.
 þo þe king herde þis, : sykir hym was ful wo.
 A, mahound, he seyde, : lord, what schal I do?
 1025 My sone me haþ smyte : wit acarful wounde,
 & noman me helpe can : þ^t I were þer of vn bounde.
 Theodas, a gret lord, : herd telle of þis cas;
 Abeter clerk in þat lond be þ^t tyme ne was.
 Syre, he seyde to þe king, : þo he to hym com,
 1030 I can make þy sone : leue his cristin dom;
 gif I make, to zoure god⁹ : þ^t he torne aze,
 Sey me wit good wil : what þⁿ wolt zeue me.
 gif þⁿ wolt do þ^t, quap þe king, : I wole lete make an image,
 To whom men scholle aloute : of alle maner age,
 1035 & I my selue wille make : to þe offringe þere,
 In alle manere wyse, : as þⁿ a god were.
 Wel þan, quap teodas, : þⁿ most þy sone bring
 After my red : in to an oþer wonyng;
 þe fayresse women of þe lond : to hym þ^t þey brouzt be,
 1040 So þ^t he haue no þing : but hem on to se;
 A sprit I wole hym sende, : þ^t hym schal tempte so,
 þat he ne schal haue no þouzt : but lechery to do;
 þer is nomon on lyue : þat so tornyþ monn⁹ þouzt,
 As wyme, whan aman : among hem is I brouzt.
 1045 ffor a kyng was a tyme, : þ^t a sone hadde,
 & lest he lore his son⁹ lyf, : sore he hym dradde.
 Lechis he of sente, : þat scholde hym consayle.

v. 1026 vor vnbounde ist bound wegpunktirt. v. 1039 fayresse st.
 fayreste. v. 1041 vor so ist sore wegpunktirt. v. 1047 lechis aus leshis
 corrigirt. v. 1044 wyme st. wymen.

- fol. 300 & þey to hym seyde, : sykir w^t oute fayle,
 þat, ȝif his sone seyȝe : sonne oþer mone,
 1050 þ^e lyȝt of his yȝen : he scholde lese sone.
 þe king in an erþe hous : let his sone do.
 So þ^t he ne say sonne ne mone : neuer mo
 Ten ȝer oþer more, : so þ^t he knew no þing,
 Name of man ne best. : & seþþe þorwȝ þe king
 1055 He was fro þe stede brouȝt: : me let hym þing⁹ se,
 For he schold to soþe wite : what ech þing scholde be.
 Women me brouȝt afore hym; : he askid what þey were.
 Me seyde: it were deuelis : þ^t he say þo þere,
 þat gylþ mann⁹ soul⁹ : & bringeþ hem in wo,
 1060 For moche in þis world : þey haue harm I do.
 þe king clepid his sone : & seyde to hym þ⁹:
 Woch þing louistow mest : of þat þ^a sey or þis?
 þe child seyde: þilke deuelis : þ^t I say er whyle,
 þ^t wole mann⁹ soule : w^t here myȝt be gyle,
 1065 For at þ^e ferste tyme : þ^t I hem syȝ,
 Me þouȝt of wit I was : for lore wel nyȝ.
 By þat I woot to soþe : þ^t he (ne) worþ ouer come,
 But his þouȝt þorwȝ women : mowe hym be by nome.
 As þis clerk haþ seyd, : al me haþ I do;
 1070 þe fayreste women of þe lond : hem me brouȝt hym two.
 þe spirit, þ^t was hym sent, : brende w^t inne hym fast,
 þe women hym tempte so wit oute, : þ^t he was sore a gast.
 Oft he be souȝte god, : help hym for to sende;
 He fond þat his flesschis lost : þer wit a wey wende.
 1075 A ryche king⁹ douȝter : his fadir hym gan sende,
 Saue þ^t ȝhe was fadirles, : his þouȝt for to wende.
 þis child here prechid of crist : & of heuin blis,
 & ȝhe hym answerid : & seyd anon I wis:
 þou ne schalt neuer mo : to þy laue torne me,
 1080 But þ^a & I to gedere : raþer spousid be;
 ffor spoushod is grauntid, : cristin men witiþ þis:
 Patryark⁹ & prophetis : spousid were I wis,

v. 1067 *Ms.* soþe mit der Abkürzung für er. Vor worþ fehlt ne.

v. 1081 u. 1082 sind im *Ms.* umgestellt, aber ihre richtige Folge ist mit b a bezeichnet.

- & seynt peter, þ^o apostil, : spousid was al so.
 þe zonge mon answerde : & þ⁹ seyde here two:
 1085 Of al þing þ^t þ^u seyst : þ^u seyst soþ to me,
 But of hem þ^t han auouid : to hold *vergyn*te:
 þilke ne mowe in no wyse : to womon spousid be,
 For holywrit it for bit, : sykir, I segge þe.
 For al þ^t, *quaþ* þis woman, : zif þ^u wolt þat I sauid be,
 1090 þou most on⁹ haue : fleschlich to don w^t me,
 For, zif þ^u haue wit me to done, : to morw erlyche
 I wole afong *cristindom*, : I segge *trewliche*;
 For of þing þat is write : in oure lawe soþ is:
 For o sinful man : heuen is in more blis,
 1095 Whan he tornyþ to good : & lat his sinne be
 & vndirfongyþ penaunce : & lyueþ in charyte,
 þan for an hondrid holy men, : þat nede naueþ non
 For non of here synn⁹ : penaunce to don.
 Moche myztou to heuin : of ioi & blys bring,
 1100 Zif þ^u myzt torne þe synful : w^t so lyt aþing.
 Moche wondir þis mon : had of þis wenche,
 & here for to helpe : zerne he gan hym þenche.
 þe spirit, þ^t w^t inne hym was, : zerne hym atende;
 þo he þouzt þis þing do, : so þis wenche hym blende.
 1105 Glad was þis mayde, : þ^o zhe þis syz.
 To here felauis zhe seyde : we haue hym wel nyz;
 Go we aboute hym quikliche, : I woot we mowe spede,
 ffor I haue wel ny : I do alle oure nede.
 To þis zong mon : þey wente alle quikliche.
 1110 þo he sey3 here fayrnesse, : sore he gan to syche,
 ffor he nyste on lyue : how here to helpe þo;
 Loþ hym were his maydinhooð : scholde be vndo.
 In to an herne *preuiliche* : he went hym þer fore,
 & bad help of ihū *crist*, : & gan to wepe sore.
 1115 So he wrong his hond⁹ : & his þouzt to heuin cast,
 þ^t amydde his sorwe : he fil on slepe fast.
 Amon, hym þouzte as he slep, : þenne hym gan lede
 Wit flour⁹ & w^t gras : to a wel fayr mede;

- Tres þer were many : þ^t nobil frut bere;
 1120 Noman may telle þe ioy : þat he fond þere;
 Swyþe sote was þe smel, : þ^e eyr was ful gode,
 Rychere frut þan he say : ne myzte be, he ondur stode.
 Segis þer were set, : þat were swyþe ryche,
 Hym þouzt in al þe world : nas non hem lyche;
 1125 Welle strem⁹ þer among; : þ^t ronne wel stille;
 Bedd⁹, þat were ryche, : to restin on at wille.
 Seþþe he lad hym forþ : as in to a toun;
 Of swyþe mery song⁹ : þer he herde þe soun;
 Alle þe wall⁹ were of gold : & of ryche stone;
 1130 Hym þouzt in al þe world : soche toun nas þer none.
 To hym he seyde : þis sted, : þ^t þⁿ myzt here se,
 þis is þe stede þat þey scholle in wone : þ^t scholle sauid be.
 þo me wold hym þenne lede, : Josaphat seyde : pur charyte,
 Lede me nouzt henn⁹, : but let me here be!
 1135 Do wey, quaf þis oþer, : þⁿ ne hast nouzt so wrouzt
 þ^t þⁿ mowe dwelle her, : þerfore þou spekist for nouzt;
 Zif þⁿ mowe þy selue chast, : I sogge þe at þe frome,
 ffro sinne & fro velenyze, : hedir þou schalt come;
 Moche is þe penaunce : þ^t þⁿ most þole er,
 1140 & so doþ alle oþer : þ^t wilucoþ to wone her.
 Seþþe he nom iosaphat : & forþ hym ladde
 To aswyþe derk stede, : þer of he hym dradde;
 Al þe sorwz & þe wo : þ^t man of telle may,
 In þat grisliche stede : hym þouzt þat he say.
 1145 þan seyde þe man, : þat was w^t hym þo:
 Sestou þis stede : þat is so ful of wo?
 1146.301 I þe seyze for soþe, : her inne þey schulle be pult
 þat han vpon erþe : wit sinne god agylt;
 þerfore þⁿ myzt chese : here after, leue broþer,
 1150 Wheyþer þe is leuer þis stede, : or ellis þ^t oþer;
 ffor, zif þⁿ lyuist in sinne, : þⁿ schalt winne þis,
 &, zif þⁿ lyuist in clene lyf, : þ^t oþer þⁿ getist I wis.
 After þis ilke word : iosephat gan a wake.

v. 1119 *Ms.* maiy st. many. v. 1122 ne *im Ms.* doppelt; hinter dem
 ersten ne ist ein b wegpunktirt. v. 1134 let aus het corrigirt.

- þe fool semblaunt of þe women : clene he gan for sake.
 1155 þese wome cam aboute hym : & gonne hym clippe faste;
 Here hond⁹ he sore handlid : & gan hem fro hym caste.
 He be took hym to ihū crist, : & blessid hym wel swyþe.
 þo þ^e women þis syð, : iwis þey were vnþyþe.
 þe wikkede gost⁹, : þ^t to hym were I sent
 1160 þorw³ teodas nygremaunçy, : to don hym turment,
 þo iosaphat hym hadde blessid, : þey held hem schent echon.
 & to teodas, here mayster, : a ðen þey beþ a gon.
 Teodas hem askid, : what þey hadde don.
 & þey hym answerid : & seyde þus anon:
 1165 Er he hym gan blesse, : we hadde ny þe maystryðe;
 W^t þ^e cros he vs ouer com, : wher to scholde I lyðe?
 We seggeþ þe for soþe, : we ne mowe þe nouzt do;
 ffonde þⁿ, zif þⁿ myzt, : whan þⁿ wolt to hym go.
 To Josaphat wente þo : þe king & teodas.
 1170 Josaphat preched so, : þ^t teodas cristned was,
 & good lyf gan lede : & his folyis for sook.
 þ⁹ he was take w^t þe fysch, : þ^t he þouzt take w^t crok.
 þorw³ conseyll of his frend⁹ : þe king gan do wel,
 & 3af Josaphat his sone : þe kingdom haluendel.
 1175 Sumdel a ðen his wille : þe lond⁹ he took :
 þo he hem fong bodyliche, : wit soule it for sook;
 He took hem, for he wolde : echin godd⁹ lawe,
 & alle þe false god⁹ : out of his lond drawe.
 ffayre emagis of þe cros : in ech toun he leet verche,
 1180 & ordeynyd bysschop⁹ & prest⁹, : to singe in holy cherche.
 þe meste party of þe lond : to crist he haþ brouzt.
 & euere he fondid day & nyzt : to torne his fadir þouzt.
 So at þe ende, : as god 3af þ^e cas,
 þe king tornyd to god : & cristenyd was.
 1185 Now haþ iosaphat : moche to his wille;
 þer of he þonkid god : boþe loud & stille.
 þe king 3ald vp þo : al þe kingdom
 In to his son⁹ hond, : & he it nom.

v. 1155 *cam übergeschrieben.* v. 1167 *þe in der 2. Hlbz. wol st.*
 hym. v. 1170 *vor so ist þo wegpunktirt.* v. 1176 *he fehlt vor it.*

- þis olde king sone after : drouȝ to his ende,
 1190 & þorwȝ godd⁹ grace : his soule to heuin wende.
 Josaphat þorwȝ godd⁹ myȝt : þe folk to heuin gan wyse,
 & bad hem do here wel : to godd⁹ seruise.
 To barachyȝe, an oþer king, : þ^t good mon was & fre,
 (þ^t) þorwȝ destene of erytage : his eyr scholde be,
 1195 Hym he sente to segge : preuילich in consayle,
 How he wold to wildirnesse : wende w^t oute fayle,
 & þat he was in wille : al þis world for sake;
 & bad hym to þe kingdom : good kep take,
 & tech wel cristin dom, : as he hadde er do.
 1200 But of þis be stille he bad, : fort he were ago.
 Ofte he þouȝt ascape, : but long it was for nouȝt,
 For euer of his oune men : aȝen he was I cauȝt.
 At þe last he scapid, : & went forþ his way,
 þ^t in to þe wildirnes : of samar ryȝt lay.
 1205 As he wente in his way, : apore man he mette,
 & w^t fayr speche : anon he hym grette,
 & seyð : leue broþer, : for loue nowȝ I bidde þe
 þat þⁿ þy cloþ⁹ to day : chaunge wit me;
 þoⁿ myne be þe beter, : I hem þe wille zeue;
 1210 þⁿ myȝt hem dere selle, : & longe þe beter lyue.
 þe pore mon took þe king : his cloþ⁹ anon I wis,
 & wente forþ in his way : myldeliche syþ.
 þe fend brouȝte Josaphat : anon in gret doute,
 In þe desert of samar : þ^o he went aboute :
 1215 Ofte in fourme of man : grislich he hym mette,
 & w^t swerd I drawe : of his wey hym lette,
 & swor grete oþ⁹ : þat he hym wolde sle,
 But he to his kingdom : tornyd hom a ȝe.
 In fourme of a wilde best : he hym turnyd al so,
 1220 Al redy w^t his myȝt : to don hym alle wo.
 He hym blessid al wey, : whan hym by fel so,
 & þer wit euere more : he ouer com his fo.
 Ofte Josaphat seyð : : whyl þ^t god helpiþ me,

v. 1194 *Im Anfange fehlt & oder þat.* v. 1201 *vor it ist he weg-*
punktirt. v. 1207 *vor for ist anon wegpunktirt.*

- I ne drede nomon ne best, : what euer he be.
- 1225 Twey 3er in desert : Josaphat wente so,
 Er he fond barlam, : þ' he was wery of go.
 þo he com to þe caue : þat he in was,
 Josaphat seyde for ioy3e : deo *gracyas*.
 Wit oute þe dore he stood, : & loude gan to *cri3e*:
- 1230 Blesse me, fadir, blesse me, : for þy cortesy3e!
 þo barlam herde þis, : out he gan gon,
 & w^t moche blisse : kissid hym anon.
 Josaphat told barlam : how3 he hadde fare,
 & hou he hadde at hom : lyuid in sorw3 & care.
- 1235 þere he lyuid w^t barlam : 3er⁹ many & fale,
 In fasting & in orysonys, : In hete & in cale.
 Barlam deyde seþþe, : I woot wel I wis,
 þre hondrid 3er & ey3ty, : after god was bore for vs.
 & fyue & twenty 3er Josaphat : was in his king dom,
- 1240 & fyue & þritty 3er In desert, : after he þer to com.
 After, þo he deyde, : his holy body me nom
 & beryid it be his mayster, : þ^e gode barlam.
 þo barachy3e, þe gode king, : her of herde telle,
 Wit his company3e þedir : he wente wel snelle;
- 1245 Boþe bodyis he nom vp, : w^t ioy & wit blis,
 & brougt hem to toune, : as ry3t was I wis.
 He beryed hem rychely : in þorw mad of ston.
- fol.302 þer god haþ for here loue : many merakle don.
 Now3 bidde we god of heuin, : þat euer was & is,
- 1250 þat he vs for here boþe loue : bring to heuin blis. amen.

IV. Das Fegfeuer des h. Patrick.

Der Text des Gedichtes ist dem Ms. Ashmol. 43, aus dem Anfang des 14. Jahrh., entnommen, welches nach Ms. Harl. 2277 wol die älteste der vorhandenen Legendensammlungen ist und der ursprünglichen Fassung der Legenden, oft mehr als selbst Ms. Harl., welches ebenfalls nur eine Abschrift ist, nahesteht und an innerer Güte die andern Mss. übertrifft. Im Ms. Harl. ist das Gedicht mit den ersten Blättern ausgefallen. — Von diesem Ms. weichen die Mss. Laud 108 und Egerton 1993, beide aus dem zweiten Viertel des 14. Jahrh., mehr oder minder mit Bewusstsein ab; Ms. Laud unterscheidet sich durch grössere Breite und Freiheit (im Gebrauch von Partikeln und Füllwörtern, Gebrauch des pronomen pers. neben dem Subst., Hinzufügung, Vertauschung, Versetzung von Wörtern), so dass das ursprüngliche Versmass häufig gesprengt erscheint; Ms. Egerton hingegen durch grössere Kürze, Sparsamkeit im Gebrauche der Partikeln und Vereinfachung des Ausdrucks. — Dem Ms. Ashmol. am nächsten steht Ms. Cotton. Jul. D. IX, welches, trotz vieler Besonderheiten der Orthographie, im Ganzen und Einzelnen mit diesem Ms. übereinstimmt und eine (freie) Abschrift desselben ist. Die Varianten dieses Ms. sind unter dem Texte angegeben; Ms. Egerton und Ms. Laud sind ganz abgedruckt. Ausserdem ist noch Ms. Bodl. 779, aus dem dritten Viertel des 14. Jahrh., benützt, welches bereits dem Mittelenglischen angehört.

Die Varianten des Ms. Cotton. Jul. D. IX erstrecken sich nur vereinzelt auf die Orthographie, die sehr verwildert ist. Zu den Besonderheiten der Orthographie gehört vor allem die Vertauschung von d, þ und t, indem statt d meistens þ gebraucht ist (z. B. endet das Impf. sehr häufig auf eþe, eþ^e eþ; andere Beispiele sind: beþ V. 5 baþ 24 st. bad, þo st. do, biþþe, neþþren, wiþþ, anþ, stoþ u. s. w.), d st. þ (z. B. doleþ 5, de, din, deþ = þat 5, deþer = þeder, erde, mound u. a.), zuweilen t st. þ (z. B. hi wollet 168, schollet, dawet, bet), selten t st. d (z. B. deliueret 5, aschamet 23, ynaillet) und t st. þ (z. B. wit meist statt wiþ, syzt 80). v wird seltener als in Ms. Ashmol. statt f, häufiger statt w gebraucht (z. B. touard, droue, knoue, sorue); f statt v findet sich in fois 35, faleie 236. k wird auslautend gewöhnlich c, (z. B. donc 200, loc, blac, worc, dorc), verdoppelt kk, nicht ck geschrieben. Ein unorganisches h im Anlaut vor Vokalen ist zugefügt in hi hereþ 56, hende 146, herde 252, hauter 608, hour 619, aber aswe statt haswe 299. Statt i, u = ags. y findet sich meist e gebraucht, (z. B. fer st. fur, pet st. hel, abegge, bregge, sennen), aber nur lite. Statt sc in Ashm. ist gewöhnlich sch geschrieben, statt w für wh immer wh. Statt world findet sich nur worl. Der Plur. endet gewöhnlich auf es (zuweilen en); auf is in: baneris 521, monkis 523, auf in zuweilen bei deuelin. Der Comparativ und Superlativ enden gewöhnlich auf ore und ost: z. B. caldore, ferore, deppore, braddore, smallore, innore, hardiore, grettore, noblore; lengost, fairrost. Für sou findet sich zuweilen so, für hi hij, für it gewöhnlich hit, für is his, für hor zhare.

Das Fegfeuer des h. Patrick.

a) aus Ms. Ashmol. 43.

- fol. 34. SEyn *patric* com þoru godes *grace* : to *preci* in *irlonde*,
To *teche* men hor *rizte* bi *leue* : on *Ihū* to *vnderstonde*.
So uol of *wormes* þ^t *lond* he *fond*, : þ^t *nomon* *myzte* gon
In some *stude* uor *wormes*, : þ^t he nas *Iuenymed* anon.
5 S. *patric* bed our lord *crist* : þ^t þe *lond* *deliuered* were
Of þulke *foule* *wormes*, : þ^t non ne come þere.
Our lord *hurde* is bone anon, : þer ne *myzte* *neuereft* come
No foul worm in *Irlond*, : þ^t is *lif* him nas bi *nome*.
Ech tre þ^t in þe *lond* *groweþ*, : & erþe of þe *lond* also,
10 Ne þoleþ no *uenym* in no *stude* : nei him be ido ;
No foul worm comeþ þerto : þ^t nys anon *lifles*,
bbote alute *schort* *eute*, : & ȝut heo is *tailles*.
Muche *clannes* & *muche* *good*, : hoso deþ him *vnderstonde*,
Vor þe loue of s. *patric* : our lord *dude* to al *Irlonde*.
15 A *good* *mannes* *scep* was *istole*, : to s. *patric* com *tydyng*e;
He het, hoso hit hadde *Inome*, : aȝen it *scholde* *bring*e.
þis *gode* *mon* het at *chirche* so ofte, : ac aȝen ne com it noȝt.
In an heie day, as al þ^t *folc* : to *chirche* was *ibroȝt*,

v. 1 *preci st. prechi.* v. 12 *Ms. tailles st. tailles.*

Varianten des Ms. Cott. Jul. D. IX:

V. 1 Seint. þorou. *prechi.* *yrland.* 2 ȝhare *rist.* of *ihū crist.* onþer-
stonde. 3 fol. ne *myzt.* 4 stede. for. y *uenemid.* 5 sein *patrich.* *oure.*
deþ *lond.* 6 none. 7 herde *his.* 8 him *fehlt.* 9 þ^t *lond.* 10 ben. 11
þer *ney.* *lif les.* 12 *lite.* ȝet he. *tail les.* 13 Moche *clannesse.* *god.*
14 dede. to alle *yrland.* 15 a *god* man *scep.* *tidyng.* 16 hit *fehlt.*
bring. 17 so at *cherche* ofte. h^t *nouȝt.* 18 a hei dai.

- S. *patric* het, zif in þe chirche : eny mossel were
 20 Of þe scep, þ' it scholde blete : among hem alle þere.
 Þo gon it blete in is wombe : þ' hadde þ' scep istole,
 Among alle þis men, þ' it ne myzte : noleng be ihole.
 Sore was þe þeof aschamed : þ' men uor þeof him knewe;
 He was iknowe, & mercy bad, : & bicom good & triwe.
 25 Nou hadde s. *patric* awone, : ofte & ilome
 To aloute to euerich crois, : war he euer come.
 A day, as he wende aboute : *prechyng* in þe londe,
 S. *patric* loutede to euerich crois : þ' he sei owar stonde.
 A crois þer stod, þ' men iseie, : ac he ne sei it nozt,
 30 þer uore ne aloutede he nozt þer to. : men wondred in hor þozt,
 & ecste wi he nolde aloute : to þe crois bi him þere.
 Þis gode mon bi huld aboute : & escte wer it were :
 He ne myzte þe croys nozt ise; : in gret þozt he stod.
 Gret wonder hadde þ' fole þo, : & wende he were wod.
 35 þo sede auois vndererþe : ne mys þenche ze nozt!
 þ' þe holi mon ne se þ' crois, : nozt ne wondre ze in zoure þozt,
 Vor it is uor myne sunnen : þ' myne bones liggeþ here,
 As i^e was ibured, & wiþ zou speke : þis holi mon to skere;
 Saraceyn i^e was wule anerþe, : in helle my soule is;
 40 Vor mync bones beþ so ney þe crois, : he ne such it nozt iwis.
 As preching þis holi mon : þe contrei out souzte,
 A wilde stude he fond & bar, : þ' no frut uorþ ne brozte;
 þei me sewe & sette þer alle þing, : þer com noþing uorþ þere.
 S. *patric* bed our lord 3erne : toknyng, wi it were.

v. 38 vor speke fehlt i^e auch in Cott. u. Bodl. v. 41 fehlt: im Ms., wie V. 55. 84. 232. 237 u. ö.

19 zet in þe cherche zif. morsel. 20 þ' hit stele (!) blete. 3am st. hem. 21 gan. 22 longer. hole. 23 þ' def. for men þ' þe. 25 now. lome. 26 eny cros. where. 27 wente. preching. 28 patrik. loute. eueri. ower. 29 cros. seieþ nozt. 30 louteþ. wondreþ. share dozt. 31 eskeþe whi. 32 þis holiman. bihelþe. exseþe where. 33 ne fehlt. cros. þozte. 34 wenþe þ'. 35 þe erde. 36 þei þe holiman sei nouzt þe cros ne wondre so rist nozt. 37 fore min senne. myn. 38 ich. wit so. 39 a sarsin. wule fehlt. 40 min. cros. seiet nozt y wis. 41 contre. 42 a wilþe stede he vond wilþ & bar. fruit. 43 þere al þyng. þer ne com nout forþ noþing dere. 43 tokning whi.

- 45 In þe erþe he made wiþ is staf : a sercle al aboute:
 þer bicom aput swiþe dep, : þ^t men hadde of gret doute.
 þis gode mon nuste wat it was, : ac an angel him sede:
 þ^t þer was aput of purgatorie, : þ^t ech mon miȝte of drede;
 Somme soules were þer Inne ido, : hor sunnes uorte bete
- 50 þ^t hi ne betten noȝt anerþe, : ar hi þis lif lete;
 & were aman quic oþer ded : þ^t þer Inne come,
 He ne scholde habbe oþer purgatorie : uorte þe day of dome,
 Ac aftur he scholde to heuene, : ȝif he were good, iwende,
 & also, ȝif he luþer were, : to helle wiþþouten ende.
- 55 Our lord tok s. patric : þen staf is owe honde,
 þ^t he fond wiþ þulke purgatorie, : ihered be is sonde.
 In Irlond is ȝut þulke staf : wiþ nobleie iwust Inouȝ,
 & for relik iholde, : & ellea it were wouȝ.
 S. patric in þulke stude, : as þis purgatorie is,
- 60 Of religion bigan an hous, : þ^t ȝut stont iwis,
 & chanouns þer Inne made, : as ȝut beþ also.
 þen put he let wel uaste close, : þ^t nomon necome him to.
 In þe chirchezard is þulke put, : riȝt toward þe est side,
 Euene est fram þe heie wened, : as men secheþ wide.
- 65 I walled he is uaste aboute, : & uaste iloke þ^t ȝat;
 & uaste þe prior witeþ þe keie, : þ^t nomon comeþ In þer at.
 Al bi s. patrikes daie : men wende þer In I lome,
 & seþþe also monyon, : ac vewe up þer come.
 Ac þulke þ^t þer com aȝen, : ȝif þ^t hi seie, tolde,
- 70 As it is in þe hous iwrite : & priueliche iholde.
 þe maner is of ech man : þ^t þer Inne wend,

v. 45 *Ms.* serche. v. 55 *Im Ms.* fehlt : nach der *Hlbz.* Auch *Ms. Cott.* his owe honde, ohne wiþ. v. 59 *Am Rande:* patric purgatory.
 v. 61 *Ms.* chanons.

45 cercle. 46 pet. suiþe. dowte. 47 what. 48 pette. man. 49 : þer
 som soules were inne ido hore sennes for to bete. 50 bette nouȝt.
 52 nouȝt st. uorte. 53 heuen. god wende. 54 & as god as he luþer
 were (!). w^t oute. 56 pilke. hi hereþ. 57 þilk. wist y now. 58 riche
 relik. wo. 60 stond y wis. 61 chanons. 62 com st. come. 64 euen
 est fram fro (!). scheteþ. 65 fast. ȝate. 66 ne com. 67 patrichis dai.
 wente þer inne lome. 68 supþe. op. 69 come. of þ^t y seie. 70 priuiliche.
 71 euer ich. wenþe.

- þ^t it be to bete is sunne, : gif our lōrd him *grace* send.
 To þe biscop of þe lond : he schal him uerst scriue,
 & bidde leue to do þe wei, : to amendement of is lyue.
- 75 Ac þe biscop him rat þer azen, : & resons him wole scewe,
 & segge þ^t mony þuder wendeþ, : & comeþ azen uewe.
- fol. 85. Ac, gif he is stable in is þoȝt, : uor al þ^t he haþ ibede,
 þe biscop wole him littres make : to þe maister of þe stede.
 þe prior him wole ek rede Inouȝ : uorte chaunge is þoȝt;
- 80 Ac, wenne he sucþ him studeuast, : þ^t he nele it bileue noȝt,
 Wiþ gret procession of prestes : to þe put he worþ ibroȝt.
 Ac gif me ne may þe ȝut : uor noþing chaunge is þoȝt,
 In to chirche hi wollep him lede : & sette him adoun akne ;
 & þere he schal viſtene dawes : in Orisons be.
- 85 þe procession schal turne azen, : as riȝt is to done,
 & amorwe þulke tyme : þuder come efsone;
 & bote he be þanne icome, : wiþ gret deol & sore
 Hi turneþ azen, & siker beþ : þ^t he ne comeþ nammore.
 Hit biuel bi kyng steuenes dai, : þ^t nou late was,
- 90 Of aknyȝt, þ^t het Owen, : a wel wonder cas.
 To þe biscop to scrifte : owen, þis knyȝt, com,
 & gret repentaunce uor is sunnen : & deol & sorwe nom.
 þe biscop bi gan to chide him uaste : of þ^t he hadde mysdo,
 & sede, he was mon worst, : uorte sunegi so,
- 95 þ^t me ne myȝte do him so muche wo, : þ^t he nere worþi more.
 þe knyȝt sat wiþ deo(l)uol herte, : & siȝte & weop sore.
 Wenne, he sede, icham mon worst, : & manne worst hadde ido,

v. 80 ff. Im Ms. Laud folgt nach V. 80 zuerst 83 u. 84, dann 82, 81; letztere Reihenfolge ist gewiss die richtige, wie auch aus der folgenden Erzählung (vgl. V. 117. 119. 120. 126) hervorgeht; doch haben die and. Mss. dieselbe Reihenfolge, wie Ms. Ashm. v. 84 Im Ms. fehlt : nach der Hlbz. v. 89 Am Rande ist nota klein nebengeschrieben. v. 96 Ms. deuol st. deoluol.

72 sinne. sende. 73 bishop. schriue. 75 rad. wolp^a. 76 deper wente. 77 bi st. is. for alle alle (!). 78 him wil lettres. 79 wil. ek fehlt. chonge. 80 whan. syst. bileue hit. 81 pette. werþ. 82 change. 84 daues. 85 torne. 87 þan. 88 comp. 89 bi steuene kynges day. 90 oweyn. V. 92 u. 94 fehlen. 95 him do. ne worþe nere. 96 fehlt. 97 whanne. he sede fehlt. & man.

- & to sunne þ^t grettest is : mest penaunce mot be to,
 Wenne i^e among alle men : mest sunuol am, alas,
 100 þe strengost penaunce icholle take : þ^t euer ifounde was :
 Ichulle take godes grace : & in is name wende
 In s. patric purgatorie, : sende wat he me sende.
 O, beu frere, quap þis biscop, : be stille! wi saistou so?
 Crist uorbede þ^t þ^u neuer : such folie ne do!
 105 Vnneþe eny comeþ azen : of þulke þ^t þuder doþ wende;
 Nolde god þ^t þ^u þe dede dust, : bodi & soule to scende!
 Ac wend in to religion, : & bilef þer þin lyues ende :
 & þ^u schalt wel þin sunne bete, : & god wole þe grace sende.
 Certes, sire, quap þis knyzt, : þ^u myzt as wel be stille,
 110 Vor ichulle þe dede do, : do god bi me is wille;
 Vor so muche as i^e hadde of serued, : Ine mizte nozt hadde of wo;
 þer uore say wat i^e schal do, : uor ichulle siker it go.
 þe biscop prechede him uaste Inou3 :

& sede him resons Inowe,

- 115 3if he mizte chaunge is þo3t, : þ^t he him wiþ drowe.
 Ac is preching was al uornozt, : as he sei wel åten ende :
 He nolde bileue uor noþing : þen perilous wei to wende.
 þe prior him nom bi þe hond : & in to chirche him brozte.
 þere he uel adoun akne : & our lordes grace bisozte;
 In uastyng & in orisouns : uortene nyzt he lay,
 120 To bidde our swete lordes grace; : & (þe) vifteþe day
 þe couent com aboute him, : & oþer prestes also

v. 98 *In Mss. Eg. u. Laud fehlt & im Anfang.* v. 113 *Im Ms. fehlen hier durch Versehen des Schreibers 4 Verse nach der 1. Hlbz., die in den übrigen Mss. stehen, s. u.* v. 120 *Im Ms. fehlt þe vor vifteþe.*

- 98 mot to, be *fehlt.* 99 whan. most. 101 Icholle. 102 patrikes.
 103 Ou. whi seistu. 104 fore for beþe (!). 106 to (!) deþe dest. 107
 þer *fehlt.* 111 ichabbe y serueþ. myzt. 112 sei. sal. siker icholle.
 113 Cott. *hat hier, wie die and. Mss., 4 Verse mehr:*
 þe bishop precheþ^e him fast ynow . for to change his douzt
 Ac at laste þo he i sey . þ^t hit was al for nouzt
 To þ^e prior of þe stede . his lettres he made sone
 þ^t he scholþe bi him do . as bi such man was to done
 þe prior precheþe him faste y now . & seþ^e him resons y nowe...
 115 alle for nouzt. at ende. 117 be st. bi. 119 fasting. 120 oure suete,
 þ^e vifteþ^e.

- & clerkes wiþ þe procession, : þe seruice to do.
 Vor him (hi) songe an heie masse : & on god cride uaste,
 Our lordes' flecs & is blod : hi toke him ate laste,
 125 & sprende him wiþ holi watur, : & hor orisons sede.
 Wiþ crois & procession : to þe put hi gonne him lede,
 & heiliche songe þe letanye, : & holi water wiþ hem bere,
 & godes halwe alle bede : þ' hi is help were.
 þe prior vnlek þe puttes dore, : & among hem echon:
 130 Beu frere, he sede, her is þe wei : þ' (þⁿ) seist þ^a wolt gon;
 Ac gif þ^a wolt do bi oure rede, : þ^a schalt þi þoȝt wende
 & in oþer manere þi sunne bete, : as god wole þe grace sende;
 Vor uewe þer comeþ. azen of hem : þ' her Inne wende biuore,
 Ac were uor torment & uor wo : bodi & soule uorlore.
 135 Certes, sire, quaþ þis knyȝt, : rede wat þ^a me rede,
 I^e nyme þen wei agodes name : to bete myne mysdede;
 Ac, uor his loue þ' ous dere abouȝte, : biddeþ uor me echon!
 Lyf & soule i^e him bi take, : & in is name In gon.
 He blessede him, & wende him In, : & bi tok god flesch & bon.
 140 þe prior him sprende wiþ holi watur, : & lek þe dore anon.
 þis gode knyȝt him wende uorþ, : baldeliche & uaste,
 bbi an holwe wei vnder erþe, : & vp god is herte caste;
 He ne sei noþing uor derchede, : ac napeles noȝt him agaste.
 So longe, him þoȝte, þ' he sei : wel uair ligȝt ate laste.
 145 þuderward he wende baldeliche, : so þ' he com þer ney.
 þe uairest feld þ' miȝte be : at þe weies ende he isei.
 þer Inne he wende murie Inouȝ; : amydde þe feld he fond
 þe noblest & uairest halle : þ' myȝte be In eny lond.

v. 122 þe vor procession fehlt in den and. Mss. u. ist zu tilgen.
 v. 123 Nach him fehlt hi im Ms. v. 129 & vor among, nur noch in Ms. Cott., fehlt in d. and. Mss. v. 130 Im Ms. fehlt þ^a nach þ^a. v. 138 in gon-lesen auch die and. Mss., nur Laud hat ichulle in gon. v. 148 Ms. nobleste, mit angefangenem aber nicht ausgeschriebenem e.

122 w^t procession. 123 him hi song. hei. 124 flesch. atte. 125 & sperng (!) him wyt. ȝhare. 126 putte. him gonne, hi fehlt. 127 heilich song. wiþ hem fehlt. 128 alle godes halwe. 129 vnlok. hom st. hem. 130 þ^t þ^a seist þ^t þ^a. 131 be. 133 hom. here. 134 tormens. lif & soule were lore (were doppelt). 136 þen wei ich nime. 139 blesseþ. wente. 140 sprengþe. loc. 143 & st. ac. ne a gaste. 144 long. feir. atte. 146 fairost. atte. hende. sey. 147 merie. 148 þe nobleste & þe fairost.

- Rigt cler nas þ^t weder nozt, : bote rigt as it were nei eue.
 50 To biholde þ^t noble work, : an stounde he gan bileue;
 þe walles nere nozt þer on Ihol, : ac þer aboute iwis
 Queynt pylers & arches were, : as monekes cloister is.
 In he wende agodes name, : & sat him al one an hei,
 & bihuld aboute in ech hurne : & þis quinte werk isei.
 55 As he bihuld al þus aboute, : þer com In at on ende
 Tuelf men in wite uestimens, : swiþe uair & hende,
 60 Hor crounen alle newe iscore. : swiþe uaire hi him grette,
 & sete hem alle uaire adoun, : & þis knyzt bi hem sette.
 þo spak on, as hor prior, : mildeliche & stille :
 60 bbeu frere, ihered be god, : þ^t sendeþ þe such wille,
 & lete þe þ^t þou hast bigonne : uor is grace wel ende!
 Beu frere, wen þⁿ wolst þes wei : uor þyne sunnen wende:
 Oþer þⁿ most be studeuast : & in none manere turne þi þozt,
 Oþur þⁿ worst lif & soule : a deuelwei i brozt;
 65 Vor, as sone as we beþ henne iwend, : þe deuelen luþer & wicke .
 Wolleþ come anon aboute þe : In þis hous wel þicke,
 & do þe tormens & wo Inou3, : & bihote þe wel more,
 Ac hi wolleþ bi hote þe Ioie Inou3, : zif þⁿ wolt leue on hor lore;
 & zif hi þe þoru eny biheste : mowe þe ouercome,
 70 Siker þⁿ worst lif & soule : adeuelwei Inome;
 Ac zif þⁿ art stable of bileue, : & in ihu crist dest þenche,
 Ne uor heste ne uor wo : fram him nelt blenche,
 þⁿ worst quit of alle þin sunnen : þ^t þⁿ hast er iwrozt,
 & þⁿ schalt ise alle þe Ioien : þ^t godemen beþ Inne ibrozt,
 75 & þe pyne þ^t luþermen habbeþ : uor hor mysdede;
 Ac, in wat wo þⁿ art, : þenche on god, i^e rede,
 & wanne hi þe turmenteþ muche, : cri ihu mylce & ore,

v. 162 wolst ist *Imperf.*, dafür sonst auch *worst*; vgl. v. 106 dust *st.*
 duest. v. 169 þe *doppelt*, wie auch in *Ms. Cott.*; das erste þe ist zu tilgen.

150 þe *st.* þ^t a *st.* an. 151 dorou *st.* þer on. 152 quinte. monkis
 cloistre. 153 al a lone. 154 bi help. in euerich angle. worc. 155 aten
 on. 156 white vestimentes. 157 share. nwe y schore. 158 sette ham
 al fair. bi hom. 160 bi god. 161 þⁿ. 162 whan þⁿ worst þis. þin. 163
 in no. 165 i went. deuele. 168 wollet. y leue. 169 ac zif. 171 þost.
 172 uor biheste. 173 worst. sinne. euer *st.* er. 174 ioie. 176 in what wo
 so. þen *st.* þenche. 177 whan.

&, zif þ^u art studeuast in þi bileue, : hi ne scholleþ þe defouli
namore;

We bitakeþ þe ihū crist; : i^e rede, do our lore.

180 þo nuste þe knyzt war hi bicomē. : he sat & sizte sore,
Elyng he bileuede al one, : & cride on godes mizte,
& armede him wiþ holi beden, : azen þe deuēl to fizte;
On þe holi gost he cride uaste, : þ^t he ne scholde him nozt faile.
He lokede, wen þe deuēlen come, : him uorto asaile.

185 As he sat þus in godes name, : as bataile uorto abide,
þer com a sori reuol cri : aboute in eche side,
As þei al þe world to borste, : &, as him þozte, also,
þ^t, þei al þe bestes of þe world : to gadere were ido
& as grisliche as hi mizte : zollynge alle were,

190 Hi ne mizte among hem alle : make so grislich bere;
þ^t, zif is herte on Ihū crist, : & is hope þe more nere,
Anon he hadde wod bicomē : & ilore is wit uor fere.
þo come hi alle aboute him : þicke & grisliche þere,
& zonede & grennede ek : wiþ wel sori chere.

195 Belamy, quap on of hem, : þ^u hast rizt ido;
Wel augte we honouri þe, : uor alto vewe doþ so,
Vor alle oþer men wolleþ abide, : forte hor lif hem be bynome,
& zut it is azen hor wille, : ar hi wolleþ to ous come;
& þ^u comst al by þyne lyue, : & bi þyne gode wille also;

200 Wel augte we þyne mede zulde : & gret þonk þe do;
Wen þ^u hast boþe bodi & soule : bitake ous by þyne lyue,
Sauns faile we were vnkunde, : bote we it zolde þe blyue;
Ac napeles, zif þ^u wolt anerþe : habbe zut Ioie more,
Vor þe kunhede, þ^t þ^u to us comst : al by owe lore,

v. 202 þe fehlt in den and. Mss., Cott. hat 3ol þe st. 3olde. v. 204
u. 205 sind im Ms. Laud umgestellt.

178 scholle. nammore. 180 whare. 181 elenge. 183 cride. 184
whan. 186 rufol. in euerich. 187 alle þ^e worle to borste & breke:
188 alle. worl. 189 grislich. 3ollinde. 193 hi In, alle fehlt. þik. 194
& im Anfang fehlt. 3oniinde & grenning. 195 þou. a rizt a do (!). 196
we alle honoure. alle to few. 197 fol st. vor. for to. hom. 198 3it.
wollet. 199 comest. be þin. bi dyn. asso. 200 þin. 201 bi dyn. 202
saun. vnkunde. 3ol þe (!) bliue. 204 kenþeþe. þ^t þu to ous come alle
be din owe lore.

- 205 Siker ous an hond þ^t þ^u wolt : on oure seruyce bileue,
 & we wolleþ to þe erþe þe lede azen, : al sauf, ar it be eue;
 þ^u schalt habbe þer Ioie Inou3, : in halle & ek in boure,
 Vor none men beþ so murie þer : as þulke þ^t beþ of oure;
 Hei mon & noble þ^u worst, : & men scholleþ honouri þe;
 210 & wen þ^u art ded & to ous comst, : þe tid as good as we.
 þis knyzt þo3te euer on ihū crist, : he nolde chaunge enes is wille,
 Vor prechinge ne uor uair bi heste, : ac sat him euer stille.
 þo he nolde hem granti nozt : þ^t he wolde to hem wende,
 Hi 3onede & grennede on him foule, : & astrong fur gonne tende.
 215 þis knyzt hi bounde hond & fot, : & amydde þe fur him caste;
 Wiþ irene oweles & wiþ pikes : hi to drowe him wel uaste.
 þis knyzt, wan he sei is neode, : loude he cride anon:
 Ihū, (Ihū), help me nou, : & schulde me fram myne fon!
 Anon so þ^t word was ised, : þ^t fur quente ech spronke;
 220 þe deueles ne drowe him namore. : our lord he gan þonke,
 & þe hardiere was Inou3, : þo he þis isei,
 & þe lasse of þe deuelen dradde, : þ^t were him so nei.
 Wel grisliche þe screwen zolle, : þo hem failede hor myzte,
 & flowe echone out of þis halle, : & drowe wiþ hem þis knyzt.
 225 Hi drowe him wel harde azen þe gronde : boþe fet & honde,
 Swiþe ver, him þo3te, & longe, : al in awaste londe.
 So blac & derk was al þ^t lond, : þ^t noþing he ne sei
 bbote þe deuelen þ^t him drowen, : þ^t so þicke were him nei.
 Ac asofte wynd þer was, : þ^t he hurde vneþe,
 230 & so scharp & cold he bleu : þ^t it brozte him nei to deþe;
 Ri3t cold it wende nei þoru3 is herte, : & þoru is bodi also,

v. 217 5 in knyzt übergeschrieben. v. 218 Ms. Ihū einmal, so auch Ms. Cott.; die and. Mss. haben Ihū Ihū (oder Ihū crist. Bodl.), wie auch das Versmass fordert: s. V. 574 alas. v. 231 nei findet sich in keinem Ms. und ist wol aus dem vorigen V. eingedrungen.

206 to erde. saf er. 208 nommen. dere. þilk. 209 scholle. 210 comest. 211 þe knyzt þoute. chonge. 212 for þreting ne fair. 215 fet. fer caste, him fehlt. 216 owles. 217 þ^o st. wan. nede. 218 schil þe me fro my fon. 219 euerich. 220 þ^o þeuelin him droue nommore, ne fehlt. 221 he st. þe. hardiore. 223 grislich. hore. 224 flow echon. þrow. 225 droue. 226 longe aboute. 227 dorc. 228 deuelin. drowe. 230 hit blew. 231 colþe. nei fehlt.

- þ^t him were leuere þen al þen world, : þ^t þe pyne were ido.
 þus colde hi drowe him, as him þoʒte, : riȝt uorþ est iwis,
 As þe sonne ariſt in ſomer, : wen þe day lengoſt is.
 235 þo hi come þuder, as him þoʒte, : riȝt to þe wordles ende,
 Hi turnde hem bi abroð ualeie, : & ſou(þ)ward gonne wende,
 ſol. 37. Toward þe ſtude as þe ſonne : at mydwynter deþ ariſe,
 þ^t wo was þe knyȝt uor drawe : & ipyned on alle wiſe.
 þo þoʒte him þ^t he hurde uer, : bi uore him as it were,
 240 Swiþe deluol cri & wop, : & swiþe reuul bere;
 Euer þe ner þ^t hi come, : þe reuloker was þ^t cri.
 So longe hi drowe him, as him þoʒte : þ^t hi were riȝt þer bi.
 þo come hi in to awilde feld; : non more ne myȝte be,
 So longe he was in euerich ſide, : þ^t me ne myȝte non ende iſe.
 245 Of men & wemmen þ^t feld was : fol in ech ſyde,
 þe wombe naked toward þe gronde : abroð iſprad wel wide,
 þe fet & honden al abroð : to þe erþe uaste ibounde
 Wiþ nailles of ire, al a fure, : iſmyte þoru out þe gronde.
 þis wreche goſtes, al uor pyned : wiþ ire & wiþ fure,
 250 So deoluol cri & bere made, : þ^t deol it was to hure;
 Hi criede mercy deoluoliche, : ac me nolde hem non do;
 Vor anguiſe h(i) gnowe þe colde erþe : & hor tonge alſo.
 þe deuelen orne al aboute, : & pulte hem to gronde,
 & wiþ kene oweles hem to drowe : wiþ mony adeope wounde.
 255 Alas, wi ne beþ we her iwar : our ſunnes her to bete,
 Ar we come to purgatorie : & wiþ þe luþer goſtes Imete?
 Vor in purgatorie þe ſcrewen beþ : as wel as in helle,
 & worþeþ uorte dai of dome, : telle wat me telle.

v. 235 þuder nur noch in Ms. Cott.; Ms. Bodl. hat pere. v. 236
 Ms. ſouward st. ſouþward. v. 242 Statt as haben die and. Ms. pat.
 v. 243 l in feld iſt übergeſchrieben. v. 245 Ms. fold mit wegpunktirtem d.
 v. 248 Auch Ms. Cott. liest þoru ut þe gronde; die and. Ms. richtiger
 þorw to þe gronde, Laud þoru heom to gronde. v. 252 Ms. h st. hi.

232 leuer þan alle þe worle. 236 turneþ him. faleie. ſout ward.
 238 þis st. þe. an st. on. 242 long. 243 so st. þo. a vor wilde fehlt.
 miſt. 244 long. eueri. miſt. 245 wimmen. eueri ſide. 247 hond. 249
 pineþ. 250 delfol. 251 cride. 252 anguiſche. knoue (!). herde. tong.
 253 ourne. : & op on hom to gronde. 254 & fehlt. dep. 255 be we er.
 here to. 256 geſtes mete (ohne I). 258 forte þe.

- þe deuelen seden : as þis men : pyne þ^a schalt also,
 260 bbote þ^a wolt þi þoȝt wende : & aftur our red do.
 þo he nolde in none manere, : to gronde hi him caste,
 To tormenti him, as þe oþer were, : & to naili him uaste.
 Ac he cride to ihū crist anon, : þo him smerte sore:
 þer nas non of þe screwen þo : þ^t myzte him greuy more.
 265 þo þe screwen ne mizte noȝt : hor wille hadde þo,
 Hi drowe him in to anoþer feld, : uol of wel more wo :
 Of men & wemmen he was uol, : up riȝt isprad to gronde,
 fet & honden upriȝt to drawe, : to þe erþe uaste ibounde
 Wiþ furi nailes of ire, : ynailed uaste þerto;
 270 Al furi neddren up hemi sete, : & crapoudes also:
 Somme of þe neddren hem bi clupte : so uaste al aboute,
 þ^t hem þoȝte hi scolde to berste, : so uaste hi gorden wiþoute;
 Somme seten on oueward hem, : & hor wreche flesch uor gnowe,
 & wiþ kene teþ al furi : wombe & breste to drowe;
 275 Somme nome hor scharpe tonge : & þoru þe herte smyte,
 Somme bounde, somme stonge, : & somme gnowe & bite.
 þe crapoudes ek, þ^t were so foule, : on ouerward þe herte sete,
 & stonge hem þoru out þe herte : wiþ hor wrottes so grete.
 þe luþer gostes ournen also : aboute hem Inowe,
 280 & wiþ oweles & wiþ scourges : þe wreches al to drowe.
 þe wreche gostes, al uorpynd, : in such torment ibroȝt,
 Hi zolle & cride deoluolliche; : ac al ne halp hem noȝt.
 þe deuelen nome þis seli knyȝt, : & wolde him pyny also,
 Ac, þo he cride on ihū crist, : hi ne broȝte him noȝt þerto.
 285 ȝut þe deuelen eft him nome : & to þe þridde feld him drowe.
 þer he sei in strong turment : wreche gostes Inowe,
 F sprad to þe erþe al abrod, : & ismyte þoru out echon
 Wiþ as þicke nailes in ech syde, : as þer myzte stike on,

v. 272 *Im Ms. nicht deutlich, ob gorden oder gerden.*

259 sede. schat st. schalt. 260 wolle. 261 in no. 264 mizthe.
 265 mizt. 268 honde. 269 nailes fol of ire. 271 som. be clepte. 272
 breste. gurþe. 273 som sete anoward. wrecche. 274 womb. 275 some.
 tong. 276 some bounde & some stong. som. 277 anoward. 278 stong. þoru
 ohne out. hore. 279 gestes ourne. & aboute. 281 & in suich. 282 del-
 folliche. alle ne help. 284 ac þo hi (!). 286 sei ek. 287 þoru ut. 288
 eche stede. stiki.

- þ' me ne scholde fynde an empti place : in al þ' bodi so lute,
 290 þ' me myzte uor þicke nailes : an vyingres ende pute.
 A smart ek wynd to oþer wo : on hem bleu so uaste,
 þ' hem þozte hi uorbarnde : þoru out at eche blaste.
 þe deuelen ornen al so aboute : fram ech to oþer Inowe,
 & hor wreche flesch to oþer wo : wiþ oweles to drowe.
 295 þis wreche gostes, so uorpynd, : in such turment ibroz, t
 Reuliche cride as hi myzte, : ac vneþe me hurde hem ouzt,
 Vor hi were so clene ouercome, : þ' hi myzte vneþe
 Brynge eny uois, bote as aman : up þe poynt of deþe :
 Al in þe þrote hi cride hasewe, : as hor strengþe hem were bynome
 300 Myd þe muche pyne, as no wonder : þei hi were ouercome.
 þe deuelen nome þis seli knyzt : & to gronde him caste,
 & swore, bote he turnde is þozt, : among hem to naili uaste.
 Ac he cride on Ihū crist, : & nempnede is holi name,
 & þe deuelen nadde no pouwer : to do him þo more schame.
 305 Hi nome him þo & drowe him zut : to þe uerþe felde,
 Vol of brunston, al brennyng, : hei sprong þe spelde.
 Ech maner pyne þ' myzte be : in þulke felde he sei:
 Somme wiþ iren raketeien, : al furi, honge an hei,
 Somme bi armes, & somme bi fet, : & bi þe swere monyon,
 310 An honge were in stronge fure : & pich & brunston;
 Somme honge bi stronge oweles, : iput in eiþer eie,
 þoru þe þrote somme, : & somme þoru eiþer ere wel heie,
 Somme þoru hor derne lymes, : & somme þoru hor tete,

v. 291 ek *hinter* wynd zu versetzen. v. 302 Nach naili *fehlt* him, so auch in Ms. Bodl. u. Cott. v. 306 Ms. Vor (so auch Ms. Cott.) st. vol. v. 310 an wol st. and, oder & *fehlt*. & vor pich st. of (in Ms. Cott. Eg. Laud, ful of Bodl.). v. 312 Ms. eie st. ere (Ms. Cott. u. Laud.); eie scheint bereits in der Originalhandschrift gestanden zu haben, daher die Umgehungen in Ms. Eg. u. Bodl. — : nach dem 2. somme zu versetzen.

289 ampti. þe bodi so lite. 290 putte. 291 wynd ek. 292 for brende. 293 ourne. 295 for pineþ & in suich. 296 reulich. herde hom nouzt (!). 298 bring. 299 aswe. 300 w^t moche, þe *fehlt*; as nas no. 301 sek st. seli. 302 suore. a mong ham wold naili faste (!). 303 nemde. 304 poer. 305 þo *fehlt*. 306 for. brenning. heie. 307 þilk feld. 308 some. raketeie. heng. 310 an hong. strong fure of pich & of. 311 som heng. strong. 312 som & som; : erst nach d. 2. som. ere st. eie.

- þ^t hem were leuer þen al þen world, : þ^t hi miȝte þ^t lif lete;
 315 *Somme* up on gredires of ire : irosted were also:
Somme, as ges, wiþ spites of ire : þoru out hem ido,
 fol 38 *Somme* lye upard fram þe gronde, : zonynde wel uaste,
 & þe deueles welde led & bras : & in hor mouþ caste.
 He ne myȝte þenche nammore pyne, : þen he sei þer.
 320 Him þoȝte he sei monyon : þ^t he kneu anerþe her.
 þe deuelen him caste amydde þis pyne : among þe oþer echon;
 & he cride on Ihū crist, : & deliuerd was anon.
 ȝut þe deuelen þis seli knyȝt : in to anoþer place drowe.
 þer Inne he sei agrislich weol : wiþ longe spoken Inowe,
 325 þe one side heng toward þe gronde, : þe oþer up an hei,
 Aboute it was uol of pykes, : as he þer isei;
 þis hokes & þis pikes were : uaste Ironne also
 Wiþ wreche gostes al aboute, : þ^t þer Inne were ido.
 Al brennyng was þ^t weol, : & styntynde of brunston;
 330 þe gostes þ^t þer on henge : brēnnyng were echon.
 þis deuelen wende uorþ anon : & hor hokes þer on caste
 In eiþer side, & turnde aboute : þis sori weol wel uaste,
 þ^t of gostes þ^t þer on henge : noþing hi ne seie,
 So uaste hi turnde þ^t weol aboute, : bote brennyng lye;
 335 Ac deluolliche hi cride & ȝolde, : euerich in is ende.
 Alas, wi nelle men be awar, : ar hi henne wende,
 Wen hi miȝte her myd alute pyne : bete hor mysdede,
 & þer hi scholle so bittere abugge, : alas, þe wrechede?
 þe deuelen nome þis knyȝt : & on þis weol caste,
 340 & wiþ þis oþer wreche gostes : turnde him aboute uaste;

v. 323 *Ms.* Ironne st. iriue in den and. *Mss.* v. 335 *Ms.* ȝolde st. ȝolle.

314 alle. 315 some op þ^e gridels. 317 leie opward fro. 318 & *fehlt.* þe deuelen welleþe. 319 nomore. þ^t he ne sei þer. 320 him þouȝte ek. er st. her. 321 þe vor oþer *fehlt.* 324 long. 325 on. hung. 326 pere. 327 iriue. 329 brennig. þis wheol. stinging of bremston (!). 330 þer Inne. 331 went fort. 332 fol faste. 333 hunge. sei. 334 tourneþe. hi ne seie bote brennig leie. 335 ȝolle. 336 be war. hen. 337 whanne. her *fehlt.* w^t st. myd. 338 pere. biter. wreccheþ hede. 339 þis seli. on his (!).

- Ac he cride on ihū crist, : & deliuerd was anon.
 þe deuelen stode & þis bihulde : wiþ dreri mod echon.
 gut hi nome bitterliche : & verrere him ladde,
 Hi harled him, & grenned ek, : & loude zolle & gradde.
 345 A gret hous he sei biuore him stonde, : long & brod Inou;
 þe stench & hete, þ^t þer of com, : him þouzte al mest him slou.
 He wiþstod, & nolde is stonkes : uor stenche go non ner.
 Vir þ^a schalt, þe deuelen sede, : þ^a ne schalt abide her;
 A baþ it is þ^t þ^a isucst, : þer Inne þ^a schalt be
 350 & bapie wiþ þis oþer hynen; : þ^a ne schalt nozt henne fle.
 þe gostes þ^t þer Inne were : wel deluolliche cride
 & loude zolle, as he hurde, : aboute in ech side.
 þis knyzt wiþ þis foule wiztes : in 'to þis house com.
 Of tormentes, þ^t he þer isei, : gret gome he nom;
 355 Vor uol of puttes & of diches : þis hous wiþþinne was,
 Alle hi were uolle of strong tormentes, : empti non þer nas:
 Of wellynde bras ifuld hi were, : of led & brunston,
 Of eoly & oþer strong tormentes, : bo(i)lynde euerichon.
 Wreche gostes þer Inne sete, : þe tormentes tilde wel heie:
 360 Somme aboute þe heued, : & somme up to þen eie,
 Somme to nese, & somme to mouþ, : & somme to þe swere,
 & somme up to þe wreche breste, : & abouzte hor sunne dere,
 & somme up to þe nauele, : & somme dounere more,

v. 343 *Hinter* nome fehlt him, welches freilich auch in *Ms. Cott. u. Eg. fehlt.* v. 347 *Ms.* is stonkes st. is ponkes. v. 348 Vir ist Compar., (*Cott. ver.*); *Bodl. u. Eg.* lesen forþ, *Laud* ferreore. v. 354 Das letzte t in torment ist hier mit einem nach unten gehenden Strich versehen, der sich sonst auch an g u. k findet, so bei brennyng v. 330. 334. 407, wonyng 413, preaching 212, strong 389, smok 406, stonk 404, bei torment noch 356: 358, 359; der Strich scheint meist e und es zu bezeichnen. v. 358 *Ms.* bolynde st. boilynde. v. 360 *Ms.* aboute st. aboue, so die and. *Mss.*

341 deliuereþ. 342 dredi st. dreri. 343 ferror. 344 hij harleþe. & &, doppel. 346 slow. 347 his ponkes. for stench go no fer. 348 ver. 349 i sikst : & sch st. schalt. 350 hine. schalt hen ne fle, nozt fehlt. 352 i herde. in euer ich. 354 tormens. gret gome w^t alle he nom. 355 pittes. 356 al hi. fol. 357 hi feld were. 358 boilinde. 360 some al a boue þe hed. 361 nose. op to þ^a swere. 362 up fehlt. wel dere. 363 nauel.

- & somme stode up to þe kne, : & cride & woþe sore.
 365 & somme stode In boþe vet, : & somme bote bi on;
 Ac deluolliche hi cride & weþe : euerichon.
 Nou þ^a such, quaþ þe deuelen, : war Inne þ^a schalt gon,
 Bote þ^a wolle anoþer speke : & to us turne anon.
 Hi nome & caste him In aput; : in Ihū anon he cride,
 370 & com vp anon hol & sound, : him ne luste no leng abide.
 þe deuelen anon in grete wraþþe : harlede him uerrore more,
 & brozte him up aswiþe gret hul, : uol of sorwe & sore.
 He stod & bihuld aboute, : þo he com up an hei;
 Him wondred of þe uele gostes : þ^t he þer isei,
 375 þ^t alle þ^t he isei er : þer azen nozt nere;
 Vp hor ton hi sete al uorecluzt, : & quaked al uor fere.
 In þe souzþ half of þe hul : a deop water þer was & louz,
 þ^t foule stonck & caldore was : þen eny is oþer snouþ;
 A norþerne wynd so uaste bleu, : þ^t him þouzte is flech to rende.
 380 Euere sete þis seli gostes : & azen þe wynd hem wende,
 & quaked & chiuered uaste, : & dredde þe pyne stronge,
 & a bide as hose seiþ hor tyme, : hor deþ uorte auonge.
 Lo, quaþ on of þe deuelen, : þ^a nost nozt wat is þis;
 bbote þ^a þi þozt þe sonore turne, : þ^a schalt sone iwite iwis.
 385 He nadde bote þis word ised, : þ^t þer ne com awynd blowe
 & smot alle þis seli gostes : in þis deope water wel lowe.
 þe norþerne wynd hem drof a doun, : & al myd one blaste
 þis gostes & þis knyzt : amydde þe water caste.

v. 365 u. 366 fehlen in Ms. Eg. Vor boþe vet (so auch Ms. Cott.) fehlt bi; Ms. Laud u. Bodl. lesen wiþ. v. 366 Hinter cride fehlt jedenfalls inouþ, und : als Zeichen des Halbverses ist hinter inouþ zu setzen, (so in Ms. Cott. u. Bodl.). v. 375 Hinter he ist þer wegpunktirt. v. 381 ist wol zu lesen: in drede & pyne. v. 388 Ms. kynzt st. knyzt.

366 ac deluolliche hi cride y nou & woþe euerich on. 367 sekt. þis deuelen. 368 ous. 369 in fehlt. 370 leste noþing. 371 gret. verror. 372 brouzt. hel. 374 wondrepe. þer up. 375 þ^t he þ^t alle er isei (!). 376 uer cluyt. 377 lou. 378 stonc. þan. 379 a norþer wynd. blew. rente. 380 euer. holi (!) gostes. þis wynd. 381 quakepe. chiuerpe. in drede & pine strong. 382 as wo seiþ. afong. 386 dep. 387 norþer. & alle mid on. 388 & alle þis gostes. þis water.

Nammore pyne ne myzte (be) : of stronge (chele) & stenche,
 390 þen þis gostes þer Inne hadde, : hem ne myzte non at blenche.
 þo þe knyzt þis stronge pyne : of þis water uelde,
 He gan to crie on ihū crist, : þ' failede him swiþe selde,
 & anon wiþþoute eny lette : out of þis water he drou.
 Ac þis gostes bileuede þer : wiþ wo & sorwe Inou,
 395 Vor in þis water, þ' was so cold : & so uoule stonck also,
 þis gostes swomme up & down, : hor wo nas neuer ido;
 fol. 38. þe deuelen orne ek up þe watere, : so mon deþ alonde;
 & wen eny wolde clemere up : wiþ fet oþer wiþ honde,
 Anon hi drowe him down azen, : þ' þer ne of scapede non;
 400 þer was wo & sorwe Inou : among hem euerichon.
 þis deuelen wende uorþ anon, : & þis seli knyzt eft nome
 & drowe him in asori stude, : þer hi neuer er ne come.
 Hi come & stode ouer aput, : wid & deop Inou,
 & brennynges smoke, þ' foule stonck, : out of þe putte drou,
 405 þ' þe knyzt vnneþe stod : uor sori stench þer nei.
 Wreche gostes up þis put : in þis sori smoke he sei
 ffe up & down, al brennynges, : as spelden doþ of fure,
 & in to þe put eft uelle adoun, : wen hi ne miȝte no leng dure.
 Him þozte he was nei ouercome : uor þe blast þ' þer of drou,
 410 þer bi he wuste þ' in þe gronde : was pyne & wo Inou.
 Hou stondestou? þe deuelen sede, : þenkeþ þe her of wonder,
 Of þe swote smoke þ' her bloweþ, : & wat put be her vnder?
 In þis put is oure wonynges, : uor þe put of helle it is,
 &, uor þ' ous hast iserued wel, : her þ' schalt wonye iwis,
 415 Vor alle þ' ous serueþ wel : her Inne scholle wende,

v. 389 *Hinter* myzte fehlt be, *hinter* stronge fehlt chele. v. 396 wo
aus was corrigirt. v. 404 *Der Strich hinter k* in stonck kann hier wol
nichts bedeuten.

389 no more. miȝt be. of strong chele & of stenche. 390 hou st.
 hem. ablenche. 391 þis knyzt. strong. 392 faleþ (!). wel selde. 393
 any. 394 gost. þere. soruy y now (!) 395 foul stonck. 397 zourne. water.
 398 clemen. 401 went. 404 a brenning. foul stong (!). þis putte. 406
 op of. 407 brennind. spiltren (!). 408 pette. fulle. miȝt. 410 wiste. wo
 & pine. 411 stondestu. þenchet. 412 herof st. þ' her. bloueþ. 413
 pette. woniing. 414 haste st. hast. here. 415 fo st. vor. here. schollet.

- &, be þ^a Inne her wiþ ous, : þ^a worst her wiþoute ende;
 þer uore we redeþ *turne* þi þoȝt : & do uous her monrede,
 & we scholleþ þe þen wei as þ^a come : al sauf aȝen lede,
 & þe tid anerþe al þi lif : richesse & Joie also,
- 420 Vor we scholleþ *euer* þe fynde Inou, : as riȝt is þ^t we do.
 þo þis knyȝt uorsok hor bi heste, : as he hadde er ilome,
 Hi smyte hem adoun *in* to þis put, : & þis knyȝt wiþ hem nome.
 þe deppere þ^t hi þer Inne come, : þe braddere þe put was,
 þ^t al þe wo, þ^t he sei er, : þer aȝen noȝt nas.
- 425 Wiþ stenoh & wiþ oþer wo : þis knyȝt was so ouercome,
 þ^t is þoȝt toward ihu crist ; him was nei bi nome;
 So muche pyne nas neuer iseie, : him þoȝte, as he uelde,
 þ^t he was al up þe poynt : þen gost uorto zelde.
 Ac our lord among al is wo : his grace him ȝef atelaste,
- 430 So þ^t he þoȝte on ihu crist : & on him cride uaste.
 A smoke þer com up smyte anon, : & myd an stronge blaste
 þis knyȝt an hei aboue þis put, : & mony gostes, caste;
 þis knyȝt wirlede *in* þis blast, : so spelden doþ, wel wide,
 Ate laste he ligte adoun : aboue þe put biside.
- 435 þer he stod & bi huld aboute : as mon þ^t witles were,
 Vor pyne þ^t he hadde ihad, : he nuste hou he com þere.
 þo he hadde þer longe istonde : & al one biholde aboute,
 þer com blaste out of þis put : of deuelen agret route,
 & stode bi him aboute, : nywe as þei it were;
- 440 He ne sei hem, as him þoȝte, : neuer bote þo þere.
 Hi bihulde him wel grisliche, : & grennynde al aboute:
 Wi stondestou þus al one? hi sede, : þ^a schalt come to oure route!
 Wat, tolde oure felawes þe : þ^t þe put of helle þis is?

v. 417 *Ms.* uous *st.* ous. v. 428 *Ms.* aȝelde; a *fehlt in den and. Mss.* u. ist wol *verschrieben.* v. 439 *Statt* it haben die *and. Mss.* hi oder heo, *Ms. Eg.* e.

416 & be þ^a her Inne wit ous, here. 417 torn. here. 418 þ^a a wei. saf. 420 scholleþe þ^e euer. 421 ylome. 423 deppore. braddore. 424 alle. 425 alle oþer. 428 pointe. zelde. 429 suich grace him. at. 431 w^t a strong. 432 a boue an hei þis pet. 433 wirleþ. 434 at. 436 ihed. neste how. 437 þere long. bihold. 438 come blast. deuete. 439 stoþ. al aboute. nwe. hi *st.* it. 441 & grennep. 442 al alone, our rouȝte. 443 our felawes. is þis.

- It nys nozt so; ac þ^a schalt : iwite war it is;
 445 Nostou nozt, it is oure rizte : to lie euermo,
 þ^t we myd lesynges men bitraie, : bote it mowe oþer go?
 & also oure felawes lowe þe : þ^t þis was þe put of helle;
 Ac þ^a schalt þuder come wiþ ous, : & þ^t soþe (we) wolleþ þe telle.
 þe deuelen harlede þis knyzt uorþ, : þ^t wo was him of drawe,
 450 þ^t him were leuer þen eny þing : þ^t he were of lif dawe.
 So þ^t hi come to agret water, : deop & brod Inouz;
 A strong myst, þ^t stonc swiþe stronge, : up of þis water drouz
 Of brunston & of oþer wo, : so strong stenc neuer he ne sei,
 þ^t myd al þe pyne of þe world : he mihte enes stonde þer nei.
 455 A brugge þer was ouer þe water, : smallere ne myzte non be;
 þe smoke was so picke aboute, : þ^t vnneþe me myzte hire ise.
 Lo, sede þe sori deuelen, : we seggeþ þe iwis
 þ^t vnder þis water dep Inouz : þe put of helle is;
 & þ^t þ^a schalt sone iwite, : uor þ^a schalt uorþ anon
 460 & ouer þis water : up þis brugge gon,
 & we þe scholle sende awynd, : þ^t schal þe amydde caste,
 & our felawes, þ^t beþ byneþe, : scholleþ þe holde uaste
 & drawe þe uorþ wiþ hem : to helle gronde anon;
 Com nou forþ, & þ^a schalt : up þis brugge gon.
 465 Hi nome þis seli knyzt anon : & up þis brugge drowe,
 & made him go þer is vnþonkes : wiþ wrechedes Inowe.
 Vor þre þinges vuele Inouz : up þis brügge were:
 þe on was þ^t heo was so hei, : þ^t vnneþe me myzte for fere
 þer up go & so deop adoun : habbe so grisliche sizte;
 470 þe oþer was þ^t heo was so narw, : þ^t vnneþe me myzte
 þer upe sette eny fot, : þ^t he ne uel adoun anon;
 þe þridde was þ^t heo was so slider, : þ^t me ne scholde þer on
 nozt gon,

v. 445 u. 446 *fehlen in Ms. Eg.* v. 448 *Vor wolleþ fehlt we im Ms.* v. 451 *Inouz aus Inow corrigirt.* v. 460 *Vor wáter fehlt suete (Cott.).*

444 hit is nout so. whare. 445 nostu. rizt. 446 w^t 447 our.
 448 we wolleþ. 449 harled. to drawe. 451 a suide gret. 452 stonk
 suiþe foule. 453 stencche. 454 wit alle pine. 455 bregge. smallore.
 456 he h^t miht ise. 460 þis suete water. brigge. 461 send. 463 draue.
 466 dere. wit wrecches y nowe. 468 he. 469 grislich. 470 nare. 471 op.
 472 scholþ. nozt *fehlt*.

- Bote me slide & uelle adoun, : so wis neuer he nere.
 þes þre þinges þis seli knyzt : brozte in gret fere,
 475 Vor heo was narw, slider, & hei; : he ne scholde him so bi telle,
 & he glide in eny half, : þ' he ne uelle in to helle.
 fol. 40. þer uppe he was wiþ strengþ ibrozt : & Imad þer up gon.
 So gret drede, as him þozte, : nadde neuer man non.
 Ac sone he þozte on ihū crist, : þ' so ofte him sauede er,
 480 & cride on is holi name, : þ' he hulpe him þer;
 & gon to go baldeloker, : & þe Inner more he com,
 þe hardiære him þozte he was : & þe betere herte nom,
 & þe braddere was is wei; : so longe uorþ he eode,
 þ' heo was so brod, þ' þer myzte : gon up a cart uor neode,
 485 & so longe þ' twei cartes myzte : mete hem wel-Inouȝ.
 þis knyzt þo wel baldeliche : as maister uorþ him drouȝ.
 þe deuelen stode byneþe þe brugge : & iseie him so uaste gon,
 þ' of al þe wo þ' hi him dude : ne ouercome him nozt on,
 & þozte, it was uor nozt : after him to honte more;
 490 Wel grisliche hi gonne zelle, : & cride & wepe sore,
 þ' of zellynde þ' hi made : him þozte grettere fere,
 þen of al þe pyne þ' he hadde er, : so grisliche was þe bere.
 Hor oweles hi nome & crokes, : & toward him caste an hei,
 Ac þer nas non þ' myzte him touche, : ne non come him nei.
 495 So þ' al sauf wiþ alle Ioie : ouer þe water he drouȝ,
 & þe deuelen bi hynde were : wiþ sorwe & sore Inouȝ,
 & lette him go wider he wolde, : & ne fondede him nammore,
 & helden hem clanliche ouercome, : & þ' hem aþozte sore.

v. 485 Von hier ab fehlen in Ms. Bodl. 80 Verse, bis V. 565 des Ms. Eg.; der nächste Vers ist: þis place þat we inne beþ : I wene þ' knowest it nouȝt. v. 488 im Ms. fehlt ; hinter ne ist ein zweites ne wegpunktirt. v. 490 Ms. crīde; trotz der Abkürzung für ri ist noch ein i gesetzt. v. 496 Im Ms. Laud ist hier ein Vers zugesetzt.

473 slidde. fel. 474 þis. þingis. 475 he. nare & sliþer. 477 op. 479 so ouȝte (!) him saueþ er. 480 holþe. 481 gan. þe baldeloker. þe Innore more. cam. 482 hardiore. beter. 483 braddore. & so long ford. 484 he. a carte. nede. 485 long. 487 fast. 488 alle þe. 489 & þouȝte þ' honti. 490 zolle. wope. 491 zolling. grettere. 492 alle þe. hi st. he. grislich. 494 non vor come fehlt. 495 þis water. drow. 496 bi hinde him. soru. 497 let. vuþer. fondep. 498 helþ.

- þe knyzt wende uorþ sauf Inou3, : þ^t he hadde er dere abo3t;
 500 He þonkede aaste ihū crist : þ^t hi ne siwede him no3t.
 þ^t water he passede sauf Inou3, : & verrere þen wei nom;
 þe contreie him þo3te murie Inou3, : þo he þer on com;
 þe uerrere þ^t he wende, : þe more Ioie he sei.
 So longe þ^t he sei awal, : swiþe noble & hei;
 505 So noble work nas neuer isei, : as him þo3te þer on was;
 A noble 3at he sei þer on, : þ^t noblere non nas;
 þ^t 3at scynde swiþe bri3te, : of gold as þei it were,
 Vol of 3ymmes presious, : þ^t richere none nere.
 Him þo3te, ar he þuder come, : is wei longe ilaste.
 510 þo he com alute ner, : he stod & bihuld aaste.
 þe 3at wende up a3en him, : & anon myd þe dede
 þer sprong out aswote smul, : þ^t wide bigan to sprede,
 þ^t him þo3te, þei al þe world : swote spices were,
 So muohe swotnesse ne myzte 3eue : as þulke breþ þere.
 515 In so gret Ioie him þo3te he was, : þ^t, þei he hadde be ibro3t
 In al þe wo þ^t he was on, : hit nolde him greue no3t.
 In he bihuld at þis 3at, : þo he com þer nei:
 More clernesse ne mizte be, : him þo3te, þen he sei.
 As he wolde þer Inne wende, : a3en him þer com gon
 520 A procession uair Inou3, : of noble men eehon,
 Wiþ crois & wiþ taperes, : wiþ baners swiþe clere,
 þ^t folc bi hynde ireuested, : ech bi is luere:
 Biscops somme & erchedekenes, : & monkes & frere,
 & ech, him þo3te, in þe abit : þ^t hi werede anerþe here.
 525 Mit þe meste Ioie þ^t mizte be : þis knyzt hi gonne auonge,

v. 513 steht im Ms. am Ende der Seite hinter V. 515; seine Stellung vor 514 ist durch a und b bezeichnet. — Nach V. 540 folgen in d. Mss. Eg. Laud (und Bodl.) über 80 Verse, die hier, sowie in Ms. Cott., fehlen; in Ms. Eg. sind es die Verse 540—625, in Ms. Laud 496—584.

499 wend. ' 500 fast. sweþe. 501 passeþ. ferror. 502 contreie. þer ouer. 503 forþer. wente forþ. 504 long. an wal. 505 was. y seie. 506 noblore. 508 precious. non. 509 long. 510 biheld. 511 w^t st. myd. 512 suete smel. 513 alle. sote spices. 514 sotnesse. 3iue. þilk. 516 alle. greuy. 518 þan st. þen. 519 com som (!). 521 baneris. 522 wit folc bi hinde resteueþ resteueþ euerich bi his luere (!). 523 bischopes some. erchedeknes. monkis. 524 & euerich. he st. hi. 525 Miþ. mizt. afong.

- & ladde him In wiþ Ioie Inouȝ : of solas & of songe.
 þo þis murie song was ido, : to him sone þer come
 Tweie, as it maistres were, : & bi þe hond him nome,
 Hi wilcomede him wel mildeliche, : & þonked our lord uaste,
 530 þ^t ȝef him so good bileue, : þ^t so studeuastliche ilaste.
 Hi ladde him aboute & scewede him : þ^t lond uer & nei:
 So muche clernesse & oþer Ioie : him þoȝte neuer he ne sei;
 Vor, as þe sonne bi nemeþ þ^t list: of þe candele aboute mydday,
 Al so it bynom þe sonne leom, : þ^t list þ^t he þer isay.
 535 So brod & long þe place was, : þ^t he ne miȝte non ende ise,
 Al murie mēd & suote floures, : swettere ne miȝte non be,
 Tren also wiþ noble frut, : þ^t swote smulde Inouȝ.
 So gret swotnesse al aboute : of ech place drouȝ,
 þ^t þer wiþoute mete & drynke, : him þouȝte, euermo
 540 He miȝte libbe wiþ alle Ioie, : ȝif he miȝte þer among go.
 Ac þ^t ne laste bote lute stounde, : þ^t þe leme ne wiþdrouȝ;
 Ac naþeles, þei it lute laste, : hi were alle uolle Inouȝ.
 þis knyȝt stod & bihuld aboute, : & riȝte stat vader stod;
 So uol he was of þis holi leom, : þ^t so dilicious was & good,
 545 þ^t, þei he lyuede, him þoȝte, euermo : & neuerest mete ete,
 He ne scholde neuer to mete luste, : so good was þe leom & swete.
 Lo, sede þis oþer gost : þ^t him scewede al þis place,
 Nou þ^a hast somdel iseie : of our lordes grace:
 Of pynes þ^t wreche gostes : habbeþ uor hor mysdede,
 550 & of Ioie þ^t gode gostes : In parays doþ lede,
 & somdel ek of þe grete Ioie : þ^t In heuene is;
 & ech day we beþ yued enes : wiþ such Ioie & blis,
 & þenne beþ we al day uolle Inouȝ, : uorte our lord ous more sende:

v. 543 Vor riȝte stat *fehlt* his.

526 In *fehlt*. song. 527 & þo. meri. 529 hij welcomeþe. þonkeþ.
 531 hij. 532 ne of ioie (!). him þoȝte him (!). 533 candle. 534 þe list.
 þere. 536 al meri. sote. swetter. 537 tres. fruyȝt. smelþe sote. 538
 suetnesse of al aboute of eche. 540 ȝif he miȝt. 542 fol y nou. 543
 biholþ. & his riȝt. 544 leme. delicious. 545 ne ete. 546 him ne
 scholle. leste. 547 schewep. 548 oure. 549 of pine. wrece. 550
 paradis. 551 heuen. 552 eche dai. 553 þan be we. for st. uolle. forþ
 oure.

Ac such Ioie hi þ^t in heuene beþ : habbe wiþoute ende,
 555 & 3ut somdel more, : uor hit ne woneþ hem neuermo;
 & we ne beþ aday bote enes Iued, : uorte þ^t we þuder go,
 fol. 41. & wenne þ^t we þuder comeþ, : we scholleþ wiþouten ende,
 & þⁿ, 3if þⁿ it wolt aseruy : þuder uorte wende;
 As þi wille is þⁿ miȝt do, : wen þⁿ comest to erþe iwis,
 * 560 & þuder þⁿ most aȝen, : uor al tyme it is;
 & 3if þⁿ wolt þer good lif lede, : þi mede þⁿ miȝt ise,
 & also, wat pyneþ þe abideþ, : 3if þⁿ wolt luþer be.
 Aȝen þⁿ most wende anon; : go uorþ a godes name,
 & go sikerliche, uor þe deuelen : mowe do þe nammore schame:
 565 Adrad hi beþ wel sore of þe, : & aschamed in ech side;
 A godes name go uorþ þi wei, : uor þⁿ ne miȝt no leng abide!
 A, sire, mercy! quaþ þis knyȝt, : wat so me euer bitide,
 A fot Inele fram ȝou go, : wrechede goþ so wide,
 Ac let me bileue wiþ ȝou her, : uor, 3if i^e fram ȝou wende,
 570 Adrad icham of þe deuel : þ^t he myd sunne me scende.
 Nai, beu frere, quaþ þis oþer, : þⁿ miȝt as wel be stille;
 Aȝen þⁿ schalt to erþe anon, : þⁿ miȝt do þer þyn wille;
 Aȝen þⁿ schalt to erþe anon, : uor siker þⁿ schalt so.
 Alas, (alas,) quaþ þis knyȝt, : wat schal i^e nou do?

v. 554 Vor such Ioie ist in wegpunktirt; die Originalhandschrift las wol : in such Ioie — beþ, wie Mss. Cott. Laud u. Bodl.; darauf deutet auch in Ms. Eg. in vor more. v. 561 Ms. lete st. lede. v. 572 steht unten am Ende der Seite; der Anschluss ist mit a — b bezeichnet. Nach V. 572 fehlen hier durch Versehen des Schreibers 2 Verse, die in allen and. Mss. stehen; die erste Halbz. von V. 573 muss heissen : a godes half wend aȝen anon, so in d. and. Mss. — v. 574 Ms. alas einmal; alle and. Mss. alas alas, wie auch das Versmass verlangt.

554 ac in such ioie hi þ^t in heuen beþ: beþ wit oute ende. 555 in more. waneþ him (!). 557 whan we, þ^t fehlt. wit oute nende. 558 & 3if þⁿ hit wolt of serui. forto. 559 wil. 560 alle. 561 þere. lede. 562 & fehlt. 564 ne mowe þ^e do namore. 565 of schamet. 567 what me so. 568 i nel fro ȝo gon. wrechede fehlt. 569 me let. w^t ȝow ȝer (!). fro ȝe. 570 me fehlt. 572 dere. Nach 572 folgen die Verse:

& 3if þⁿ seruest wel our lord siker þⁿ miȝt be
 aȝen come hider to ous & supþe to heuen fle
 a godes half wenþ^e aȝen a non . for siker þⁿ schalt so.
 574 alas alas. now.

- 575 Al þe Ioie þ' i° hadde iseie, : nou it worþ me bynome,
 & to þe wrechede þ' is anerþe, : alas, schal i° come.
 Al wepynde out ate ȝate : hi broȝte him ate laste;
 & anon, so he was wiþoute, : þ' ȝat hi made uaste.
 As he com er, wiþ dreri mod : þe wei aȝen he nom.
- 580 Ac, wen eny deucl þ' pynded him er : aȝen him awer com,
 As wode screwen (hi) flowen him uaste, : hi ne dorste abide him noȝt.
 Atelaste þis knyȝt was : to þe halle ibroȝt,
 As þe holi companye : þuderward to him wende.
 Adoun he sat softe þer, : uorte our lord him grace sende.
- 585 As he sat & bi huld aboute, : þer come In sone þer
 Al þis noble companye, : þ' aȝen him com er.
 Alle hi honourede him uaire : & herede him wel uaste,
 & ihū also, godes sone, : þ' is bileue so wel ilaste.
 Beu frere, he sede, wen þ' hast : so strong penaunce idriue,
- 590 Siker be þe þ' þyne sunnes clanliche : beþ uorȝiue;
 Loke, wen þ' comst to erþe aȝen, : clene lif þ' þ' lede,
 þ' þ' neuereft in pyne come : uor sunne ne mysdede;
 þ' most do þe henne anon, : uor atom in þyne londe
 It dawepþ cler, & is nei day, : as i° vnderstonde,
- 595 & þe priour wiþ procession : to þe ȝate comeþ sone,
 To loke war þ' be icome, : as riȝt is uorto done;
 & bote he þe fynde þer, : he wole make þe ȝat anon
 & be siker þ' þ' ne comest nammore, : & hamward dreri gon.
 þis knyȝt hi broȝte out of þis halle, : & blessed him echon,
- 600 & biteite him god, lif & soule, : uel & flesch & bon.
 Vorþ he wende dreriliche, : bote as he moste nede do.

Nach v. 577 u. 578 hat Ms. Laud je einen Vers mehr. v. 581 Im Ms. fehlt hi vor flowen. v. 582 Im Ms. fehlt :. v. 589 he sede auch in Mss. Bodl. u. Eg.; Cott. hat hi, Laud heo sede; hi ist wol richtiger. v. 590 þe auch in Ms. Eg.; die and. Mss. þou. v. 590 : ist vor clanliche zu setzen.

575 alle. ich abbe. 576 schal ich nou come. 577 weping. atte. at laste. 578 & fehlt. þer wit oute. 579 þen wei. 581 hi flowe. 582 at þe laste. 583 company. 584 sente. 586 compani. come. 587 wel faire. 588 laste. 589 hi sede. such st. so. 590 siker þ' be. þin sinnes. þe beþ. 591 lok. comest. 592 ne come. ne for mis dede. 593 athom. dyn. 594 dawet clere. 595 prior. 596 wher. 598 ne fehlt. 599 blessep. 600 bi tok. 601 wente.

- & riȝt as he com to þis ȝat, : þe priour com also
 Aȝen him wiþ procession, : to loke hou it were.
 Anon so he hadde þe ȝat vnloke, : þe knyȝt he fond þere.
 605 þer was Ioie & blisse Inouȝ, : þo hi to gadere come.
 Wiþ song & wiþ orisons : þen knyȝt out hi nome,
 & ladde him to chirche anon, : & herede our lord uaste.
 þis knyȝt biuore þe heie weued : akne adoun him caste,
 & uaste in is orisons : viſtene dawes he lay,
 610 & herede our swete lord uaste : boþe nyȝt & day.
 & suppe in is bare flech : þe holi crois he nom
 & wende to þe holi lond, : & holi mon bicom,
 & ne tolde neuer of þe world, : bote as he were in þoȝte,
 & wende him norþ er simpliche, : as him noþing rouȝte.
 615 Al ofte he tolde of alle men : þ' in parais were;
 As him þoȝte, greie monekes : in mest Ioie he sei þere,
 None men in so gret Ioie, : ne in so gret honour he 'ne sei:
 Ne no wonder ſikerliche, : uor þe ordre is noble & hei.
 Wen ȝe habbeþ nou alle ihurd, : hou our lord send is grace
 620 S. patric, þulke purgatorie : to vynde in þulke place,
 Vorte warny men aboute : hor sunnes her to bete,
 Vor þe loue of ihū crist : & is moder suete:
 Betep alle ȝoure sunne her, : as god wole ȝou grace sende,
 þ' we wiþþoute oþer pyne : to parais henne wende.

v. 606 u. 609 *Ms.* orisous. v. 614 er, in *Ms. Cott. fehlend*, = euer.
 v. 615 Al *wol st. ac.* v. 624 we *st. ȝe.*

605 hij. 607 him forþ. 608 a fore þe heie hanter. anon *st.* adoun.
 610 boþe *fehlt.* 611 fleſch. 612 wente. 613 neuereft. as he euer were
 in þoȝt. 614 went. er *fehlt.* ne rouȝte. 615 ac ofte. 616 grei monkes.
 617 non men. hous *st.* honour. 619 ou hour (!) lord sende. 621 for to.
 hor *st.* her (!). 622 & of his. 624 þ' ȝe.

b. aus Ms. Egerton 1993.

- Seint patrik com þorw god . to prechi in yrlonde,
To teche þe riȝte bileue . of ihū to vnderstonde.
So fol of wormes was þe lond, . þ^t mon ne miȝte gon
In som stude for wormes, . þat nas wemmed an on.
5 Seint patrik bad oure lord . þat lond deliuered were
Of þe foule wormes, . þat non ne come þere.
Oure lord herde is bone, . vor þer miȝte neuer eft come
No foul worm in þat lond, . þat is lif nas bi nome.
Gras þat groweþ in þe lond, . ne erþe of þe lond al so,
10 Ne þoleþ no venim in þe lond . neiȝ hem beo ido;
No worm ne comeþ þer, . þat he nis anon lif les,
Bote alute schort euede, . & ȝut it is tail les.
fol.120 Muche clannesse and muche god, . whose vnderstonde,
Vor þe loue of seint patrik . oure lord dude in þat londe.
15 A god monnes schep was stole; . to seint patrik com tidinge;
He het, whose it hedde istole, . aȝen hit to bringe.
þe gode mon het so ofte, . ac aȝen com hit nouȝt.
In an heiȝ day, as þe folk . to chirche was ibrouȝt,
Seint patrik het, ȝif in þe chirche . ani mossel were
20 Of þe schep, þ^t it scholde blete . among hem alle pere.
þo gan it blete in is wombe . þ^t hedde þe schep istole,
Among þe men, þat it ne miȝte . no leng ben ihole.
Sore he was aschamed . þat men for þef him knewe;
He bad milce and ore, . and bicom wel trewe.
25 Now hadde seint patrik . awone, ofte ilome
To aloute to ech crois, . whar so he euer come.
A day, as he wende aboute . prechinge in þe londe,
Seint patrik aloute to ech crois . þ^t he seiȝ owhare stonde.
A crois þer stod, þ^t men seiȝe, . ac he ne seiȝ it nouȝt,
30 þer fore he loutede not þer to . men wondrede in here þouȝt,
And ashte whi he loutede noȝt . to þ^t crois pere.
þis holi mon bi heol aboute . and ashte whare it were:
He ne miȝte þis crois seo; . in gret þouȝt he stod.
Gret wonder hedde þe volk, . and wende he were wod.

v. 5 Vor lond fehlt þe oder pat. v. 17 Am Rande : Miraculum.
v. 26 Ueber crois ist im Ms. † geschr. v. 32 bi heol st. bi heold.

- 35 þo seide a vois to hem: . ne misbileue 3e nou3t!
 þeiz he ne mowe hit ideo, . ne wondreþ in oure þou3t,
 Vor hit is vor mi sunne . þat mine bones liggeþ here,
 And mid 3ow i speke, . þis holi mon to skere;
 A sarzin ich was on erþe, . mi soule in helle is;
 40 Vor mine bones liggeþ so neiz, . he siþ not þe crois iwis.
 Euere þe gode mon prechinde . þe contrei out souzte.
 A stude he fond bare, . þ^t no fruit forþ ne brouzte;
 þau3 me sewe and sette, . þer ne com forþ non þere.
 Seint patrik bad oure lord . tokninge, whi it were.
 45 In þe erþe mid is staf. he made a cerle aboute:
 þer bicom a deop put, . þat men hedden of gret doute.
 þis godemon wondrede whi it was, . ac angel him sede:
 þat þer was apurgatorie, . þ^t ech mon mi3te of drede;
 Soulen weren þer inne ido, . here sunnes vorto bete.
 50 þat heo ne betten not on erþe, . ar heo here lif lete;
 And, were aman quik oþer ded . þ^t þer inne come,
 He ne scholde habbe oþer purgatorie . ar þe day of dome,
 Ac after he scholde to heuene, . 3if he were god ifounde,
 And al so, 3if he luper were, . into helle grounde.
 55 Oure lord tok seint patrik a staf . wiþ is owne honde,
 þat he fond wiþ purgatorie, . iheried beo godes sonde.
 In ylronde is 3et þat staf . wiþ nobleie inow,
 And vor relike iholde, . and elles were wow.
 Seint patrik in þulke stude, . as þis purgatorie is,
 60 Of religion bi gan an hous, . þat 3ut stont iwis,
 And chanons made þer, . as 3et beþ also.
 þe put he lette vaste close, . þat nomon come þer to.
 In þe chircþard þe put is, . toward þe est side,
 Est vram þe heize weued, . as men scheweþ wide.
 65 Walled hit is aboute, . and vaste loke þe 3at;
 þe prior witeþ þe keize, . þat non come þer at.
 Biseint patrikes dai3e . men wende þer inne ilome,
 And supþe also moni on, . ac fewe a3en þer come.
 And þilke þat come a3en, . of þat heo sei3en, tolde,
 70 As hit is in þe hous iwrite . and priueliche iholde.
 þe manere is of ech mon . þ^t þer inne went,
 þat it beo to amende is sunne, . 3if oure lord him grace sent.
 To þe bischop of þe londe . he schal him vurst schriue,
 And bidde leue to go þat wei, . to amende is liue.

v. 36 oure = 3oure, vgl. V. 259. v. 45 Ms. cerle st. cercle. v. 45 Ms. he made a cerle he made; das 2. he made zu tilgen. v. 47 Vor angel fehlt an. v. 48 Ms. þat mit Zeichen der Abkürzung von er über þ. v. 55 a staf auch in Ms. Bodl. (u. Laud). v. 66 Ms. nom st. non.

c. aus Ms. Laud 108.

Purgatorium sci Patrici abbatis.*)

Ms. Laud beginnt sofort mit dem Fegfeuer; die in den andern Mss. vorhergehenden 54 Verse fehlen.

- SEint paterik þoru godes grace : makede ane put in Irlonde,
þat seint patrike purgatorie is icleoped : 3eot, ase ich onder stonde,
Ore louerd him bi tok ane staf : mid is owene honde,
þat he fond þulke purgatorie with, : i hered beo godes sonde!
5 In Irlonde is 3eot þilke staf i wust : dereworþeliche i nov3,
For gret relike he is i holde, : and elles it were wou3.
Seint paterik in þulke stude, : þat his purgatorie is,
Of religion bi gan an hous, : þat 3eot stant i wis;
Ant Chanoynes þare inne he makede, : ase 3eot þare beoth al so.
10 þane put he let faste ciosi a boutē, : þat noman ne come þar to.
In þe churche 3erd is þat ilke putt, : ri3t toward þe Est side,
Ri3t est fram þe hei3e Au3ter, : þat manie men 3wylene sou3ten wide.
He is bi walled faste a boutē, : and faste i lōke þe 3ate;
And þe prior haueth þe kei3e in warde, : þat no man ne mot In þar ate.
15 Al bi seint paterikes dai3e : men wenden þudere i lome,
And sethþe also mani on, : and fewe a3en þare come.
Ake þulke þat þare comen a3en, : of þat heo i sei3en, heo tolde,
Ase it is in þe house i write : and in priue conseile i holde.
fol. 97. þe manere is of euerech man : þat for soþe þudere i went,
20 þat it beo to bete is sunnes, : 3if ore louerd him grace (sent).
To þe bischope of þe lond : furst he schal him schriue,
And bidde him leue þene wey to go, : in amendement of is liue.

*) So der Titel in rother Schrift rechts am Rande; links steht in schwarzer kleiner Schrift De purgatorio sci patrici. Die ersten 2 Verse sind Zusatz. v. 9 nt in ant ist klein übergeschr. v. 13 Ms. abooute. v. 20 sent am Ende fehlt im Ms.

- 75 Ac þe bischop rat azen, . and resons wole schewe,
 And seþ þat vele þider goþ, . ac azen comeþ bote fewe.
 3if þe mon be stable . of þat he haþ ibede,
 þe bischop wole lettres make .-to þe priour of þe stude.
 þe priour wole eke rede . vorto change is þou3t;
 80 Ac, whanne he siþ him studefast, . þat he nele leuen nou3t,
 Mid gret procession . to þe put he worþ ibrou3t.
 And 3if me ne mai þere . 3ut change is þou3t,
 Into chirche hi wolen him lede . & setten him on kneo;
 þere he schal vif(t)ene dawes . in is orison beo.

- 85 þe procession schal turne azen, . as rist is to done,
 And after þe fiftene dawes(!) . bringen him þider eft sone.
 Bote he come in certein time azen, . wiþ gret deol and sore
 Heo torneþ a3an, & siker beþ . þat he ne comeþ na more.

HJt bi fel bi king steuens day, . þ^t now late was,

- 90 Of akni3t, þat het owein, . awel wonder cas.
 To þe bischop to schrift . þat kni3t owein com,
 And repentaunce of is sunne . & deol and serwe nom.
 þe bischop him gan to chide . vor þat he hedde mis do,
 And seide, he was manne worst, . vorto sunge so;
 95 Me ne mi3te do him such wo, . þat he nere worþi more.
 þe kni3t mid sor herte . wep and si3te sore.
 Whanne, he seide, icham monne worst . & worst hadde ido,
 To þe sunne þat grettest is . mest penaunce mot þer to,
 Whanne among alle men . mest sunfol icham, alas,
 100 Strengest penaunce ichulle take . þ^t euere ifounde was:
 fol.121 Ichulle take godes grace . and in his name wende
 To seint patrikes purgatorie, . sende what god me sende.
 Ou, beu frere, quap þat bischop, . beo stille! whi seistou so?
 Crist for bede þat þou neuer . such folie ne do!
 105 Vnneþe comeþ ani azen . þat þider dep wende;
 Nolde god þ^t þou it dust, . bodi and soule to schende!
 And wend into religion, . & lef þer to þi liues ende:
 And þou schalt þi sunne bete, . such grace god wole þe sende.
 Certes, sire, quap þe kni3t, . þow mi3t as wel beo stille,
 110 Vor ichulle þat dede do, . do god bi me is wille;
 So muche as ichabbe iserued, . ine may hadde of wo;
 þer fore sei what ischal, . vor siker ichulle it go.

V. 84 *Ms.* vifene. v. 86 *Anders die and. Mss.* v. 88 *Ms.* a3an
 st. a3en. v. 89 *Ms. Eg. u. Bodl.* haben hier eine Initiale.

Ake þe bischop schal rede heom þare aȝein : and-manie resones schewe,
 And segge þat manie þudere wendeth, : and aȝein þare comieth fewe.
 25 Ake, ȝif he is stable in is þouȝt, : for al þat men him habbez i bede,
 þe bischop him wole is lettre make : to þe prior of þe stude.

þe prior him wole al so rede i novȝ : for to chaungi is þouȝt;
 And, ȝwane he siȝkȝ him studefast, : þat he nele bi leue it nouȝt,
 In to church he wole him lede : and sette him a doun a kne;
 30 Fiftene dawes he schal þare : in is oresones beo.

And ȝif heo ne mouwen for no þing : maken chaungi is þouȝt,
 With gret procession of preostes : to þe putte he worth i brouȝt;
 With þe croiz and with þe haliwatur : heo schullen blessi him ech on,
 Him sult he schal him blessi al so, : and þanne into þe putte gon;
 35 And þat procession schal tuyrne aȝen, : ase riȝt is for to done.
 A moruwe In þulke tyme : heo schullen come þudere eft sone,
 And, bote heo finden him þanne aȝen i come, : with gret deol and sor
 Heo schullen tuyrne a ȝein, and sikere beoth : þat he ne comeȝ aȝen non more.

Hit bi fel bi þe kingus daiȝe steuene, : þat novþe late was,
 40 Of a kniȝt, þat heizte sire Owayn, : a swiȝe wonder cas.
 To þe bischop þis kniȝt eode, : and to schrifte to him he cam,
 In grete repentaunce of is sunnes : deol and sorewe to him he nam.
 þe bischop bi gan to chide faste : for þat he hadde mis do,
 And seide þat he was manne worst, : for to sunegun so,
 45 And seide þat he nemiȝte so muche schame a fonge, : þat he nere wuyrþe more.
 þe kniȝt sat with careful heorte, : he siȝte and weop ful sore.

Sire, seide þe kniȝt, ȝwan ich habbe : manne worst ido,
 To þe sunne þat grettest is, : mest penaunce mot þar to,
 And ȝif ich a mong alle men : mest sunful am, alas,
 50 þe gretteste penaunce ichulle take : þat euere bi founde was:
 Ichulle me take to godes grace : and in is name i wende
 Into seint paterikes purgatorie, : and take þat god me wole sende.
 Ov, beu frere, quath þe bischop, : be stille! ȝwi seistþov so?
 Crist for beode þat þov euere : swuch folie do!

55 Onneþe comeȝ þare ani a ȝen : þat doth þare In i wende;
 Nolde god þat þov þe dede dūdest, : bodi and soule to schende!
 Ake wend into religion, and bi lef þare : to pine liues ende:
 pine sunnes þou miȝt bete wel, : ȝif god þe wole grace sende.
 Certes, sire, quath þis kniȝt, : ase wel þov miȝt beo stille,
 60 For þulke penaunce ichulle do, : ȝif it is godes wille;
 For ase muche ase ich habbe of serued, : Ine mai nouȝt habe of wo;
 þere fore seiȝe ȝwat i schal, : for þudere ichulle go.

v. 23 heom st. him. v. 29 ff. Diese Reihenfolge der Verse ist un-
 zweifelhaft die richtige. v. 32 Ms. precession. v. 33 u. 34 Zusatz, fehlen
 in den and. Mss. v. 34 into aus inte corr. v. 53 v in seistþov klein
 übergeschr. v. 54 Ms. eure mit übergeschr. e. v. 61 Ms. habe st. habbe.

- þe bischop prechede him faste, . vorte change is þouzt;
 Ac ate laste, þo he saiz . þat it was al for nouzt,
 115 To þe prior of þe stude . lettres he made sone,
 þat he scholde bi him do, . as bi such was to done.
 þe priour of þe stude him prechede vaste . & seide resouns inowe,
 3if he miȝte chaunge is þouzt, . þ^t he þer of wiȝ drowe.
 Ac al was for nouzt, . as seiþ(!)ate nende:
 120 He nolde for noþing leue . þat perylous wey to wende.
 þe priour him nom biþe hond . and to chirche him brouȝte.
 þer efel adoun akneo . & oure lordes grace bi souȝte;
 In fastinge and in orisons . viſtene niȝt he lay,
 To bidde oure lordes grace; . & þe viſteneþe day,
 125 þe couent com abouten him, . & oþer prestes al so
 And clerkes, wiȝ procession, . þe seruise vorte do.
 Vor him heo songen an heiȝ masse . & on god crieden vaste,
 Oure lordes vlesch and is blod . heo ȝeuen him ate laste,
 And sprengden him mid holi water, . & here orisons sede.
 130 Wiȝ crois and wiȝ procession . to þe put heo gonȝen him lede,
 And heiȝe songe þe letanie, . & holi water bere,
 & alle godes halewen beden . þat heo is help were.
 þe prior vnlek þe puttes dore . among hem echon.
 Beufrere, eseide, her is þi wey . þat þ^u woldest gon;
 135 3if þow wolt do bi red, . þi þouȝt þou schalt wende
 And oþer manere þi sunnes bete, . as god wole grace sende;
 Vor vewe þer comeþ aȝen . of hem þat wenden yn bifore,
 Ac for tormens and for wo . lif & soule for lore.
 Certes, sire, quaþ þe kniȝt, . rede what þow me rede,
 140 þe wei ich nime in godes name, . to amende mi mis dede;
 Vor is loue þ^t vs bouȝte . biddeþ vor me echon!
 Lif & soule i^c him bitake . & in is name yn gon.
 He blessedde him, & ȝeode yn, . & bitok vlesch and bon.
 þe prior sprengde holi water, . & lek þe dore anon.
 145 þis gode kniȝt wende forþ, . baldeliche and vaste,
 Bi an holw wey vnder erþe, . on god is herte ecaste;
 He ne seiȝ not vor derkhede, . ac nouȝt he him agaste.
 So longe, him þouȝte, þat e saiz . vair liȝt ate laste;
 þideward ewende, so þat ecom . þere neiȝ.
 150 þe faireste feld þat miȝte beo . ate weiȝes ende e seiȝ.
 þer inne he wente murie; . amidde þe feld e fonde
 þe nobleste halle þat miȝte beo . a where in ani londe.
 Riȝt cler nas þe weder nouȝt, . bote as it were neiȝ eue.
 To bi holde þat noble werk, . astounde he gan bi leue;

v. 119 Vor seiþ fehlt he. v. 120 g in noþing übersch. v. 143
 Nach bitok fehlt god. v. 149 Ms. þideward st. þiderward; auch 241.

- þe bischop prechede him faste i nov3, : for to chaungi is þou3t;
 Ake at þe laste, þo he isaiz : þat it was al for nou3t,
 65 To þe prior of þe stude : his lettres made sone,
 þat he scholde bi him do, : ase bi swuch a man was to done.
 þe prior prechede him faste i nov3 : and schewede him resonas i nowe,
 3if he mi3te changi is þou3t, : þat he him with drowe.
 Bote is prechinge was al for nou3t, : ase he saiz atþenende,
 70 þat he nolde lete for no þing : þene perilouse wei to wende.
 þe prior nam him bi þe hond : and in to churche him brou3te.
 þare he ful akne adoun : and ore louerdes grace bi sou3te;
 In fastinges and in oresones : fourtene ni3t he lai,
 Forte bidde ore louerdes grace; : and in þe fourteþe dai
 75 þat Couent cam a boutte him, : and oþere preostes al so
 And clerkes, with procession, : þe seruise for him to do.
 For him heo songun þe hei3e masse : and to ore louerd criden faste,
 And ore louerdes flechs and is blod : heo 3euen him atþe laste,
 And spreinden him with holi watur, : and heore or3ones heo seide.
 80 With Croiz and with procession : to þe put heo gonne him lede;
 And heizliche songun þe letanie, : and holi water with hem bere,
 And alle louerdes halewe beden : þat heo heore help were.
 þe prior on lek þe puttes dore : bi fore heom ech on,
 And seide : beu frere, lo here þe wei : þat þou wilnest for to gon;
 85 Ake 3if þou wolt bi ore rede do, : bi þou3t þou schalt wende
 And in opur manere þine sunnes bete, : ase god þe grace wole sende;
 Fewe here comen euere a 3en : þat wenden here In bi fore,
 Ake heo beoth for tormentingue and for wo : lif and soule for lore.
 Certes, sire, quath þis kni3t, : rede 3wat þov me rede,
 90 In ore louerdes name þane wei ich take : to bete mine mis dede;
 Ake, for is loue þat us deore bou3te, : biddez for me ech on!
 Lif and soule god ich bi take, : and In his name ichulle In gon.
 He blessedde him, and wende forth In, : and bi tok god is flesch and is bon.
 þe prior spreinde him with holi water, : and lek þe dore a non.
 95 þis guode kni3t wende him forth, : wel baldeliche and faste,
 In one holewe weie onder eorþe, : and to god is heorte caste;
 Swyþe deork it was, þat he ne say rist nou3t, : ne no þing him ne a gaste.
 So longe þat him þou3te he i saiz : wel feor list atþe laste.
 þuderward he wende baldeliche, : so þat he cam þere neiz.
 100 þe faireste feld þat mi3te beo : atþe wei3es ende he iseiz.
 þare Inne he wende murie inov3, : and a midde þe felde he fond
 þe faireste halle and þe noble3te : þat mi3te beo in ani lond.
 Ake þet weder nas nou3t cler, : bote ase it were neiz eue.
 Forto bi holde þat noble weork, : ane stounde he gan bi leue;

v. 65 *Vor* made fehlt he., v. 72 : *doppelt, hinter* akne und adoun,
 v. 82 heore *st. his.* v. 100 *Am Rande* : pulcher via.

- 155 þe walles were lowe, . ac þer aboute iwis
 Cointe pilers þer weren, . as monkes cloistre is.
 In he ȝede a godes name, . & sat al one an heiȝ,
 And bi huld abouten . and þ^t werk iseiȝ.
 As he bi huld þus aboute, . þer com yn at þe on ende
 160 Twelf men in white vestimens, . swiþe fair & hende,
 Heore croune vaire ischore, . & vaire heo him grette,
 And seten alle faire aȝoun, . & þis kniȝt bi hem sette.
 þo spak on, þat was maister, . mildeliche and stille:
 Beu frere, hered beo god, . þat sende þe such wille,
 165 And lete þat þou hast bi gonne . þorw is grace wel ende!
 Beu frere, now þou wolt þis wey . vor þi sūne wende:
 Oþer þou most beo studefast . and nouȝt . torne þi þouȝt,

- Oþer þou worþ al ilore . & adeuelewey ibrouȝt;
 Vor, whanne we goþ henne, . deueles luþere and picke
 170 Wolleþ come aboute þe . in þis hous wel wicke,
 And de þe tormens inowe, . & bihoten þe wel more;
 Joie heo wolleþ bi hote þe, . ȝif þou wolt leuen here lore;
 And heo mid bi heste . mowe þe ouer come,
 Siker þou worþ lif and soule . a deuele wei inome;
 175 ȝif þou art stable in þouȝt . and in ihū dest blenche,
 Ne vor biheste ne vor no wo . vram him neltou penche,
 þou worþ quit of þi sunnes, . þ^t þ^a hast euere iwrouȝt,
 And þou schalt seo þe ioie . þ^t gode soules beþ inne ibrouȝt,
 & þe pine þat luþere men . habbeþ for here misdede;
 180 Ac, in what wo þat þou art in, . þench on god, ich rede!
 Whanne heo þe tormenteþ, . crie ihū milce and ore,
 And, ȝif þou beo studefast, . hi ne schule tormente þe na more;

- We bi takeþ þe ihū crist, . we redeþ þ^a do oure lore.
 þo nuste he war heo bicomē . he sat and ȝiȝte sore,
 185 Elinge he sat al one, . ecriede on godes miȝte,
 And armede him mid holi bedes, . aȝen þe deulen to ȝiȝte;
 On þe holi gost ecriede, . þat he him ne scholde failē.
 He lokede, whanne deulen come, . him forte asaile.
 fol. 122 He sat in godes name, . bataile vorte abide.
 190 þer com a sori deolfol cri . abouten in eche side,
 As al þe world to borste, . and, as him þouȝte, also:
 þeiȝ alle þe bestes of þe world . to gadere weren ido
 An as ȝisliche as heo miȝten . alle ȝellinge were,

v. 155 steht unten am Rande. v. 168 Ms. ilorore. v. 169 u. 170
 Die Reime sind umzustellen.

- 105 þe walles neren nouȝt ihole, : ake al a boutē i wis
 With pilers and with qvoynthe Arches, : ase þis Monekene cloistre is.
 In he wende a godes name, : and sette him al one an heiȝ;
 He bi heold a boutē in to eche huyrne : and þat quoyte weork he seiȝ.
 Ase he bi heold al so a boutē, : þare come In at þe on ende
- 110 Twelf men in swite cloþes, : swiþe faire and hende,
 Alle heore crownes weren newe schaue; : and suyþe faire heo him gretten,
 And alle heo seten faire a doun, : and þane (kniȝt) bi heom heo setten.
 þo seiðe on of heom, ase þei it þe prior were, : wel mildeliche and stille:
 Bev frere, ihered beo Ihū crist, : þat on þe brouȝte swucche wille,
- 115 And late þe þat þouȝ agodes name hast bi gonne : for is holi *grace* wel ende!
 Leue broþur, ȝwane þou woldest þis wei : for þine sunnes wende:
 Oþur þov most beon studefast and hardi : and in none manere tuiyrne
 bi þouȝt,
 Oþur þov worst for lore lif and soule : and sone to þe deuel i brouȝt;
 For, also sone ase we beth heonne i went, : þe feondes lufere and wicke
- 120 Heo wollez come a boutē þe : In to þis hous ful þicke,
 And don þe tormens and wo i novȝ, : and bi hote þe wel more,
 And heo wollez also bi hote þe Joye inovȝ, : ȝif þov wolt leue heore lore;
 And ȝif heo mouwen þoruȝ ani bi heste, : oþur enie gile, þe ouer come,
 For soþe þov worst lif and soule : a deuele wei al clene i nome;
- 125 Ake ȝif þov art studefast of heorte : and on Ihū crist wolt þenche,
 Ne for bi heste ne for wo : fram him þou nelle blenche,
 þou worst quit of alle þine sunnes, : þat þov hast euere i wrouȝt,
 And þov schalt iseo alle þe Joies : þat guode men beoth inne i brouȝt,
 And al so þe pine þat lufere men : habbez for heore mis dede;
- 130 Ake, in ȝwat wo þat þov euere art, : euere þench on god, ich rede,
 And euere, ȝwane heo tormentiez þe, : cri Jesu milce and ore,
 And, ȝif þou art studefast in gode bi leue, : heo ne schullen defouli þe
 non more;
 We bi takez þe god of heuene, : and ich rede þov do bi ovre lore.
 þo nuste þe kniȝt ȝware heo bi comen. : he sat and siȝte sore,
- 135 Elinge he bi lefte alone : and cride on godes miȝte,
 And Armede him with holie beden, : aȝen þe deuelene to fiȝte;
 On þe holi gost he cride faste, : þat he ne scholde him failē.
 He lokede euere, ȝwane heo comen, : him for to a saille.
 Ase he sat a godes name, : þe bataille forto a bide,
- 140 þare cam a sori reuful cri : a boutē in eche side,
 Ase alþe world to borste and to breke; : him þouȝte, it was also,
 þat, þei alle þe bestes of þe worlde : to gadere weren ido,
 Ase loude and ase grisliche ase heo miȝten, : ȝeollinde ech one heo were:

v. 106 v in qvoynthe *übergeschr.* v. 108 quoyte *st.* quoynte. v. 112
Nach þane fehlt kniȝt. v. 126 *Ms.* bi heste heste. v. 144 *Im Anfang*
fehlt and.

- Hi ne miſte nouzt alle make . ſo griſliche a here;
 195 ȝif his hope & is herte . þe more in ihū nere,
 He hedde wod bicomē . and lore is wit for fere.
 Heo comen picke abouten him . & griſliche þere,
 ȝellinge and grennynge . mid wel ſori chere.
 Belami, quæþ on of hem, . þ^a haſt ariȝt ido;
 200 We auȝten wel honu^re þe alle, . vor to vewe don ſo;
 Oþer wollep abide, . vorte here lif be hem bi nome,
 And ȝet hit is aȝen here wille, . ar heo hidere come;
 Ac þou comest bi þi ſelf, . & wiþ gode wille al ſo;
 Wel auȝte we þi wille ȝelden, . & gret þonk þe do;
 205 Whan þou haſt bodi and ſoule . bitake vs liue,
 Saunȝ faile we were vnkunde, . bote we it ȝolde bliue;
 ȝif þou wolt on erþe . ioie ȝet hadde more,
 Vor þ^a þus to vs art come . al bi þin owe lore,
 Sikere vs þ^t þou wolt . in oure ſeruise bileue,
 210 And we wollep aȝen þe lede, . ar it come eue;
 þow ſchalt hadde ioie inow, . in halle and in boure,
 Vor non nis ſo murie þer . as þilke þat beþ oure;
 Noble mon þow ſchalt beo, . & men ſchulen honu^re þe;
 Whan þ^a art ded and hider comest, . þ^a ſchalt fare as wel as we.
 215 þis kniȝt þouȝte in ihū criſt, . he nolde change is wille,
 Vor þreting ne vor bi heſte, . ac ſat him euer ſtille.
 þo he nolde grante nouzt . þat he wolde to hem wende,
 Heo grenneden on him foule, . & fuir heo gonnen tende.
 þe kniȝt heo bounden fot and honden, . & in þe fuir him caſte;
 220 Wiþ irene hokes & newles . heo to drowen him faſte.
 þis kniȝt, þo he ſeiȝ nede, . loude criede anon:
 Ihū, ihū, help me now, . & ſchilde me vram mine fon!
 Anon þo þis was ſeid, . þe fuir aqueinte ech ſpronge;
 þe deuelen drowe him na more. . oure lord he gan to þonke,
 225 And þe hardiere he was, . þo he þis iſeiȝ,
 And þe laſſe þe deuelen dradde, . þ^t weren him ſo neiȝ.
 Griſliche þe ſchrewen ȝolle . þat hem failede here miȝte,
 Heo vloven out of þe halle, . & drowe mid hem þe kniȝte.
 Heo drowen him aȝen þe grount . boþe fet and honde,
 230 Swiþe fer aboute . into a gret waſt londe.
 So blak and derk it was, . þat he noþing ne ſay
 Bote deuelen þat him to drowe, . þ^t were him picke & neiȝ(!).

- Ake heo ne miȝten a mong heom alle : make so grisliche bere,
 145 þat is hope and is heorte on ihū crist : euere more heo were, (!)
 Elles he hadde wod bi come : and i lore is wit for fere.
 þo comen heo a bouten him : picke and grisliche þere,
 ȝeonijnde and grenninde on him : with ful lodlich chere.
 Bel ami, quath þe on of heom, : þou hast a riȝt ido;
 150 We owez wel alle anouri þe, : for alto fewe doth so,
 For alle oþere men wollez a bide : þat heore lif heom beo bi nome,
 And ȝeot it is aȝen heore wille : þat heo schullen hidere come,
 And þov art i come al bi þine liue, : and bi pine guode wille also;
 Wel ouȝte we þine mede ȝelde : and gre(t) þonk also þe do;
 155 ȝwane þov hast boþe bodi and soule : iȝyuen us bi þine liue,
 Saunt faille we ne beoth nouȝt so onkuynde : þat we it nellez ȝelde þe bliue,
 For þe kundenesse þat þov to us come : al bi pine owene lore;
 Ake napeles, ȝif þou wolt on eorþe : habbe Joye more,
 Sikere us an hond þat þov wolt : In ore seruise bi leue,
 160 And we þe wollez aȝen to eorþe bringe, : al sauf, are hit beo eue,
 And þov schalt habbe þare Joye inouȝ, : in halle and eke in bourre,
 For none men ne fareth so murie þare : ase þulke þat beoth ovre;
 Heiȝ man and noble þov schalt beo, : and alle men schullen honouri þe;
 ȝwane þov art ded ant comest to us, : þou schalt habbe ase guod ase we.
 165 þis kniȝt pouȝte euere on Jesu crist, : and nolde chaungi is wille,
 For þretninge ne for fair bi heste, : ake sat him euere stille.
 þo he nolde graunti nouȝt : to heom for to wende,
 Heo ȝollen and grenneden on him foule, : and strong fuyr bi gonne forto tiende.
 þis kniȝt heo bounden honden and fet, : and a midde þe fuyre him caste;
 170 With Irene Ovles and pikes : heo to drowen him wel faste.
 þis kniȝt hadde gret pine, : wel loude he cride a non:
 Jhesus, Jhesus, help me nouȝe, : and do a wei mine fon!
 Anon so hadde þis word iseid, : þat fuyr a queinte ech spronke,
 And þe deuelene ne miȝten him non more to drawe : ore louerd he gan þonke,
 175 And þe hardiore he was i nouȝ, : þo he þis i seiȝ,
 And þe lasse he was of heom a drad : þat weren him so neiȝ.
 Wel grisliche heo ȝollen, þe schrewes, : þo heom faillede heore miȝt,
 And flouwen echone out of þe halle, : and drowen with heom þis kniȝt.
 Aȝen þe grounde heo drowen him harde : boþe bi fet and honde,
 180 Longe, him pouȝte, and swiþe feor, : al a boutre in a waste londe.
 So blac and deork was al þat lond, : þat no þing he ne seiȝ
 Bote þe feondes þat him to drowen, : þat so picke weren him neiȝ.

v. 145 Vor þat fehlt wol bote (oder welle?); die Konstruktion ist verderbt. v. 147 A. R.: dyaboli. v. 154 Ms. gre st. gret. v. 157 u 158 sind in den and. Mss. umgesetzt. v. 169 A. R.: prima pena. Im Ms. undeutlich ob fot oder fet. v. 173 Vor hadde fehlt he. v. 177 Ms. urspr. miȝte, e ist ausradirt.

- Ac a softe wind þer was, . þat he herde vnneþe;
 So scharp and cold it blew, . hit brouzte him to deþe;
 235 Hit wende þorw is herte . and þorw bodi al so,
 þ^t him were leuere þan al þe world, . & þe pine were ido.
 þus heo drowen him, as him þouzte, . riȝt forþ est iwis,
 As þe sonne ariseþ, . whan þe day lengest is.
 þo heo comen, as him þouzte, . riȝt to þe worldes ende,
 240 Heo tornden bi abrod valeiȝe, . & souþward gownen wende,
 þideward as þe sonne . at midwinter deþ arise;
 Wo was him for drawe . & pined on alle wise.
 þo þouzte him þat he herde fer, . bi fore him as it were,
 Swiþe deolfol cri . and swiþe reuþfol bere;
 245 Euer þe ner þat he com, . þe reulokere was þe cri;
 So longe þat him þouzte . þat heo weren þer bi.
 þo comen heo in to a feld; . more ne miȝte non beo,
 So long it was in eche side, . þ^t he ne miȝte non ende seo.
 Of men and wimmen þis feld . was fol in eche side,
 250 þe wombe toward þe grounde . abrod isprad wel wide,
 Vet and honden al abrod . to þe erþe faste ibounde
 Wiþ nailes of yre, al furi, . ismite þorw to þe grounde.
 þes gastes þus ipined were . wiþ yrenes al of fure;
 So deolfol cri heo maden, . þat it was deol to hure;
 255 Heo crieden merci deolfoliche, . ac me nolde non hem do;
 Vor anguisse heo gnowe þe erþe . & here tonges al so.
 Deucelen ourne aboute . vpe hem al to grounde,
 Wiþ newles heo hem to drowe . wiþ moni a dep wounde.
 Alas, whi ne beo ȝe war, . oure sunnes her to bete,
 260 Ar ȝe come to purgatorie, . wiþ luþer gastes to mete?
 Vor in purgatorie heo beþ . as wel as in helle,
 And worpeþ forte þe dai of dome, . telle what me telle.
 Heo seiden: as þou sist þese men pined, . þⁿ schalt al so;
 Bote þⁿ þi þouȝt turne . and after vs do.
 265 þo he nolde in no manere, . to grounde heo him caste,
 To turmenten him, as oþer weren, . & to nailen him faste.
- Ac he criede to ihū crist, . þo him smart so sore:
 þer nas non of hem þo, . þ^t miȝte greuen him more.
 þo þe schrewen ne miȝte . here wille hadde þo,
 270 Heo drowen him into anoþer feld, . ful of more wo,
 Of men and wimmen fol, . vpriȝt sprad to þe grounde,

v. 235 Vor bodi fehlt is.

- Ake swiþe softe wind þare was, : þat he heorde onneþe,
 Ake so scharpe he bleuþ and colde, : þat brouþte him neiþ to deþe;
 185 Riþt colde he wende þoruþ is heorte, : and þoruþ al is bodi also,
 þat him were leouere þane al þe world, : þat þe pine were ido.
 þus colde heo drowen him, ase heom þouþte, : forth riþt est i wis,
 Ase þe sonne a rist in somer, : ʒwane þe dai lengest is.
 þo heo comen, ase heom þouþte, : riþt to þe worldes ende,
 190 Bi a brod valeie heo torneden heom, : and southward gonne i wende,
 To ward þe stude þat þe sonne : In winter doth a rise;
 þis seli kniþt was i drawe : and i pined in fale wise.
 þo þouþte him þat he i heorde feor, : bi fore him ase it were,
 Swiþe deoful cri and wop, : and swyþe revful bere;
 195 Euere þe neor þat heo comen, : þe revlokur was þat cri;
 So longe drowen him, þat him þouþte : þat heo weren riþt þer bi.
 þo comen heo into a wid feld; : non more ne miþte beo,
 So long and brod in eche side, : þat he ne miþte non ende iseo.
 fol. 99. Of men and of wummen þis feld was : ful in eche side,
 200 þe wombene to ward þe grounde : i spradde a brod ful wide,
 Hondene and fet al a brod : to þe eorþe faste i bounde
 With Irene nailles, al fuyrie, : i smite þoruþ heom to grounde.
 þis wrechche gostes weren so i pinede : with Irene and with fuyre,
 So deoful cri heo maden þare, : þat gret deol it was to huyre;
 205 Heo criden merci deofulliche, : Ake no merci men nolde heom do;
 For Anguische þe eorþe heo freten, : and hore tongene gnownen al so.
 þe deoulene orneden on hem, : and treden heom to þe grounde,
 And with Ovles swiþe kene : maden heom mani a wounde.
 Allas, ʒwy nellez men beon i war, : and heore sunnes here bete,
 210 Are heo comen to purgatorie : and with þe luþere gostes mete?
 For ase wel beth þe schrewes in purgatorie, : and ouer al, ase in helle,
 And schullen, for to þe daiþe of dome come, : telle ʒwat men telle.
 þe feondes seiden : riþt ase men beoþ i pinede, : þov schalt beo also,
 Bote þov wolle þi þouþt wende : and after ovre rede do.
 215 And þo he nolde in none manere, : to grounde harde heo him caste,
 And tormenteden him, ase þe opere weren, : and to þe eorþe naileden
 him faste.
 Ake he criede a non to ihū crist, : þo him smert so sore:
 þare nas non of þe schrewes þo : þat miþten serui him so more.
 þo þe schrewes i seiþen þat heo ne miþten : heore wille habben þo,
 220 Heo drowen him into an opur felde, : wel ful of more wo:
 Of Men and wummen it was ful, : opriþt i sprad to grounde,

v. 183 *Vor swiþe fehlt a.* v. 184 *Vor brouþte fehlt he.* v. 187 u.
 189 heom *st.* him. v. 196 *Vor drowen fehlt heo.* v. 197 A. R.: *Se(cun)da*
pena. Ms. *wid st. wild.* v. 199 n *in* and *überschr.* v. 203 weren *Zusatz.*
 v. 215 A. R.: *tertia pena.*

Vet and honden vprist . to þe erþe ibounde,

fol. 128 Wiþ furi nailes of yre . nailed vaste þer to;

Eddren furi vpen hem sete, . and toden grete al so

275 Somme eddren hem bi clipte . so vaste al aboute,
þat hem þouzte hem scholde berste, . so hei grunte(!) wiþ oute;

Somme sete anowarde, . and here vlesch to gnowe,

And wiþ al furi teþ . wombe & breste to drowe;

Somme wiþ here tonges . þorw here herte smite;

230 Summe bounde, somme gnowe, . & somme stronge bite.

þe todeden, þat weren so foule, . vpe here hertes sete,

And stongen in þe hertes . wiþ here hertes grete.

Lupere gostes ourne al so . abouten hem inowe,

Wiþ newles and wiþ scorges . þe wrecches al to drowe.

285 þe wrecche soules, þat weren . in þe pines brouzte,

Heo sollen & crieden deolfoliche, . & hem help riȝt nouȝte.

þe deueles nome þe kniȝt, . & wolden him pine also,

Ac, þo he criede on ihū crist, . heo brouzten him not þer to.

ȝut deuelen him nome . & to þe þridde veld him drowe.

290 þer he seiȝ in tormens . wrecche gostes inowe

I preoned to þe erþe . & ismite þorw out echon,

As þicke nailes in ech stude, . as þer miȝte stiken on,

þ^t me ne miȝte finde place . in here bodi so lute,

þat me ne miȝte for þicke nailes . aſingres ende pute.

295 A smart wind to oþer wo . on hem blew wel faste,

þat hem þouzte heo for barnden, þorw out mid eche blaste.

Deuelen orne aboute . vram on to oþer inowe,

And here vlesch to oþer wo . mid newles al to drowe.

So weren þe wrecches ipined . & in tormens brouzt;

300 As heo miȝten heo crieden; : vnneþ^e me herde hem ouȝt,

Vor heo weren so ouercome, . þat heo ne miȝten vnneþe

Bringen out ani vois, . bote as aman vpe þe point of deþe:

Al in þe þrote heo crieden, . as here strengþe were bi nome

Mid muche pine, & no wonder . þei heo weren ouer come.

305 Deuelen nomen þis kniȝt . and to grounde him caste;

Heo sworn, bote he tornde is þouzt, . heo wolden him naile faste.

v. 274 vpen *st.* vpon. *Die and. Mss.* crapoudes *st.* toden. v. 276
hem *vor* scholde *st.* heo. v. 281 *Ms.* todeden *st.* toden. v. 282 *das*
2^{te} hertes *st.* wrottes *verschrieben.* v. 285 in *überschr.* v. 292 *Im An-*
fang fehlt wol wiþ. v. 294 ne, *auch in Ms. Bodl., ist zu tilgen.*

- Fet and hondene a to i drawe : and to þe eorþe faste i bounde,
 With glowinde biendes al of Ire : i nailede heo weren þer to;
 Al fuyrie naddrene ope heom seten, : and foule crapoudes al so:
 225 Some of þe naddrene bi cluþten heom : so faste al a boutē,
 þat heom þouȝte heo scholden to berste, : so streite heo gурden heom
 with oute;
 Some seten ope heom, : and heore flesch alto gnowe,
 And with kene tieth al fuyrie : wombe and breoste to drowe;
 Some with hore scharpe tounȝes : þoruȝ þe heorte sore heom smite;
 230 Some heo gnowen, and some heo stounge, : and some with scharpe
 tieth heom bite.
 þe Crapoudes al so, þat weren so foule, : op on heore breostene sete,
 And stoungen heom þoruȝ heore heortene : with heore foule wrottes grete.
 þe lupere gostes ornen al so : a boutē heom i nowē
 With hokes and with ouȝles, : a with gret eir heom to drowe.
 235 þe wrechche gostes, so for pinede, : in swuch torment weren i brouȝt,
 Heo criden alle deoffulliche, : ake hit ne halp heom nouȝt.
 þe feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt, : and wolden him pini al so,
 Ake anon, so he cride on Ihū crist, : ne miȝten heo bringe him þer to.
 ȝeot þe feondes eft sone him nomen : and to þe þridde feld him brouȝte.
 240 In stronge pine he saiȝ þare wrechche gostes, : þat of heom self luyte rouȝte,
 þat weren ispradde on þe eorþe abrod, : and i smiten þoruȝ out ech one
 With nailles þicke al abrod, : ase þare miȝten stikie one,
 þat man ne miȝte finde ane amtie place : on al heore bodie so luyte,
 þat man miȝte for þe þicke nailles : a fingres ende to heom puyte.
 245 A smart wind also to oþur wo : on heom bleuȝ wel faste,
 þat heom þouȝte heo weren i barnd : þoruȝ out with eche blaste.
 þe feondes ornen faste a boutē : fram ech to oþur i nowē,
 And heore wrechche flesch with oþur wo : mid Ovles heom to drowe.
 þeos wrechche gostes, so fur pinede, : and in swuch torment ibrouȝt,
 250 Revliche heo criden ase heo miȝten, : ake it ne halp heom riȝt nouȝt,
 For heo weren so clene ouer come, : þat heo ne miȝten onneþe
 Ani voiz out bringe, bote ase aman : þat were ope þe pointe of deþe:
 In heore þrote heo criden dimmeliche, : for heore strenȝe heom was
 bi nome
 With mucche pine, and no wonder it nas : þei heo weren ouer come.
 255 þe feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt : and to grounde him caste,
 And seiden, bote he wolde turne is þouȝt, : heo wolden naili him þare
 wel faste.

v. 230 *Ms.* stoungē, *aus* stounde *corr.* v. 234 a *st.* and, so auch
 v. 286. v. 242 *Vor* þicke *fehlt* as. one *st.* on. v. 245 *A. R.*: quarta
 pena. v. 247 n *in* feondes *überschr.* v. 249 *Ms.* fur pinenede mit weg-
 punktirtem ne.

- Ac he criede on ihū crist, . and nempnede is name;
 þe deuelen nadden no power . to don him more schame.
 Heo nomen & drowen him . in þe ferþe felde,
 310 Of brimston al berninge, . heize sprong þe spelde.
 Ech pine þat miȝte beo . in þilke felde he seiȝ:
 Somme wiȝ irene cheines, . al furi, henge an heiz,
 Somme bi arme, somme bifet, bi þe necke mani on,
 And henge in strong fuir . of pich and brimston;
 315 Sume hunge bi hokes, . iput in eiȝer eiȝe,
 And þorw þe þrote somme . weren ihonged heize,
 Somme þorw þe derne limes, . & somme þorw þe tete;
 Hem were leuer þan al þe world, . here lif to lete;
 Somme on gredirens of yren . irosted weren al so:
 320 Summe as gees in spites, . þorw out hem ido,
 Somme leiȝen vpard, . ȝeninde wel faste,
 Deuelen wellinge led and bras . in here hei (!) caste.
 He ne miȝte no pine þenche, . þat he ne seiȝ þere.
 Him þouȝte he seiȝ monie þer . þ^t he knew on erþe here.
 325 Deuelen him casten a doun . among þe oþere echon,
 Ac he criede on ihū crist, . & deliuered was anon.
 ȝut deueles þis kniȝt . to anoþer place drowe.
 þer inne he seiȝ agrisliche whel . wiȝ longe spoken inowe,
 þe on ende toward þe grounde, . þe oþer vp an heiz,
 330 Aboute was fol of pikes, . as he þere iseiz.
 þese hokes & þes pikes . weren riuen al so
 Wiȝ wrecche gastes also (!), . þer on weren ido.
 Al berninge was þe wheol, . & stinkinge of brimston;
 þe gastes þat þer on were . berninge were echon.
 335 þe deuelen wenden forþ . & hokes þeron caste
 In eiȝer side, and wheol . turnde aboute so vaste,
 þat þe gastes þ^t þeron honge . nouȝt heo ne seiȝe,
 So vaste turnde þe wheol . aboute(!) berninge leiȝe;
 Ac deolfoliche heo crieden . & ȝolle ech in is ende.
 340 Allas, whi nelle men beo war, . ar heo henne wende?
 Her heo mid lute pine . miȝten beten here mis dede,
 & þere heo schulen deore abugge, . alas, þ^t wrechede.
 Vendes nomen þis kniȝt . & on þe wheol, him caste,
 And mid oþer gastes him turnde aboute vaste;
 345 He criede on ihū crist, . and deliuered was anon.
 þe deuelen stoden & him bihelde . mid dreri mod echon.

v. 330 *Vor* was fehlt hit. v. 332 *Statt* also haben die *and. Mss.*
 aboute. *Vor* þer on fehlt þat. v. 336 *Vor* wheol fehlt þe. v. 338 *Nach*
 aboute fehlt bote. *Ms.* scheinbar beize st. leiȝe.

- Ake he cride on Ihū crist, : and nemde is holi name;
 þe schrewes ne hadden none miȝte þo : to don him more schame.
 ȝeot heo nomen and drowen him : into þe feorþe felde,
 260 Ful of brumston, al brenninde : with stronge leiȝe and spelde.
 Ech manere pine, þat miȝte beo, : In þulke felde he seiȝ:
 Some with chaines of Ire, : al fuyrie, hengen on heiȝ,
 Some bi Armes, some bi fet, : and bi þe necke mani on;
 Heo weren an hangede in stronge fuyre : of pich and eke brumston;
 265 Some heȝgen bi stronge crokus, : I pulte þoruȝ eiþur Eyȝe,
 þoruȝ þe prote some also, : and þoruȝ eiþur ere wel heiȝe,
 And some þoruȝ heore derne limes, : and some þoruȝ þe tete,
 þat leuere heom were þane al þe world, : heore lyf to habbe i lete;
 Some op on grediles of Ire : i rostede weren also:
 270 Some, ase gyes, þe spites of Ire : þoruȝ out heom i do,
 Some leyen opriȝt a ȝein þe grounde, : ȝeonijnde wel faste,
 þe feondes welden led and bras : and in heore mouþes caste.
 He ne miȝte bi þenche no manere pine, : þat he ne saiȝ mo þer.
 Him þouȝte he saiȝ þare mani on : þat he knev on corþe her.
 275 þe feondes him casten a midde þis pine : a mong þis oþere ech on,
 And he cride on Jesu crist, : and was deliured a non.
 ȝeot þis feondes þis selie kniȝt : into an oþur place huy drowe.
 þare Inne he isaȝ a ȝrislich ȝweol : with spokene longe i nowe,
 þat on ende hangede toward þe grounde, : þat oþur op on heiȝ,
 280 Ful it was of hokes and pikes : wel picke, ase he i seiȝ;
 þis hokes and þis pikes weren : faste i riuen also
 With wrechche gostes al a boutē, : þat þaron weren ido.
 Al brenninde was þis sorie ȝweol, : and stinkinde of brumston;
 þe wrechche gostes þat þar on hengen : brenninde weren ech on.
 285 þis feondes wenden forth a non : and heore hokes þaron caste
 In eiþur side, a turden a boutē : þis sori ȝweol so faste,
 þat of þe gostus þat þaron hengen : no þing heo ne seiȝe,
 So faste heo torneden þat ȝweol a boutē, : bote þe brenninde leiȝe;
 fol. 100 Ake deolfulliche heo criden and ȝollen, : euer ech in is ende.
 290 Alas, ȝwi nelleȝ men beon i war, : are heo heonnes wende,
 ȝwane he miȝten here with a luytel pine : bete heore misdede,
 And þare heo schullen so bitere a bugge, : alas, þe wrechhede?
 þis feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt : and on þis ȝweol him caste,
 And with þis oþere wrechche gostes : torneden him a boutē faste;
 295 Sone he cride on Ihū crist, : deliured he was a non.
 þe feondes stoden and bi heolden : with dreori mod ech on.

v. 277 *A. R.*: Sexta pena. v. 286 a *st.* and. turden *st.* turnden.

- 3ut heo nome bitterliche . & ferþere him ladde,
 Heo harleden him forþ, . & loude 3olle and gradde.
 A gret hous he sei3 stonde, : long and brod inow;
 350 þe stench & hete, þ' þer out com, . him þou3te alme3t him slow.
 He wiþ stod, & nolde is þonkes . vor stench go no ner.
 Vorþ þ^a schalt, þe deuelen seide, . þ^a ne schalt abiden her;
 A baþ it is þat þ^a sist, . þer inne þou schalt beo
 And baþie mid oþere þere, . þou ne schalt not vleo.
 355 þe gotes þat þer inne were, . deofoliche heo criede
 And loude, as he herde, . abouten in eche side.
 þe kni3t mid deueles . into þis hous com.
 Of tormen þat he þer sei3 . gret 3eme he nom;
 Vor vol of puttes & of diches . þ' hous wiþ inne was,
 360 And al fol of tormens, . empti non þer nas:
 fol. 124 He weren fol of well(i)nge led, . and of brimston,
 Of bras, and of oþer tormens, . berninge euer vchon.
 Wrecche gotes þer inne he sei3, . twrmens tilde so heize:
 Somme al aboue þe heued, . & somme to þe heize,
 365 Somme to þe nese, somme to þe mouþ, . & summe to þe swere,
 And somme to þe brestes, . heo bou3ten here sunnes dere,
 Somme to nauele, . and somme dounere more,
 And somme to þe kneo, . heo crieden and wepten sore.

- Now þou sist, þe deuelen seden, . whoder þou schalt gon,
 370 Bote þou anoþer speke . & to vs torne anon.
 Heo casten him in a put; . on ihū anon he criede,
 And com vp al sound, . him ne luste no leng abide.
 þe fendes in grete wrappþe . harleden vorþere more
 And brou3ten him vpon agret hul, . ful of sorwe and sore.
 375 He bi huld al aboute, . þo he com vp an hei3;
 Him wondrede of so fele gotes . þat he þer iseize,
 þat alle þat he sei3 raþere . þer a3en nost nere;
 Vpe here ton heo seten i clu3t, . & quakeden for fere.
 In þe souþ half of þe hul . a dep water was & lowe,
 380 þat voule stank & caldere was . þan ani ys oþer snowe;
 A norþere wind þer blew, . him þou3te is vlesch rende.
 Euere sete þe gotes . & a3en þe wind hem wende,
 And quakeden vaste . vor drede & pine stronge,
 And abide as who sei3 (!) time, . þe deþ vorte a3onge.
 385 Lo, quap a foul fend, . þ^a nost not what þis is;
 Bote þ^a þi þou3t turne, . þ^a schalt wite iwis.

v. 361 *Ms. wellnge st. wellinge.* v. 363 *heize mit unorgan. h,*
vgl. v. 322. v. 373 *fehlt him nach harleden.* v. 381 *fehlt þat vor him.*

- Eft heo nomen him bitterliche : and ferre 3uyt him ladde,
 And harleden him forth wel revfulliche, : and loude 3ollen and gradde.
 Bi fore him he saiz an hous stonde, : long and brod i nov3;
 300 Stunch and hete, pat þarof cam, : him þou3te al mest a slou3.
 He with stod, and nolde is þonkes : for stunche gon non ner.
 Ferre þov schalt, þe fendes seiden, : þou ne schalt nouzt a bide her;
 A bath it is þat þov isijest, : and þarinne þov schalt beo
 And bapi with opere þat þare beoth; : ne schalt þov nouzt so fleo.
 305 þe gastes þat þare inne weren : wel deofulliche cride
 And 3ollen loude, ase he i heorde, : a boutte in eche side.
 þis kni3t with þis foule wi3tes : Into þe grete house cam.
 Of tormens, þat he þare isaiz, : gret gome with alle he nam.
 Ful of puttes and of diches : þat hous with inne it was;
 310 More seoruwe ne more stunch : neuere i sei3e nas:
 Heo weren folle of stronge tormens, : boillinde euer ech on,
 Of wallinde led, and i fulde heo weren : of piche and brumston.
 Wrechche gostus þare inne seten, : þe torment tilde wel hei3e:
 Some a boue þe heued, : and some ri3t to þe Ey3e,
 315 Some to þe nose, and some to þe mouth, : and some op to þe swere,
 And some to heore breostene, : and a bou3ten heore sunnes ful deore,
 And some to heore nauele, : and some neþerrore more,
 And some stoden op to heore knen, : and criden and weopen sore,
 And some stoden In with boþe fet, : and some with þat on;
 320 Deofolliche heo weopen and criden : and 3ollen euereschon.
 Nov þov i sixt, queþen þe feondes, : 3woder In þov schalt gon,
 Bote þov wolle an oþur speke : and to us tuyrne a non.
 Heo nomen and casten him In a putte; : on Jesus a non he cride,
 Op he cam a non a 3en, : and no lengore he ne moste þare a bide.
 325 Heo nomen him in grete wrathþe : and harleden him ferrere more,
 And brou3ten him opon a swyþe gret hul, : ful of sorewe and sore.
 He stod and bi heold a boutte, : þo he cam þare op an hei3;
 Him wondrede of þe manie gastes : þat he þare iseiz.
 Alle þe pinene þat he hadde er i sei3e : þare a3en nouzt nere;
 330 I clui3te heo seten ope heore ton, : and quakeden revliche for fere.
 In þe south half of þe hul : a deop water þare was and lou3,
 þat foule stonk and caldore was : þane ani ys oþur snov3;
 A norþerne wind faste blev3, : þat him þou3te is flesch to rende.
 Euere þare seten gastes : and a3ein þe winde heom wende,
 335 Heo quakeden and chyuereden faste : in grete pine and stronge,
 Ase ho so seith a bidet þare heore time, : heore deth for to a fonge.
 Lo, seide on of þe feondes, : þov nost nouzt 3wat is tis;
 Bote þov torne þi þou3t sone, : þou schalt i wite i wis.

v. 297 A. R.: septima pena. v. 300 Vor a slou3 fehlt him. v. 320
 n in and überschr. v. 337 istis st. is þis.

- He nadde bote þat word sed, . þ^t þer ne com awind blowe
 And smot alle þe gostes . into þe water al lowe.
 þe norþerne wind hem blew adoun, . alle mid one blaste,
 390 þe gostes & þe kniȝt . a midde þe water caste.
 More pine ne miȝte beo . of chele and of stench,
 þan þe gostes þer hedde, . þer ne miȝte non ablenche.
 þo þe kniȝt þis stronge pine . of þis water felde,
 He gan to crie on ihū crist, . þat failede him wel selde:
 395 Anon wiȝ oute lette out of þe water edrow.
 Ac þe gostes bi leuede þer in wo and serwe inow,
 Vor in þe water, so colde, . & so stinkinge al so,
 þe gostes swommen vp & doun, . here wo was neuer ido.
 Deuelen orne on þe water, . as men doȝ on londe,
 400 And, whanne ani clambrede vp . mid vet and mid honde,
 Anon heo drowen hem adoun, . þ^t þer ne miȝte ascape non;
 þer was wo and serwe inow . among hem echon.
 ȝut þe deuelen wenden forȝ, . & þis kniȝt heo nome
 And drowe him in to astude, . þer heo nouȝt er ne come.
 405 Heo comen and stoden ouer aput, . wid & dep inow;
 Berninge smoke, þat voule stonk, . out of þat put drow,
 þat þe kniȝt vnnocȝe stod . vor sori stench ney.
 Wrecche gostes vpe þe put . in þat smoke he sey
 Vlen vp and doun, berninge, . as sparkles doȝ of fure,
 410 And in to þe put wenden aȝen, . whan heo ne miȝten no leng dure.
 Him pouȝte he was neiȝ ouercome . vor þe blast þ^t þer of drow,
 þer bi he wuste þat in þe ground . was wo and sorwe inow.
 þe deuelen assȝden þe kniȝt: . þinkeȝ þe her of wonder,
 Of þe swartnesse(!) þ^t her bloweȝ, . & what beo her vnder?
 415 In þis put is oure woning, . vor helle þer vnder is,
 And, for þou art come hider, . her þou schalt wone iwis,
 Vor, who þat serueȝ vs wel, . hider he schal wende,
 And, be þⁿ her inne brouȝt, . þou worȝ wiȝ outen ende;
 þer fore torn þi pouȝt . & do vs here manrede,
 420 And þe wei as þou come . al saf we schulen þe lede;
 And þe tit on erpe al þi lif . richesse & ioie al so,
 Vor we þe schulen finde, . as riȝt is þat we do.
 Ac þo he vor sok here bi heste, . as he hedde do lome,
 Heo smiten doun in þis put, . & þe kniȝt mid hem nome.
 425 þe deppore þat heo þer inne come, . þe braddore þe put was,
 þ^t al þe wo þ^t he er sey . þer aȝen noȝt nas.
 Of stench & of oȝer wo . þis kniȝt was so ouercome,
 þat is wit toward ihū crist . him was almeſt binome;

- Ne hadde he bote þis word i seid, : þat þare ne cam a wind blowe
 340 And drof alle þis wrechche gostes : into þe deope watur ful lowe.
 þe Norþerne wynd drof heom a doun : al mid one blaste,
 And alle þe gostes and þene kniȝt : a midde þe watere hem caste
 More pine ne miȝte non beo : of stronge chele ne of stunche,
 þane þis gostes þarinne hadden, : þare ne miȝte non at blenche.
 345 þo þe kniȝt þe stronge pine : of þis water i felde,
 He gan to crie on Ihū crist, : þat faillede him ful selde:
 A non riȝt with oute lette : op of þis watere man him drovȝ.
 Ake þis wrechche gostes lefden þere : with sorewe and wo i novȝ,
 For in þat water, þat was so cold : and so foule stonk also,
 350 þis gostes swymden op and doun : in muche sorewe and wo;
 þe feondes ornen opon þe watere, : so men doth on þe londe,
 And, ȝwane ani wolde coueri op : with fote oþur with honde,
 Heo pulten him a doun a ȝen, : þat þare ne a scapede non;
 þare was wo and sorewe i nouȝ : a mong heom euereschon.
 355 þis feondes wenden forþ a non, : and þe seli kniȝt eft nome
 And drowen him into a sori stude, : þare neuer er heo ne come.
 Heo comen and stoden ouer a put, : wyd it was and deop i novȝ;
 A brenninde smoke; þat foule stonk, : op of þe putte drovȝ,
 þat onneþe þe knyȝt miȝte stonde : for sori stunch þare neiȝ.
 360 Wrechche gostes in þis put : in þat sori smoke he seiȝ
 Fleo op and doun, al brenninde, : ase speldene doth of fuyre,
 And in to þe putte eft fullen a doun, : þo heo ne miȝten no leng duyre.
 Him þouȝte he was al ouer come : for þe stunche þat þarop of drovȝ,
 þare bi him þouȝte þat in þe grounde : was soruwe and deol i novȝ.
 365 ȝwy stanst þov so? þe fendes seiden, : pinchþ þe þarof wonder,
 Of þis swete smoke þat here bloweth, : and ȝwat put beo þare onder?
 In þis put is ovre woneingue, : for þe put of helle it is,
 And, for þov us hast i serued wel, : here þov schalt wonie iwis,
 For alle þat us seruieth wel, : hidere heo schullen wende,
 370 And, ȝif þov comest here in with us, : þov worst here with outen ende;
 þare fore i rede, torne þi þouȝt : and do us here man rede,
 And we schullen þene wei ase we conne : al sauf a ȝen þe lede;
 þov schalt on eorþe al þi lijf habbe : richesse and Ioye al so,
 For we schullen on eorþe þe finde i novȝ, : ase riȝt is þat we do.
 375 þo þe kniȝt for sok heore bi heste, : ase he hadde er ilome,
 Heo smiten heom a doun into þe putte, : and þene kniȝt with heom nome.
 þe deoppore þat heo comen, : þ(e) braddere þe put was;
 Ake al þe wo þat he isaȝ er : a ȝein þat nouȝt it nas.
 fol.101 Of stunch, of brenninge, and of oþur wo : þe kniȝt was so ouer come,
 380 þat is þovȝt toward Jesu crist : neiȝ him was bi nome;

v. 367 *A. R.*: puteum Inferni. v. 370 ȝif *a. R. nebengeschr.* v. 372
Ms. conne st. come. v. 377 *Ms.* þ braddere.

- So muche pine nas neuere, . him þouȝte, as he felde,
 430 þ^t he was vpe þe point . þe gost vorte ſelde.
 Ac oure lord in is wo . grace him ȝaf ate laſte,
 So þat he þouȝte on ihū criſt . & on him criede vaſte.
 A ſmoke þer com out ſmite, . and mid ſtronge blaſte
 þis kniȝt aboue þe put, . & moni goſtes, caſte;
 435 þe kniȝt wirlede in þe wing, : as ſparclen doþ, wide,
 Ate laſte he liȝte a doun . aboue þe put biſide.
 þer he ſtod and bihuld . aſ man þ^t witles were,
 Vor pine þ^t he hadde . he nuſte how he com þere.
 þo he hedde longe ſtonde . & biholde aboute,
 440 þer com vp of þe put . od deuelen a gret route,
 And alle abouten him ſtode, . al newe aſ þeiȝ e were;
 He ſeiȝ hem, aſ him þouȝte, . neuer bote þere.
 Heo bi hulden him griſliche, . & grenneden al a boute.
 Whi ſtanſtou þer? heo ſeiden, . com forþ to oure route!
 445 What, tolden oure felawes . þ^t þe put of helle waſ þiſ?
 Hit niſ not ſo, ac þou ſchalt . wite whare it iſ;

- Or felawes lowen, . þiſ niſ not þe put of helle,
 Ac þ^u ſchalt þider wiþ vſ, . aſ ſoþ aſ we þe telle.
 fol. 125 Vendeſ harleden him forþ, . wo waſ him to drawe:
 450 Him were leuere þan ani þing, . he were of lif dawe.
 So heo comen to awater, . dep and brod inow;
 A ſtrong miſt, þat ſtonk voule, . out of þe water drow
 Of brimſton & of oþer wo, . ſuch ſtench he neuer ſeiȝ,
 Mid alle þe pine of þe world . he miȝte ſtonde þer neiȝ.
 455 A brugge waſ ouer þe water, . ſmallere miȝte non beo;
 þe ſmoke waſ ſo þicke, . vnneþe he miȝte it ſeo.
 Lo, ſeide þe deuelen, . we ſiggeþ þe iwiſ
 þat vnder þiſ depe water . þe put of helle iſ;
 And þou ſchalt iwite, . vorþ þ^u ſchalt anon
 460 And ouer þiſ ſwete water . on þat brugge gon;
 We þe ſchulleþ ſende awind, . amidde þe to caſte,
 And oure felawes bi neþe . ſchulen þe holden vaſte
 And drawe þe wiþ hem . to helle grounde anon;
 Cum forþ, & þou ſchalt . vpe þe brugge gon.
 465 Heo nomen þe kniȝt anon . & to þe brugge drowe,
 And bede him go þer on . wiþ wrecchede inowe.
 þreo þingſ lufere inow . on þiſ brugge were:

v. 435 *Ms.* wing *st.* wind. v. 440 *Ms.* od *st.* of, *durch Assimilation?*
 v. 454 *Nach* he *fehlt* ne. v. 459 *Nach* And *fehlt* þat.

- So muche pine nas neuere i sei3e; : him þou3te, ase þei he felde,
 þat he was nei3 ope þe pointe : þene gost op̃ to zelde.
 Ake ore louerd a mong al is wo : grace him 3af atþe laste,
 þat he þou3te on Ihū crist : and to him cride atþe laste.
- 385 A smoke þare cam smite up a non, : mid one wel stronge blaste
 þene kni3t an hei3 a boue þe putte, : and manie opere gostes, caste;
 þe kni3t 3wirlede op in þis blast, : ase speldene doth, wel wide,
 Atþe laste he li3te a doun : a boue þe putte bi side.
 þare he stod and bi heold a boutē : ase man þat wites were,
- 390 þat, for þe pine þat he hadde i haueð, : he nuste hov he cam þere.
 þo he hadde longe istonde al one : and bi holde a boutē,
 þare comen blaste op of þe putte : deuēlene a gret rou3te,
 And bi him al a boutē, : al newe as þei heo were;
 Ase him þou3te, he ne sai3 hem : neuer er bote þo þere.
- 395 Heo bi heolden him wel grisliche : and grenneden on him al a boutē,
 And seiden : 3wi stanst þov here al one? : þov most come into ovre rovte!
 Heo seiden : tolden ore felawes þe : þat þis was þe put of helle?
 Hit nis nou3t so, ake we wollez sone : for ri3te soþe þe telle;
 Nostþov nou3t þat it is ore ri3te : to li3en euere mo,
- 400 And þat we with lesingues bi traieth men, : bote it mowe oþur go?
 And so ore felawes louwen þe : þat þis was þe put of helle;
 Ake þov schalt come þudere with us, : and þe soþe we wollez þe telle.
 þis deuēlene harleden þane kni3t forth, : þat wo was him to drawe,
 þat him were leonere þane ani þing : þat he hadde i beo of lif dawē.
- 405 So þat heo comen to a swyþe gret watur, : deop and broð i nov3;
 A strong mist, þat foule stonk, : op of þis watere drov3
 Of brumston and of oþur wo, : so strong stunch neuere he ne sei3,
 þat mid al þe pine of þe world : onneþe he stod þere nei3.
 A brugge þare was ouer þat watur, : smallere ne mi3te non beo,
- 410 þe smoke was so þicke alaboutē, : þat onneþe he mi3te i seo.
 þo seiden þe sorie fendes : : we seggez þe i wis
 þat onder þis deope watere : þe put of helle so is;
 And þat þov schalt sone i wite, : for þov schalt sone a non
 Ouer þis watur, þat is so deop, : opon þis brugge gon,
- 415 And we schullen þe sende swuch a wynd, : þat schal þe amidde caste,
 And ore felawes, þat beoth bi neothe, : schullen þe nime wel faste
 And drawe þe doun forth with hem : Into helle grounde a non;
 Cum novþe forth, and þou3 schalt : op on þis brugge gon.
 Heo nomen þis seli kni3t : and op on þis brugge drowe,
- 420 And maden him go þere is on þonkes : with wrechhedes i nowē.
 þreo þingus vuele i nowē : on þis brugge were:

v. 381 *þei nach as fehlt in den and. Mss.* v. 384 *atþe laste st. faste.* v. 385 *Vor mid fehlt and.* v. 393 *Nach him fehlt stode.*

- þ^t on was þ^t it was so hei3, . þ^t vnneþe me mi3te for fere
 þer vpe go for hei3 . to habbe þat grisli si3te;
 470 þ^t oþer þat (it) was so narw, . þ^t vnneþe me mi3te
 þer vpe setten afot, . þat he ne felle anon;
 þe þridde þ^t heo was so slider, . þ^t me ne mi3te þer on gon,
 Bote he slide and felle, . so wis neuer he nere.
 þese þinges brou3ten . þe kni3t in grete fere:
 475 Narw it was, slider, and hei3; . how so me euer telle,
 3if he slide bi ani side, . he fulle into helle.
 þer vpon he was brou3t . & mad þer on to gon.
 Such drede, as him þou3te, . nadde neuer mon non.
 Ac he þou3te on ihū crist, . þ^t ofte him sauede er,
 480 He criede on is holi name, . þ^t he him holpe þer.
 He 3eode forþ baldeliche, . & þe innore þ^t ecom,
 þe hardiore he was, . & þe betere herte he nom,
 And þe braddore was is (wei). . so longe vorþ he 3eode:
 Hit wax so brod, þ^t þer mi3te . gon acart for nede,
 485 And so longe þ^t twei cartes mi3ten . meten wel inow.
 þis kni3t wel baldeliche . vorþ as maister him drow.
 Deuelen stoden bi neþe . and sei3e him vaste gon.
 Of al þe wo þ^t heo him duden . him ouer com not on.
 Hoe þou3ten, it was for nou3t . after to honti more;
 490 Grisliche heo gonnen zelle, . heo crieden & wepten sore.
 Of þe 3ellinge þat heo made . he hedde grettore fere,
 þan of al þe oþer pines, . so grisliche was þe bere.
 Neules & hokes heo nome . & to him casten an hei3,
 Ac non mi3te him touche, . ne non come him nei3.
 495 So þat al saf wiþ ioie . ouer þe water he drow.
 Deuelen were bi hinde . wiþ serwe & sori inow;

 Heo letten him go forþ, . & fondeden him na more,
 And hulden hem ouer come, . & þat hem of þou3te sore.
 þe kni3t wende al saf, . þat he er deore abou3te,
 500 And þonkede 3erne ihū . þat heo him ne siwede nou3te.
 þe water he passede wel, . & vorþ is wei nom;
 þe contrei him þou3te murie . þ^t he ouer com;
 þe vorpere þat he wente, . þe more ioie he sei3.
 So longe þat he sei3 awal, . swiþe noble and hei3;
 505 Such werk nas neuer sei3e, . him þou3te, as þat was;
 A noble 3at he sei3 þer on, . noblere neuer non nas;

v. 469 for hei3, mit *unorgan.* h, = for eie vor *Furcht.* v. 470
Nach oþer fehlt was, nach. þat : it. v. 483 *Nach* is fehlt wei. Die
 Verse 485—567 fehlen im Ms. Bodl. 779.

- þat on was for heo was so heiȝ, : þat no gost ne miȝte for fere
 þare oppe gon, and so deope a doun : habbe so grisliche siȝte;
 þat oþur was for heo was so narow, : þat onneþe ani þing miȝte
 425 þare oppe sette ani fot, : þat he ne fulle a doun a non;
 þe þridde þat heo was so slider, : þat man ne miȝte þare oppe gon,
 Bote he slide and felle a doun, : so sleiȝ man neuere nere.
 þeos þreo þinges þesne selie kniȝt : brouȝten in grete fere, *
 For heo was narow, and slider, and heiȝ, : þat he ne scholde him so bi telle,
 430 ȝif þat he glufte in ani half, : þat he ne fulle in to helle.
 þare oppe he was with strenȝe i brouȝt : and þare oppe i maket to gon.
 So gret drede, ase him þouȝte, : ne hadde he neuer er non.
 Ake sone he þouȝte on ihū crist, : þat so ofte him sauede er,
 And cride on is holie name, : þat he were is helpe þer.
 435 He eode forth we(l) baldeliche, : and þe innore þat he cam,
 þe hardiore him þouȝte he was, : and þe betere heorte to him he nam,
 And þe braddore was is wei. : so longe forth he eode,
 þat it was so brod, þat þere miȝte : a carte gon for neode,
 And so longe þat tui cartes miȝte : meten heom wel i now.
 440 þe kniȝt þo wel baldeliche : ase a maister forth him drouȝ.
 þe feondes stoden bi neþe þe brugge : and seiȝen him so faste gon,
 And for al þe wo þat heo him duden : ne ouer cam him nouȝt on;
 Heom þouȝte, it was al for nouȝt : after him to honten more.
 Grisliche heo gonne forto ȝeolle : ant to crie and wepe suyþe sore,
 445 þat for þe ȝeolling þat heo maden : he hadde wel more fere,
 þane of al þe pine þat he hadde er, : so lodlich was þe bere.
 Heore Oules heo nomen and heore hokes, : and toward him casten an heiȝ,
 Ake þare nas non þat him touchi miȝte, : ne no þing come him neiȝ.
 So þat al sauf with alle Joye : ouer þis watere he him drovȝ,
 450 And þe feondes lefden bi hinde : with grete soruwe ant sor i nouȝ —
 In helle is heore kuynde heritage, : and elles for soþe it were wovȝ; —
 Heo leten him go ȝwodere he wolde, : and ne fondeden him non more,
 And heolden heom cleneliche ouer come : for al heore false lore.
 þis kniȝt wende him forth sauf i nouȝ, : þat he hadde erore deore a bouȝt,
 455 And þonkede ȝeorne ihū crist : þat þe feondes ne siweden him nouȝt.
 þat watur he passede sauf inow, : and forþere þene wey he nam;
 þe contrie him þouȝte murie inow, : þare forth þat he cam;
 þe forþere þat he wende, : þe more mureȝþe he seiȝ.
 So þat he i saiȝ ane wal, : swiþe noble and heiȝ;
 460 So riche weork nas neuere i seiȝe, : ase him (þouȝte) þat þar on was;
 And swyþe fair ȝat þaron he saiȝ, : þat neuere swuch i seiȝe nas;

v. 430 Ms. glufte, aus gulte corr., u. a. R. nebengeschr. v. 434
 1 in helpe überschr. v. 435 we st. wel. v. 436 Ms. þeb betere. v. 444
 Ms. goune. v. 452 ȝ in ȝwodere überschr. v. 460 Nach him fehlt
 þouȝte.

- þe ʒat schinede briʒte, . gold as it were,
 ffol of preciouſe ſtones, . þat none richere nere.
 Him þouʒte, ar he þider com, . his wei longe laſte.
 510 þo he com alutel ner, . he ſtod & bihuld vaſte.
 þe ʒat opned e aʒen him, . & mid þat ſelue dede
 þer ſprong out aſwete ſmel, . þʰ wide gan to ſprede,
 þat him þouʒte, in al þe world . ſuch ſpices nere
 þʰ ſuc ſwetneſſe miʒten ʒeue, . as þat breþ pere.
 515 In ſuch ioie him þouʒte he was, . þʰ, þeiʒ ehedde be brouʒt
 In al þe wo þat he ſeiʒ euer, . hit ne ſcholde him greue nouʒt.
 In he bihuld ate ʒate, . þo he com þer neiʒ:
 More clerneſſe ne miʒte heo, : him þouʒte, þan e ſeiʒ.
 As he wolde in wende, . aʒen him þer com gon
 520 A proſeſſion fair inow, . of noble men echon,
 Wiþ crois and wiþ tapres, . wiþ baners ſwiþe clere,
 þat volk bihinde reueſted, . euer vch bi is fere:
 Biſchops & erchedeknes, . monkes & eke frere,
 And ech in þat abit . þʰ he werede on erþe here.
 525 Mid þe meſte ioie þat miʒte be . þis kniʒt heo gonnen afonge,
 And him yn mid ioie nome . of ſolas & of ſonge.
 þo þe ſong was ido, . to him ſone þer come
 Tweiʒe, as heo maiſtres were, . & bi þe hond him nome,
 Heo welcomeden him faire, . & þonkeden oure lord faſte,
 530 þat ʒaf him ſuch bileue, . þʰ ſo ſtudefaſtliche laſte.
 Heo ladden him to ſchewe . þe lond fer & ney:
 So muche clerneſſe and ioie . him þouʒte he neuer ſeiʒ;
 fol. 128 As þe ſonne binimeþ þe liʒt . of þe candel at midday,
 Also bi nom þe ſonne lem . þe liʒt þʰ he þer ſay.
 535 So muche þat place was, . þat he ne miʒte now ende ſe:
 A meri mede wiþ floures, ſwettore miʒte non be,
 Tren al ſo wiþ fruit, . þat ſmellede ſwete inow.
 So gret ſwetneſſe aboute . of ech place þer drow,
 þat þer wiþ oute ech mete, . him þouʒte, euer mo
 540 He miʒte euer libbe wiþ ioie, . ʒif he miʒte þer among go.
 Hit was euer illiche liʒt, . & euere þer was day.
 So muche folk in o place . neuer he ne ſay;
 Ech companie þer . murie to oþer drow
 Wiþ ſong & wiþ melodie . & oþer ioie inow,
 545 þat ech of oþer miʒte . þe more ioie afonge.
 Al miʒti god heo herieden . ofte in here ſonge.
 And, as ſomm ſterre briʒtere . þan anoþer is,
 Al ſo of hem ſomme ſchinede . briʒtere þan an oþer iwiʒ;

v. 536 fehlt . nach der Halbʒ. v. 541—625 fehlen in Ms. Ashm.

- þat 3at schon swyþe brizte, : ase þei it al gold were,
 Folle of derewurþe stones i pi3te, : none richere neuere nere.
 Him þou3te, are he þudere cam, : is wei ful longe laste.
 465 þo he cam forþere a luytel wi3t, : he stod and bi heold it faste.
 þat (3at) wende op a3en him, : and a non rist with þe dede
 þare cam smite out a swote smel, : and wide a boutte gan sprede,
 þat him þou3te, þei al þe world : swote spices were,
 fol.109 So muche swotnesse ne mi3te 3iuen, : ase þat suote smul dude þere.
 470 In so gret Joye him þou3te he was, : þat, þei he hadde beo i brou3t
 In to al þe soruwe þat he was er, : it ne schulde him habbe i greued nou3t.
 He bi heold in at þis 3ate, : þo he cam þer nei3 :
 More clernesse nas neuere i sei3e, : him þou3te, þane he þere i sei3.
 Ase he wolde þare In wende, : a3ein him þare cam gon
 475 A procession fair i nov3, : of noble men ech on,
 With creoi3 and with taperes : and with baneres clere;
 I reuested faire muche folk was, : and ech hadde is fere:
 Some were bischopus and Ercedeknes, : and some Monekes and freres,
 And euerech, him þou3te, hadde þe Abite : þat heo wereden here.
 480 With þe meste Joye þat mi3te beo : þis kni3t was onder fonge,
 And i lad In with Joye i nov3, : mid solas and murie songe.
 þo þis murie song was i do, : to him sone þare come
 Tweien, ase it maistres weren, : and bi þe honde him nome,
 And wel comeden him wel mildeliche : and þonkeden ore louerd faste,
 485 þat him sende so guode bi leue, : so stableliche for to laste.
 Heo ladden him a boutte and scheweden him : þat lond fer and ner:
 So muche Joie and clernesse : him þou3te he ne sai3 neuer er;
 Ase þe sonne bi nimez þe list : of Candle a boutte Midday,
 Also it bi nam þe sonne hire leom, : him þou3te, ase he þare isai3(!).
 490 So long and brod þe place was, : þat he ne mi3te non ende i seo;
 A fair Medwe he sai3 with swete floures, : swottere ne mi3te non beo,
 Treon al so with noble fruyt, : þat smulde swote Inov3.
 And þe swotnesse of euer ech stude : al a boutte op drou3,
 þat þare with oute mete and drunch, : him þou3te, euere mo
 495 He mi3te libbe with alle Joie, : 3if he moste þare Inne go.
 It was þere euere i liche list, : and euere it was dai.
 So muche folk in none place him þou3te : neuer er he ne sai3;
 Ech Compaygnie to oþur drov3, : and ech bi oþur stod,
 With murie song and Melodie, : and gladnesse in heore mod,
 500 þat ech of oþur þe more Joye : to gadere heo mi3ten a fonge.
 Al mi3ti god, þat heom schop, : heo hereden In heore songe.
 And, ase sum steorre, þat 3e i seoth, : birstore þane oþur is,
 Also was bi heom, for some weren : clerore þane some i wis;

v. 466 Nach þat fehlt 3at. v. 469 o in suote aus e corr. v. 476 am
 Rande nebengeschr. v. 495—584 fehlen in Ms. Ashm. v. 503 Vor was fehlt it,

Ak he þat derkest was, . him þouzte, was more cler
 550 And briztere þan ani gold . þat he sei euer er.

Somme hadden crounen of gold . on þe hed ido,
 Somme in honde beren . 3erden of golde also.
 Alle þonkeden ihū crist, . þat studefast herte him sende,
 þat þe kni3t mid no pine . is herte ne wende.
 555 Echone þo for him . in þe more ioie were.
 He bi huld þat ioie, . as þei no wit in him nere.
 þo bi gan agret maistere . vndo is mouþ softe,
 & welcomede him faire, . & þonkede oure lord ofte,
 þat such þouzt him hedde send, . & such herte al so,
 560 þat he ne changede nozt . vor al þat him was do.
 Beu frere, ihered be god, . þ^t þe haþ hider ibrouzt,
 And among alle þine fon . so stude fast were of þouzt.
 Of þe pine of sunfol men . fonded þ^a hast inow;
 þine sunnes beþ alle ibet, . vor elles it were wow;
 565 þow mi3t here somdel seo, . þat þou wilnest more,
 Of þe ioie of gode soulen, . þ^t comeþ to milce & ore.
 þis place, þ^t we inne beþ, . þ^a ne knowest nouzt:
 Hit is erþliche paradis, . þ^t adam was inne brouzt;
 Her inne he was ipult, . ac supþe for his mis dede
 570 I cast he was out vram henne . in alle wrechede;
 Al þe ioie, þat her is, . he hedde to is wille,
 Ac, þo he was henne idriue, . hit nas not worþ afile.
 Of þe wrechede we beþ kend, . & of is sunfol blet come,
 Ac þat vs is bi godes grace . þorw godes grace(!) binome.
 575 And after oure cristendom . þe sunnes þat (we) wrouzte,
 On erþe oþer in purgatorie . we it wel deore abouzte:
 Vor we alle, as þou sist, . þer forþ hider come,
 And oure sunnes þer bette, . & harde penaunce nome,
 We neren not elles her; . as god biþe it is;
 580 And alle þ^t þ^a þer iscize . hider schulleþ iwis,

Ac non not how longe . his bilening is;
 Ac, whose in erþe frendes haþ, . þe bet efareþ iwia,

Nach v. 550 fehlen 4 Verse, s. Ms. Laud. v. 557 Ms. meiste mit der Abkürzung für er. v. 562 Nach And fehlt wol þat þou. v. 574 þorw godes grace st. þorw oure cristendom verschrieben. v. 575 Vor wrouzte fehlt we.

- Ake pulke þat mest dosk was, : him þouzte, was more cler
 505 And briSTORE schon þane ani gold : þat he i saiz euer er.
 Ech werede cloþes of þe en taile, : þat heo wereden on eorþe here:
 Monekes ase it to Monek bi feol, : and freres ase to frere,
 So þat heo hadden heore riſte fourme, : ake wel briSTORE was hore heu,
 Ant, ƿwat men heo were on eorþe, : bi heore cloþinge he knev.
 510 Some hadden þe croune of golde : an ouewarde þe heued ido,
 And some beren in heore hond : ƿeordene of golde also.
 And alle heo þonkeden Jhū crist, : þat so ſtudefaſt heorte him ſende,
 þe kniſt for al þe pine þat he hadde : is heorte enes ne wende.
 Ech one heom þouzte þat for him : In þe more Joye heo were.
 515 He ſtod and bi heold al þis Joie, : as þei no wit on him nere.
 þe on, ase it heore maister were, : is Mouth ondude wel ſofte,
 And welcomede him wel mildeliche, : and þonkede ore louerd ofte,
 þat ſwuch porpos him hadde i ſend, : and ſtudefaſt heorte al ſo,
 þat he ne chaungede nouzt is þouzt, : for al þat him was ido.
 520 Bev frere, he ſeide, i herd beo god, : þat þe hauez hidere i brouzt
 And a mong alle þine ſtronge fon : ſtudefaſt i wuſt þi þouzt.
 Of þe pine of ſunfule goſtes : I fondet þov hauet inouzt,
 And þare with þine ſunnes i bet, : and elles it were wouzt;
 þov miſt here ſumdel i ſeo, : þat þov wilneſt more,
 525 Of þe Joye þat guode ſoulene habbez, : þat comieth to milce and ore.
 þis place, þat we inne beoth, : ich wene þov ne knoweſt nouzt:
 It is eorþelich parays, : þat Adam was Inne i brouzt,
 And þat he was Inne ymad, : and ſethþe for is miſ dede
 He was i caſt out þar of, : and we al ſo, : on eorþe into alle wrechche hede;
 530 Al þe Joye, þat þov i ſixt her, : he hadde to is wille,
 Ake he ne miſte, þo he was out icaſt, : þar of i ſeo wurth a fille.
 Of wrechhede we beoth i kened, : and of ſunful blode i come,
 And þat us is þoruſ godes grace : ant þoruſ ore criſtinedom bi nome.
 Ak þat we, aftur ore criſtindom, : of ſunne on eorþe wrouzte,
 535 On eorþe oþur in purgatorie : wel deore we it bouzte:
 For we alle, þat þou here i ſixt, : þare forth hidere come,
 And ore ſunnes þare betten : and harde penaunce nome,
 Ne miſte we elles here come; : ase guod bi þe it is:
 For, ſif þine ſunnes nere for ƿiue, : þov ne come nouzt here i wiſ.
 540 And alle þat þov þare iſeiſe : to us þudere heo ſchullen wende,
 And al dai doth ſome, ƿwane heo habbez : heore penaunce i brouzt to ende.
 Neuer on not hov longe he ſchal : þare bi leue i wiſ;
 For, ho ſo ani freond on eorþe hath, : mid him þe betere it is:

v. 504 *Ms. urſpr.* clere und 505 ere, e iſt auſradirt. v. 506—509
 fehlen in *Ms. Egert.* v. 513 *Im Anfange* fehlt þat. v. 515 *Ms. urſpr.*
 with, h iſt auſradirt. v. 530 þe Joye am Rande nebengeschr. v. 539 u.
 41 fehlen im *Ms. Egert.*

- Vor mid massen, & gode bedes, . & mid almesdede
 Me mai here pine alegge . & þer of hem lede.
 585 Whan ani hider comeþ, . aȝen him we wendeþ echon,
 As we come aȝen þe, . & ledeþ him anon.
 Ac non of vs nis wurþe . ȝut to heuene wende,
 Ne non not whanne oure lord . after him wole sende:
 Ech þat to heuene schal . þorw purgatorie mot,
 590 And suppe to erpliche paradis, . þer we beþ, ichot;
 Vor þis (is) oure eritage, . we weren wrouȝt þer to,
 Vorte oure furste fader agulte; . & ȝif he nedde mis do,
 Here we scholden habbe be bore, . & liued oure lif also,
 Vorte oure lord vs wolde . in more ioie habbe ido.
 595 Ac, whanne men beþ out cast, . her forþ heo moten wende
 Aȝenward toward heuene, . after here liues ende.
 Ac al þe ioie, þ^t her is, . amounteþ not iwis
 Aȝen þe leste ioie in heuene; . wel mucche þe meste is.
 Of heuene þⁿ schalt somwhat seo . in aplace her neiȝ.
 600 He ladde him on an heiȝ hul, . & bad him loke an heiȝ,
 And aschte of what colour . heuene were þere.
 He seide: it þouȝte as gold, . þat wellinge were.
 þei seiden: þat it was . þe ȝat of heuene,
 þer þe soulen, þat gode weren, . scholden in fol euene;
 605 þat is þe ȝat of paradis, . þat wiþ oute heuene is.
 þe oper seide: þis is þe wei . þat geþ to heuene blis.
 Ech dai somme of purgatorie . comeþ hider vs to,
 And somme of vs ech day . to heuene went al so,
 So þ^t we waxeþ ech day . & wanieþ þer to;
 610 We nuten of vs whoch is next, . bote as god wol haue do.
 Ech day, while we beþ her, . oure lord vs fet ene
 Wiþ delicious mete of heuene, . þ^t swete is & clene;
 What þilk mete is, . ar þow henne wende,
 Wiþ vs þⁿ schalt wite, . whan god it wole sende.
 615 Nadde he bote þ^t word seid, . þ^t þer ne com a list
 A maner breþ of heuene, . þat schinede swiþe brist,
 601.127 þat ouer spradde al þat lond, . & a cler leme þer wiþ oute;
 Vpe ech hed it liste . clerore ȝet þan aboute,
 And vpe þe kniȝt eke . þe leme smot anon,
 620 þorw ech lime, him þouȝte, . & þorw ech liþ gan gon,
 þ^t in so mucche delit and ioie, . him þouȝte, neuer e nas.

v. 586 *Nach* him fehlt in. v. 587 *Vor* wende fehlt to; so auch *Ms. Bodl.*; vgl. v. 658. v. 591 *Nach* þis fehlt is. v. 592 *Vor* agulte fehlt it. v. 603 u. 604 fehlen in *Ms. Laud und Bodl.*; sie sind Zusatz.

- þoru5 massene, and þoru5 oþur beden, : and þoru5 almes dede
 545 Man mai hore pine muche a legge : and þe sonore ovt þar of heom lede.
 And 3wane ani of heom hidere comez, : a3en him we wendez ech on,
 Ase we duden a 3ein þe, with Joye, : and ledez him In a non.
 Ake non of us nis 3uyt wuyrthþe : in to heuene for to wende,
 Ne neuere on not 3wane ovre louerd : after ani of us wole sende;
 550 For ech man þat in to heuene schal : þoru5 purgatorie mot,
 And sethþe into eorþeliche parays, : ase we beoth novþe, wel ich wot,
 For þis is ovre kuynde heritage; : iwrou3t we weren þar to,
 Al forto ore furste fader it a gulte, : and for to he hadde mis do;
 Here we scholden alle habbe i beon i bore, : and i leoued ore lif also,
 555 For ore louerd wold þat we weren : In þe more Joye i do.
 þei men beon ovt heonnes i cast, : here forth heo moten wende
 And a3en(!), ar heo to heouene come, : aftur heore liues ende.
 Ake al þe Joye, þat is here, : nis no þing i wis
 A 3ein þe leste Joye of heouene; : wel muche þe meste is.
 560 Sum þing þov schalt of heuene iseo : In a place here nei3.
 fol. 108 He ladde him op on an hei3 hul, : and bad him bi holde on hei3,
 And axede him of 3wuch colur were : heuene op ri3t þere.
 He seide: him þou3te ri3t ase gold, : þat purr wallinde were.
 3e, seide þis oþur, þis is þe wei : þat geth ri3t to heuene blis,
 565 And þat is þe 3at of parays, : þat with oute heuene 3eond is.
 Ech day some of purgatorie : comez hidere us to,
 And some of us to heuene wendez : euer eche daye also,
 So þat (we) wexez eche daie : and waniez, þov sixt lo;
 We nutez 3wuch of us it schal beo next, : bote as god wole habbe ido.
 570 Ech dai, þe 3wuyte we here beoth, : ore louerd us fedez ene
 With riche metes of heuene, : þat swete is and clene;
 3wuche þulke metes beon, : are þov heonnes wende,
 With us þov schalt sone i wite, : 3wane god it wole us sende.
 Ne hadde he bote o word i seid, : þat þare ne cam a li3te
 575 A manere brez fram heouene a doun, : þat schon wel clere and bri3te,
 þat ouer spradde al þat lond, : and a cler leome þare with oute,
 And opon euereches heued a li3te a doun : wel faire, with outhen doute,
 And op on þis kni3tes heued al so, : an þoru5 him smot a non,
 And þoru5 euerech lime and lith of him : þat swete li3t gan gon,
 580 þa(t) so muche wille and Joye, : him þou3te, neuere he nadde.

v. 555 For *st.* for to. v. 561 *Ms.* bad him him. v. 568 *fehlt* we.
 v. 571 metes *st.* mete. v. 576 u. 577 *fehlen in Ms. Bodl.* v. 580 *Ms.* þa
st. þat.

- He stod, as he were inome, . he nuste whare ewas,
 Ne, 3if he were quic oþer ded, . bote in meting as he were.
 Lord, muche is þi miȝte, . as þo was sene pere!
- 625 Hit ne laste bote astounde, . þ^t þe leome ne wiþ drow;
 Ac, þeiȝ it lute while laste, . heo weren ful inow.
 þe kniȝt stod & bihuld, . & is stat vnderstod;
 So fol he was of þe leme, . þ^t delicious was & god:
 Him þouȝte, þeiȝ he liuede euer . & no mete ne ete,
- 630 He schulde to no mete luste . vor þe lem so swete.
 Lo, seide þis maister . þat him schewede þat place,
 Now þou hast somdel iseiȝe . of oure lordes grace:
 Of pine what wrecche gostes . habbeþ for here misdede,
 And of þe ioie þat gode soules . in paradis doþ lede,
- 635 And somdel of þe ioie . þat in heuene is;
 Eche day we beþ ones fed . mid such ioie & blis,
 þanne we beþ folle inow, . vorte god vs more sende;
 And heo þat in heuene beþ . han such wiþ outen ende,
 & ȝut in more, . vor it waneþ neuer mo;
- 640 We beþ bote enes ved adai, . vorte þ^t we þider go;
 Whanne we þider comeþ, . we schulen wiþ outen ende,
 And ȝif wolt(!) deserui, . þider vorto wende;
 As þou wolt þou miȝt do, . whan þ^u comest to erþe iwis;
 þider þou most anon aȝe, . vor al time hit is;
- 645 ȝif þou wolt god lif lede, . þi mede þou miȝt seo,
 And also, whoche pines, . ȝif þou wolt luþer beo.
 Aȝen þow most wende, . go vorþ in godes name!
 Go baldeliche, for no deuēl . ne schal do þe no schame:
 Adrad hi beþ of þe, . & aschamed bi eche side;
- 650 A godes name go þi wey, . þ^u ne schalt no leng abide!
 Sire, merci, quæþ þe kniȝt, . what so me euer bitide,
 A fote inelle henne go, . wrechede geþ so wide;
 Lat me bi leuen her, . vor, ȝif i^c from ȝou wende,
 Adrad icham of þe deuelen . mid sunne wolleþ me schende.
- 655 Beu frere, quæþ þis oþer, . þou miȝt as wel be stille,
 Vor þ^u schalt to erþe go, . þer þow miȝt do þi wille;
 ȝif þou sernest oure lord, . siker þou miȝt beo
 Aȝen to come to vs, . & suppe to heuene vleō;
 In godes half wende aȝen, . vor siker þou schalt so.
- 660 Alas, alas, quæþ þe kniȝt, . what schal i now do?
 þe ioie þ^t ich now iseiȝe . worþ me now bi nome,
 To þe wrecchede of þe world, . alas; ischal come.

v. 633 *Ms.* of of pine. v. 639 in *vor* more *ist zu tilgen.* v. 649
Vor und nach ȝif *fehlt* þou. v. 654 *In der 2. Halbz. fehlt* þat *oder* heo.

- He stod, ase þei he were i nomen : for Joye þat he þo hadde,
 3weþur he were quik oþur ded, : bote ase he in metingne were.
 Louerd, murie is þe Joye of heuene, ase he i felde wel þere.
 Ake it ne laste heom bote luytele 3wile, : þat þe leome ne with drov3;
 585 And napeles, þei it luyte laste, : þar of heo weren fulle i nov3.
 þe kni3t stod and bi heold a boutē, : and is ri3te stat onder stod;
 So fol he was of þat holi leome, : þat so swete was and guod:
 Him þou3te, þei he leouede euere more : and neuereft more ne ete,
 Ne scholde him neuer eft to mete luste, : so guod was þe leome and swete.
 590 Lo, seide þis oþur gost : þat schewede him al þis place,
 Sum del þov hast nouþe iseise : of ore louerdes grace:
 Of þe pine þat þe wrechche gostes : habbeth for heore mis dede,
 And of þe Joye þat guode gostes : in parays doth lede,
 And sum del of þe grete Joie : þat in þe ri3te heuene is;
 595 Eche dai3e we beoþ ifedde : ones with swuche Joye and blis,
 And þanne beo we al dai fulle i nov3, : for to ore louerd more us sende:
 In swuche Joie heo beoþ þat beoþ in heuene, : and worþez with oute ende,
 And 3uyt sum del in more, : it ne faillez heom neuere mo;
 And we ne beoþ a day bote enes, : for to we þudere go,
 600 And, 3wan þat we þudere comieth, : we schulle with outen ende,
 And þou, 3if þov a seruest heuene forth : þudere for to wende;
 þov mi3t don ase þov wolt, : 3wane þov comest to eorþe i wis,
 And þudere anon a3en þou most, : for soþe at þe time it is;
 And 3if þov wolt guod lif lede, : þine mede þov mi3t i seo,
 605 And, 3wat pine heo habbez, þov hast i 3eie, : þat lūpere wollez beo.
 A 3ein þou most wende a non; : go forth a godes name!
 For sikerliche þov mi3t gon, : þe feondes ne mowen don þe no schame:
 Heo beoþ adradde wel sore of þe, : and a schamede, in eche side;
 A godes name go forth þi wei, : þov ne mi3t no leng here a bide!
 610 A, sire, merci! quath þis kni3t, : bi tide 3wat me bi tide,
 A fote i nelle fram eov go, : for wrechche hede goth so wide,
 Ake soffriez me bi leue here with ov, : for, 3if ich fram eov wende,
 A drad ich am of þe feondene mi3te : laste heo with sunne me schende.
 Do wei, beu frere, þis oþur seide, : ase wel þov mi3t beo stille;
 615 A 3en þov schalt to eorþe a non, : and þov mi3t don þare pine wille;
 And 3if þov seruest wel ore louerd þere, : siker þov mi3t beo
 To comen a 3ein hidere to us, : and sethþe to heuene fleo;
 A godes half wend a 3en a non, : for soþe þov schalt so.
 Alas, alas, quath þis kni3t, : 3wat schal ich nouþe do?
 620 Al þe Joye þat ich habbe nouþe iseise, : it worth me bi nome,
 And to þe wrechhede of þe worlde, : alas, schal ich novþe come.

v. 581 *Die 2. Halb. passt nicht; auch Ms. Bodl.* : he nyste wher he was. v. 583 *fehlt* : . v. 599 *Nach* enes *fehlt* ifed. v. 611 *Ms.* wrechche hedede. v. 617 *Ms.* scheinbar steo st. fleo.

Al wepinge out ate zate . brouzt e was ate laste.

þo he was wiþ oute, . heo maden þe zate faste.

- 665 As he com þideward, . þe wei azen he nom.
 Ac, whanne ani deuel . azen him owhare com,
 As wode schrewen heo flowen . & dorsten abide nouzt.
 þe kniȝt was ate laste . to þe halle azen brouzt,
 þer þe holi companie . to him pere wende.
- 670 A doun e sat softe, . vorte god him grace sende.
 As he sat and bihuld, . sone þer comen yn pere
 Al þe noble companie, . comen as heo duden ere(!).
 Heo honoureden him faire, . & hereden god faste,
 Ihū crist, godes sone, . þ^t his bi leue so wel laste.
- 675 Beu frere, he seide, now þou hast . such penaunce idriue,
 Siker be þe þ^t þi sunnes . beþ clanliche for ȝiue;
 Loke, whanne þ^a comest hom, . clene lif þou lede,
 þat þ^a neuer in pine come . vor no misdede;
 þou most þe hiȝen, vor atom in þi londe
- 680 Hit dawepþ cler, & is day, . as ich vnderstonde;
 þe prior wiþ procession . to þe zate comeþ sone,
 To loke ȝif þou beo come, . as riȝt is to done;
 ȝif he ne findeþ þe nouzt, . he makeþ þe zat sone anon
 And lokeþ after þe namore, . ac dreri hamward gon(!).
- 685 þis kniȝt heo brouzten forþ, . & blesseden him echon,
 And bitauȝten him god, . soule, bodi, and bon.
 Vorþ he wende his wey, . he moste nede do.
 Riȝt as he com to þe zate, . þe priour com al so
 Azen him wiþ procession, . to loken hou it were.
- 690 þo he hedde þe zat vnloke, . þe kniȝt he fond pere.
 þer was ioie and blisse, . þo heo to gedere come.
 Wiþ song & wiþ orisons . þe kniȝt out heo nome,
 And ladden him to chirche, . & hereden god faste.
 þe kniȝt bi fore þe weued . anon on kneo him caste,
- 695 And stabliche in orisons . viſtene dawes he lay,
 And heriede oure swete lord . vaste niȝt and day.
 And suppe on is bare vlesch . þe holi crois enom,
 He ȝeode into þe holi londe, . & holi mon bicom;
 And tolde not of þe world, . ac euere he was in þouȝte;
- 700 He ȝede euer simple liche, . as him nouzt ne rouȝte.
 Ac ofte he tolde of þe men . þ^t in paradis were;

v. 672 comen überflüssig. v. 679 fehlt . nach der Halb. v. 680
 Vor day fehlt nei. v. 684 Trotz der Veränderung der ganzen Stelle ist
 gon stehen geblieben. v. 704 Vor nis fehlt it.

- Ovt ate zate heo brouzten him, : wepinde, at þe laste,
 And beden him gon wel hardiliche : and herien ore louerd wel faste.
 A non so he was with oute i gon, : þat zat heo maden wel bliure.
- 625 With dreori mod he wende azen, : and was a drad of is liue.
 Ase he cam er, with careful mod : þene wei a zein he nam.
 And, zwane ani deuel þat him pinede er : ouzwere a zen him cam,
 Ase wode schrewene heo flouwen faste, : and ne dorsten a bide him nouzt.
 So atþe laste þis kniȝt was : to þe halle a zein i brouzt,
- 630 þare as þe holie compaygnie : þuder ward to him wende,
 And sat him a doun wel softe þere, : for to ore louerd him grace sende.
 Ase he sat and bi heold a boutte, : to him heo comen þere,
 Al þat faire compaygnie : þat a zein him cam er,
 And honoureden him wel faire : and conforteden him wel faste,
- 635 And þonkeden Jesus, godes sone, : þat his bi leue so wel i laste.
 Bev frere, heo seiden, zwane þov hast : swuch penaunce i driue,
 Siker beo þou þat pine sunnes : al clene þe beoth for ziue;
 Loke, zwane þov comest to eorþe azen, : þat þov clene lif lede,
 So þat þov neuer eft in pine ne come : for sunne ne for mis dede;
- 640 þov most don þe heonnes a non, : for at hom in pine londe
 Hit dawez clere, and is neiȝ dai, : ase ich me onder stonde,
 And þe prior with procession : to þe zate comez wel sone
 To loki zweþur þov beo i come, : ase riȝt is forto done,
 And, bote he þe finde þere, : he wole maken þat zat a non,
- 645 And wole beo siker þat þou ne comest non more, : and sori wole a zen gon.
 þene kniȝt heo brouzten out of þe halle, : and blesseden him ech on,
 And bi teizten god boþe lif and soule, : fel and flesch and bon.
 Forth he wende wel dreoriliche, : bote ase he nede moste it do.
 And, riȝt ase he cam to þe zate, : þe prior cam al so
- 650 A zein him with procession, : to loke hou it were.
 A non so he hadde þe zate on loke, : þene kniȝt heo founden þere.
 fol. 104 þare was Joye and blisse i novȝ, : þo huy to gadere come.
 With song and oþur melodie : þane knyȝt þare out huy nome,
 Ant ladden him forth to churche a non, : ant þonkeden god wel faste.
- 655 þis kniȝt bi fore þe heize auctere : a knes wel sone him caste,
 Ant stableliche in his oresones : fiftene dawes he lay,
 And þonkede ore louerd & on him cride : boþe nyȝt and day.
 And sethþe on his bare flesch : þe holie croiz he nam,
 And wende to þe holie lond, : ant suyp̃e holi man bi cam.
- 660 He ne tolde neuere eft nouzt of þe world, : bote ase he were euere in þouȝte
 Ake wende euere forth wel stilleliche, : as he of no þing ne rouȝte.
 Ofte he tolde of alle þe men : þat in parays were;

v. 623 u. 625 fehlen in den *and. Mss.* v. 645 Am Rande neben-
 geschrieben. v. 662 p in parays ist unnöthig mit dem Zeichen der Ab-
 kürzung für ar versehen.

- As him þouȝte, greiȝe monkes . in mest ioie he seiȝ pere,
^{fol. 128} None in so grete ioie, . ne in so gret honour eseȝ:
No wonder nis sikerliche, . vor þe ordre is so heiȝ.
705 Now ȝe habbeȝ iherd, . hou oure lord sende is grace
Seint patrik, to finden . þe purgatorie in þat place,
Vor to warnie mēn aboute , here sunnes to bete,
An to leue on ihū crist, . & on is moder swete.
Bete we our sunnes her, . as god wole grace sende,
710 Þ^t we wiȝ oute oȝer pine . to paradis henne wende.
God vs lete oure sunnes bete, . vor is holi wounde,
So þat we in purgatorie . bileue lutel stounde. Amen.
-

As him pouzte, greize monekes : mest Joye hadden bere,
None manere men in so gret Joye, : ne in so grete honour he ne sei3:
665 Hit nis no wonder sikerliche, : for þe ordre is noble and hei3.
Novþe 3e habbez alle i heord, : þoru3 ore louerdes grace
Hou seint paterik þulke purgatorie : founde in þat place,
Forto warni men a boutte : heore sunnes here to bete,
For þe loue of Jesu crist : and of is moder swete,
670 Alle ower sunnes betez here, : as god óv wole grace sende,
þat 3e mouwen with oute pine : to parays hennes wende.
God leue us ovre sunnes here so biete, : for is holie wounde,
þat we ne þoruen in purgatorie : bi leue bote luyte stounde.

Beilage I.

Her is a disputison . bi twene chi(l)d Jhū . & Maistres of þ^e
lawe of Jewus.

aus Ms. Vernon f. 300.

*Die eigenthümliche Interpunktion des Ms. Vernon ist in diesem
und dem folgenden Gedichte beibehalten.*

Lustneþ lordes leoue in londe
Sopeli sawes .I. wol 3ou telle
Of gentyl Jhū .I. vnderstonde
þe ffalse ffei . fonded to felle.
5 ffor wo. ne wrake . ne wolde he wonde
Of Trinite trewe . to Jewes telle.
he sat in see . he nolde not stonde
As best of barnes . þat bar þe Belle.
þe gospel seiþ . In þis manere
10 Whon Jhū was . of twelf 3er age
In to þe Temple . he com to lere
Wrangful wrecches . þ^e wrouzt
outrage
Maystres wondrede . þ^e þer were
þat lawes lerede . in heore langage
15 And seide child . what destou þere
þou sittest stalled . in vre stage.
A Mayster seide . to Jhū
þou scholdest lerne . and nouzt teche
þou spillest speche . what seystou.
20 þi wrangful wordes . worcheþ wreche
þou repungnest in pres . a 3eyn vr
prou
As preised prophete . þe peple preche
Stunt a stounde . þi sawe of Gru
þi wit to teche . may not reche.
25 þow schuldest lerne . a . b . c
ffor þe fayleþ . afoundement
þou tellest tales . of Trinite

In wonderwyse . þi wit is went
3if þou wolt leorne . þ^e miht þhe
30 ffor wonder wit . on þe is sent
Of Bales . Boote þ^e miht be
3if þou neore . In errorr hent

Ihū seide .I. may wel se
þi Bok is blynt . and þ^e art blent
35 þou farest foule . so þynkeþ me
ffor lewed lore . on þe is lent.
Whi is a . Bi fore . b.
Tel me . þat spekest in present
Or I. schal tymeli . teche þe
40 þi Reson raþe . þe schal Repent.
þe Maister . wiþ wel wikked wille
Spak in pres . of people a pliht
Jhū þ^e art . a grameful gille,
I. Rede Raþe . þ^e lerne a Riht
45 And bote þ^e stonde . a stounde stille
Te Betyng Bare . þ^e schalt be diht
Qwaþ Jhū . þat is no skille
I. com not hider . for to fiht.
3it quaþ Jhū . of myn askyng
50 þou ne 3iuest . non onswere
I. am ful Old . þeih I. be 3ing
A. louely lore .I. wol þe lere
Tak þis tale . of my teching
A. Is prys . wiþ oute pere.
55 Lettre of preo . and is o þing
preo partyes . a. haþ knet I. fere

Bi a. Biginneþ . þe lettrure
 flo(r) a. is lyk . þe Trinite
 preo partyes a haþ . of Mesure
 60 Knet in knotte . on a. wol be
 zif þ^a wolt lerne . þou miht hure
 Hou a. is lyk . þe deite
 þe Deite is . þis is sure
 preo and on . In Maistere
 65 And euer her after . heo schul dure
 In departable alle þre
 Nou hastou lerned . tac þ^a cure
 hou a. is most of dignite.

þe Maister seide . in þat stounde 110
 70 What artou : lettrure to lere
 Bi Moyses lawe . nis not founde
 þe lawes . þat þou tellest heere
 þou seist . in þis ilke grounde
 þou art old . and zong I. feere
 75 þi sawe . sopli nis not founde
 þerfore þou art me . no þing dere
 Stond þ^a stille swiþe . I. seye
 And louely lustne . to my lore
 And þ^a miht . bi alle weye
 80 Beo ful wys . for euer more
 þou hast wit . In memorie
 And wel zong . þi wit is core
 hit is medlet . wiþ ffolye
 And þat greueþ me . grimly sore
 85 Of Moyses . vr lawe we had
 And nou newe . þow wolt teche
 Of þi sawe . swiþe am I. sad
 Of þe Trinite . to spille speche
 þou greuest me . I. am not glad
 90 W^t luþer lawes . þou luþer leche
 þou spekest of godhed . as child
 al mad
 fforþer . þen þi wit . wol reche.

A noþer Mayster . seide in hize 135
 Child her is . a wonder þing
 95 þow kennest . comeli . Clergye
 And zit to teche . þou art to z yng
 þou hast not lerned . as men seye
 hou hastou þenne . þi conn yng

Deueles demerþ . Mon to dyze
 100 þi tonge haþ tast . of heore teching.
 þi wrongful wordes . worcheþ wrake.
 þow seist þat god is . on and þre
 I Bede . þin errour þou forsake
 þou spekest of þing . þat mai not be
 105 As ouer come . þ^a worth of take
 þat al þis peple . hit schal se
 þis qwestion . to þe I. make
 Tel me what is þe Trinite.

Jhū as best . þat bar þe belle
 110 Wolde wite . riht a non
 zif he couþe . o þing telle
 Of prechyng prophetes wonder won
 þat seide crist scholde dwelle
 her on eorþe . a mong his fon
 115 Alle 3or lawes . to fulfelle
 þis wol 3or lawes . euerichon
 Crist is liht . of god Almiht
 And of Godes liht . I. core
 Ysaye spac . her of a plith
 120 Of a Mayden . he scholde be bore
 þou miht wel wite . hit is riht
 he schal bugge þat is for lore
 God is þe ffader . Crist sone . & lht
 þe sone is geten . wiþ outen here
 125 ffor as þe sonne . zineþ his leem
 zif he wiþ cloudes . is not let
 So com crist . as sonne Beem
 In to þat Buirde . þat Bales bet
 zif þou take . wel good zeem.
 130 hou þe sonne Beem euere is set
 Vndeparted . so is þe strem
 Of crist w^t God . mid knottes knet.
 Now tak herto . good entent
 þe ffader liht . in þe sone schal be.
 135 þe ffader liht . zit nis nouzt blent
 Al is o liht . In Deite
 þen is hit proued . bi argument.
 þat ffader and sone . o liht beoþ he
 þe holy spirit . wiþ hem present.
 140 heo þreo . Beoþ God In Trinite

- for þe Trinite .I. þe seye
 A. is lettre . of alle cheef
 perfore he is . in alle weye
 Put bi fore . her is good preef
 145 þe Trinite . þei schal seo wiþ e3e
 Alle Men . þat ben him leof
 þen is mon . a preised preize
 þat to þe Trinite . doþ no greef.
 þe Maistres seide . of þe lawe
 150 þat deueles tauhte . him clergye
 A Mayde þei seide . bi prophetes
 sawe
 Schal bere crist . kyng of glorie
 Wel we witen . and wel is knawe
 þe Olde Joseph . weddet Marie
 155 Oper record . cunne we non drawe
 he nis not crist . bi prophecie.
 Jhū spac . w^t Mylde chere
 To Jewes . þat gonne grede & crie
 ffareþ feire . ffrendes deore
 160 3e ffareþ foule . wiþ folye
 And o þing a non . 3e schul heere:
 What seiþ þe prophete . Ysaye.
 heo schal be weddet wiþoute pere
 þe Mylde Mooder . of Messye.
 165 Ysaye seiþ . a noþer þing
 Crist in þe lawe . schal be bore
 And þat mot ben . In weddyng
 And elles cistes lawe . is lore.
 Prophetes speeke . of his comyng
 170 At Jesse . bi gon þe more
 3it haþ crist . no bi gynnyng
 Al þau3 þat crist . be mon I. core
 Joseph uirga floruit fatu Ysaye
 Coniunx lex ut monuit mater fit
 Messye.
 175 þe Maystres . and Jewes mo
 Of songe Jhū . hedde mernayle
 hou þat he was . comen hem to
 Wiþ wit and clergye . to assayle.
 Of hem hedde Jhū . mony a fo
 180 ffor heore wit . gon sone fayle.
 Monye w^t drawe . and gonne go
 Whon heore clergye . hem noldo
 vayle
 In to þe Temple . com Marie
 heo say3 hire sone . In see was set
 185 And tauzte þe peple . bi clergye
 Of loueli lawe . wiþ oute let.
 To him heo seide . Riht in hei3e
 Now is my Bale . myd boote I bet
 þi ffader and I. wel sorie
 190 þe haueþ souzt . & nou3wher met
 Ego & pater tuus dolentes quere-
 bamus te.
 Jhū seide . in þat stounde
 Mi ffader wille . is þat I. do
 I wol vn bynde . þat was bounde
 195 Mi ffader wole . þat hit beo so
 þe peple I. preche . wiþ facounde
 And I. teche . ffrend and fo.
 Mi sarmoun is . boþe soþ & sounde
 On me is ffader . and sone also
 200 Mi ffader lawe .I. wol fulfelle
 perfore .I. am hider I. sent.
 Douzter . and Moder . to þe I. telle
 Elles weore . þe world I. schent.
 Mi ffader wol . w^t oute dwelle
 205 þat I. teche ow . In present
 þe ffendes fare . doun to felle
 þat haþ w^t wrong . þe world went.
 Romayns þer were . wonder won
 þat cunnynge were . of Clergye
 210 Bi prophecie . heo wusten vchon
 þ^t he was crist . w^t outen lye
 honourede him . for crist anon
 ffor his miht . & his maistrie.
 Preye we crist . þat we so don
 215 To geten þe gle . in his glorie.
 Amen.

Beilage II.

A. Barlaam & Josaphat

aus Ms. Vernon f. 100.

A Good mon þer was . and a clene
A clerk men callen . Jon Damascene
Compiled þe stori in good faap
Of Barlaam . and kyng Josafaph.
5 Hou Barlaam . torned him to þe ffey
To bi leeue . in God verrey.
Inde sum tyme . as men tellen
Was ful of Monkes . and cristen men
A. kyng þer ros . wiþ gret yr
10 þat men called . Aduenyr.
þat porsuwed . Mest. and. Lest.
Of Cristen Men . but Monkes mest.
Hit-bi fel . as þe Bok seis
þat a gret Maister . of þe kynges
paleis
15 þat was þe kynges . grete frende
þorwh grace . þat god him þenne
sende
fforsok þe Real dwellyng
And tok on Monkes cloping.
Whon þe kyng herde þat . he
was wroþ
20 He let him seche . wiþ outhen oþ
In desertes . þat ilke stounde
And vnneþe . men him þo founde.
Whon he was brouht . to fore
þe kyng
He hedde of him . gret wondryng.
25 ffor he hedde on . so feble cloping

And lene was waxen . to his seoyng.
þat was wont . to beo ful gay.
In his clopinge . and oþur aray.
And among oþure more . and lesse
30 Muche he hedde . of gret Richesse.
þe kyng þen him . gon vb breide
A. wood of witte . and fol he seide
Whi hast þou torned . þin honour
In to disese . and such tristour.
35 To eueri child . þat goþ bi þe wey
þou art his scorn . and his pley.
þe Monk him onswered . riht
sone þere
Of þis zif þou wolt haue . onswere
byn Enemys alle þou voyde a wey
40 And þenne my skile . ischal þe sey
þe kyng asked him . þen þries.
Whuche weren . his Enemys.
And he him tolde . wiþ outhen offense
þat wrapþe hit was . and
concupiscence
45 þeose letten . in certeyn
þat soþnesse . may not beo seyn.
Tak þerfore . to þyn audience
Equite . and eke prudence
As þou seist . so mot hit beo
50 Qwaþ þe kyng . and þenne seide he
Vnwyse men . dispisen here
þinges þat ben . as þei noust were

- And þinges þat ben not . in certeyne
 As þouh þei were . to take hem
 þei peyne
- 55 He þat naþ not tasted . wiþ meke-
 nesse
 Of þinges þat ben . þe swetnesse.
 Of þinges þat ben not . wiþ outhen les.
 He may not lerne . þe soþnes.
 þe Monk him tolde eke . wiþ
 deuocioun
- 60 Muchel of þe feiþ . of þe Incarnacioun
 þenne þe kyng hedde . þis seying
 Nedde I . beo hoten þe . at þe
 beginning
 I schulde don out . of my counsayl . 105
 Wrapphe : i sey wiþ outhen fayl.
- 65 To fuir þi bodi . schulde beo sent.
 Boþe flesch and bon . þer to beo brent
 fleo faste þerfore . out of my siht
 Lest i þe spille . nou a non riht.
 fful serewful . he went his way.
- 70 þat he nas not . i Martred þat day.
 þe kyng . child hedde non
 But sone aftur . his wyf hedde on.
 A . knaue child . þat wel was kept
 And Josafaph . his nome was clept . 115
- 75 þe kyng let sende . at þat tyde.
 To calle þe peple . on vche syde
 ffor þat þei schulden . on heore gyse
 To heore goddus . do sacrificyse
 And offre . for þat ilke burþe
- 80 Of his sone . wiþ muchel murþe
 And fifiti . vppon a compaignye
 He gedered . of clerkes . of
 astronome
 And asked hem . swiþe faste wiþ alle
 Of þat child . what schulde bi falle
- 85 þei onswerd . wel nyh euerichon.
 þat he schulde beo . A mihti mon . 125
 Boþe of Richesse . and of miht
 In þis world . boþe day . and niht.
 But on þer was . wysore parde.
- 90 þat seide : þis child þas is boren to þe
 In þi kyngdom . schal he not be
 But in a wel bettere . so mot i þe 130
- ffor as i trouwe . at þe laste.
 Of þe cristene feiþ . þat þu
 pursuwest faste.
- 95 He schal beo . a worschipere
 And þer of . a gret lernere
 He seide not þus . of him self al on.
 But of godus . Inspiracion.
 Whon þe kyng . þis wordus hed
 herd.
- 100 fforsoþe he wox . ful sore a ferd
 Doun in þat Cite . he let buylde
 A wel feir paleis . for þat childe.
 þat was maad . of wel queynte gin
 And putte þe child . to dwelle þer in.
 And wiþ him . zong folk . ful feir.
 Wiþ him to beo . at his repeir
 And bad þei schulde him lete .
 wite ne se
- Of deep . ne . Elde . ne pouerte
 Ne no þing elles . þat euer was maad
 110 þat miht his chere make vn glad.
 But þat þei schulde him . euer schewe
 Of alle Murþus . olde . and newe
 þat his þouȝt were . ful of lykyng.
 And þenke noþing . of tyme comyng.
 115 ȝif eny wox seek . þat him were about
 He bad . þei schulde him . a non
 caste out
 And a noþur . hol man.
 Put in to his offys þan
 And þat for no þing . as he hem trist
 120 þei schulde to him speke . nouȝt
 of crist
 þat same tyme dwelled . wiþ þe kyng
 A good cristene mon in liuyng.
 But þer of . no wiht . þer wust
 And among alle þe princes . he
 was mest.
- On a tyme . wiþ outhen lesyng.
 As he wente wiþ þe kyng . an
 huntynge
 He sauh a pore mon . god hit wot
 Ligge : a best hedde i hurt his foot.
 He him preyed . for godus sake
 130 þat he wolde him . to him take.

- And seide . þauh i speke nou but luyte
In sum þing . I may þe prophite
þe kniht seide . sire parde
Gladliche schal i take þe . to me
135 But what profyt . in þe schali fynde
Haue i nou . noþing in mynde .
þe pore seide . I. am a Leche
Of wordus : zif eny beo hurt . wiþ
speche
I. con riht wel a fyn
140 Don conenable Medicyn
þe kniht of his speche . non
hede toke .
But for godus loue . he dude to
him loke
for þis kniht hedde . grace to
þe kyng
Opur hedden envye . to his doying
145 þei accused him . to þe kyng þan
þat he was bi comen . a cristen man
And þat al his . disyng .
Was a boutē . to bi kyng .
And þat he drouh þe peple þerfore
150 Wel neih to him . boþe lasse . and
more
þei seiden . kyng wiþ outhen wyre
þe soþe to wite . zif þou desyre
To him in priuite . mak Mende
Hou þat þis world . schal taken
an ende
155 And þou wolt forsake . worldus blis
And Monkes Abyte . take i wis
Whuche þou hast . vnkunynngliche
Pursuwed herto fore . bisyliche
And þenne schalt þou riht se
160 On what manere . onswere wol he
þe kyng dude . as þei him bad
But þe kniht on gyle . no þouȝt had
But was so glad . of his seyinge
þe teres doun gunne . faste to flynge
165 And worschuped him . for his purpose
And spisede þe wo(r)ld . wiþ outhen
glose
He counseiled him eke . swiþe faste
þat : to folfulle . he schulde in haste
- Whon he þe kyng . þus hadde told
170 þe kyng was þe woodur . a þousund
fold
And leeued wel . þe mennes tellyng
But zit to him . seide he no þing .
þe kniht parceiued . þouh þat tym
þat for his wordus . he wrapped him
175 Sumwhat a ferd . a wei he wende
And of þe leche of wordus he
hedde mynde
To him he wente . a non riht
And tolde him al to gedere . a pliht
þe leche of wordus : seide . wite þou
180 þe kyng haþ suspēcium . to þe nou
þat þou seidest so . and zaf þat dom
Is to haue . his kyngdom .
Let schaue þerfore . þi berd anon .
And do away þi cloþus . euerichon
185 And aftur þat . do on an heire
þen to þe kyng . loke þou repeyre
To Morwe erly . and whon þou
comest in .
Whon þe kyng askep þe . of þin
engyn
þou schalt onswere . sire lo her me .
190 Al redi . forte suwe þe .
Al þauh þe wey . beo sumwhat hard .
þat þou coueytest . and nost
whodurward
Al þe while . I. am wiþ þe
To me . me pinkeþ hit mai liht be
195 As I . haue ben wiþ ow . in prosperite
Riht so schal I . in aduersite
Lo me her . al redi
Whi tariest þou . tel me verreyli .
þe kniht dude . as þe leche him bad
200 þe kyng him herde . and was riht glad
And blamed þe false men . þat tym .
þat hedde acused . þe kniht to him
And dude him worschipe . euermore
More þen euere . he dude bi fore .
J
205 Osaphaþ . þe kynges sone
þat in þe paleis . was put to wone

- Waxen was . of ffourtene ȝer of age 245 þe child bi gon . to waxe sori
 And wel i tauht . and wonder sage ffor þat he hedde herd . sikerli
 Gret wondur hedde . in his purpose
 210 Whi his fadur . heold him . so close
 he called a seruauñt . in priuete
 And asked him . whi þat mihte be
 And seide he was . in heuiness . 250
 so grete
 þat he nedde talent . to drinke . ne
 mete
 215 ffor þat he mihte not . passe þer oute
 To walke . and take þe Eir . a boutte.
 Whon his ffadur . herde of þis 255
 þerfore he was . sori i wis.
 And sende . horses fro his stable
 220 þat weren feire . and couenable
 And folk to fore him . forte pleye
 And for bad . þat no foul ping in
 þe weye
 Schulde him mete . for no ping 260
 To lette his murþe . and his lykyng.
 225 **H**It bifel . vppon a day.
 þe child him wente . forte play
 Riht as hit hedde ben . for þe nones 265
 A. Blynd Mon . and a Mesel . him
 mette at ones.
 Whon he hem saih . al in gret fere
 230 He asked a non . what þei were
 And what hem eiled . to fare so
 His seruauñs . onswerd him þo
 þeos ben seknesses . þat fallen
 on men
 And Josafaht . asked hem þen.
 235 Wheþer to alle men . so bi fel.
 Such passions . bi on skil.
 þei seiden nay . and þen asked he
 Wheþur such men . þat suffred so be 275
 Wusten to fore . of heore wo
 240 To fore hond . ar hit were so.
 Ouþur elles . þat sodeynliche
 Such passions fallen . so wonderliche
 And þei onswerd . hol and some
 Who may wite þinges . þat ben
 to come
- A** Noþur tyme . bi fel þis cas
 An old Mon he saiz . w^t ariueled fas.
 þat croked backed . was also
 250 And longe tē . hedde þerto
 þat wlasschede also . wiþ his speche
 þe child wox a ferd . and bad men
 him teche
 whi þat þulke mon . ferde so
 þei seiden . elde him hedde ouer go
 255 He asked . what his ende schulde be
 And þei seiden dep . wiþ oute pite
 He asked wheþur summe schulde
 die oralle
 And þei onswerd . boþe grete and
 smalle
 He asked hem . in hou mony ȝeres þan
 260 Suche þinges wolde . bi falle on man.
 þei onswerd . in þe fourscorþe ȝer.
 Or elles . in an hundred in feer
 A Mon schulde falle . in to elde
 And for ȝete . Maners of welde
 265 And þenne biginneþ . to schorte
 his breþ
 And sone aftur . suweþ dep
 Whon Josafaht . hedde herd al þis
 His herte was . desolat iwis
 And muche disret . of þis to lere
 270 But to his fadur . he made good
 chere.
A Monk of ffaame . and lyf parfyte
 þat Goð to serue . hedde gret dilyte
 Dwelled in desert . þat fewe neren war
 Of þe lond . þat men callen . sennar
 275 Men called him . Barlaam
 He was holy . and of good ffaam.
 Beo spirit he wuste alle . þing.
 þ^t was don a boutte Josafath . þ^e sone
 of þe kyng.
 He cloþnd him . in Marchaundes wyse
 280 And to þat Cite went . beo aise
 Whon he to þe houshold . com.

And of sunnes .I. haue a mole.
bat he tolde . þe kyng sone

And brouht him in . to hym anone
whon þat he was . in i lad

And þ^e kyng reuerentliche. him

reveyed had.

Barlaam seide . to þe kyng.

hit is to a louwe . 5or doynge

325 ffor bat bou toke non hede

To bat . bat was wib outen luytel

hede

berbi . in byn oune sale

I. schal be telle . aluytel tale

1. Background

A Gret kyng . þat muchel was drad

330 In a Guildene Cart . was lad

Obur while . he mette wib Men

pat flebliche were cloped . and of
face len

þen wolde he lepe down . of his Cart
And falle a down . at heor fet ful

smart

335 And worſchipe hem, as men of bliſſe

After bat. arvs vp . and benne

hem kisse

enerichon

His grete lordus . enerichon

ber of hedden . Indignacion.

bei dorste not speke . to him ful wel

340 But to his brobur . bei tolden

everidel

hou bat he schende . his worbinesse

wib to muchel . Mekenesse

be kynges broður. wiþ outen more

A non blamed . þe kyng þerfore

345 þe kyng hedde . such a Maner
custum.

bat whon a Mon . schulde dye be dom.

þe kyng wolde sende . to his ȝate

A. Crior . to stonde per ate.

Wip a Trompe . for to blowe

350 þat alle men mihte hit . wel i knowe

At Euensonge . sone in a þrowe

He sende a Mon. pe Trompe to blowe

At his oune broþur 3ate

þerfore he wox . anon almate.

- 355 þat niht slept he nouȝt. verreyment
 But mad redi . his Testament.
 Vppon þe morewen . wiþ outhen lac
 He and his wyf . i cloþud in blac
 And his children alle . also.
- 360 To þe kynges paleis . comen þo
 Wiþ a sori cher . I. wen.
 But þe kyng . let bringe hem In.
 And seide a : fol . siþen þou wustest
 wel
 þat þou hast trespass . neuer adel
- 365 To þi broþeres . oune Criour.
 þ^t þou drestest him . so sore þat our
 Whi . schulde not I. drede . w^t wil
 and word.
 þe fore goeres of my lord.
 To whom i chaue . singed so grete
- 370 þat wiþ sounyng trompe . me doþ
 þrete.
 þat signifyeþ . þat i schal dye.
 And dredful Jugement . seo wiþ eize.
 ffour schrines . þe kyng let make
 of Mold
 And tweyne he keuereð . al wiþ gold.
- 375 And fulled hem . al for þe nones
 fful of dede mennes . bones.
 þe toþur tweyne . he let en oynte
 Wiþ pich wiþ outhen . at euery poynte.
 And putte wiþ Inne hem . for þe
 nones
- 380 Gemmes . and moni precious stones.
 þen calle his lordus . alle he bad
 þat to his broþur . on him pleyned
 had.
 To fore hem he sette . þe schrines
 foure
 And asked at hem . in þat houre
- 385 Whuche þe more precious . þei holde.
 þei seiden . pulke þat weren heled
 wiþ golde.
 þe kyng hem let vndon . þat
 stounde
 And þei stonken . as an hounde
 þe kyng to hem . seide þen
- 390 þeos schrines ben lyk . to suche men
 þat ben i cloþed . preciousliche
 And w^t Inne for sinne . stynken
 fouliche.
 þenne þe kyng bad . in certeyn
 Men schulde vndon . þe toþur tweyn
- 395 Out of hem sprong . a sauour
 Swettur . þen eny Rose flour.
 þe kyng seide þen . þeose ben liche
 To þe pore men . soþliche
 þat i haue worschipped . her bi foren
 Whon ȝe þer of . hedden scorn.
 ffor þauh þei were . but feble cloþe
 And to riche men . ben loþe
 wiþ Inne þei ben . þouȝ þei nouȝt
 schewe
 fful of sauour . of gode vertuwe
- 405 But ȝe taken . onliche . hede to þinge
 þat is wiþ outhen . to ȝour seoiinge
 But aftur þ^t quap Barlaam . to þe
 kyng parde
 þou wrouhtest whon þⁿ receyuedest
 me.
 ÞEn Barlaam tolde . hou þ^e world
 mad was
- 410 And of Adames . furste trespass.
 And of þe swete . Incarnacione
 Of Jhū Crist . Godus oune sone
 Of his passiun . and Resurrecciu
 he made þo . a long sarmun.
- 415 And eke of þe day . of dome.
 Wher gode . and vuele . schul bi
 come
 he blamed muchel . in his seyȝing
 Of Maumetes . honouryng.
 And of suche Mennes folye
- 420 þis saumple he tolde . certeynlye.
 An Archer enes . went him topleye
 A luytel Brid . he tok bi þe weye
 þat was boþe . gentil . and smal.
 Men callen hit . a nihtingal.
- 425 Whon þat he wolde . hit haue sleyn
 þe Brid seide . to him a ȝeyn.
 What schal hit mon . profyte þe.
 þauh þat þou . sle nou me.
 Wiþ me þou maiȝt not . þi wombe fille.

- 430 þerfore 3if þ^u woldust . wiþ god wille þou wenest also . in good feyz
 Lete me go nou . forte lyue þataMargeriston . as an Ostriches eyz
 þreo wisdames . ischulde þe 3ine. 475 Wiþ inne my bodi beo iset
 And 3if þou kepe hem . wiþ þi wit Whon al my bodi . nis not so gret.
 þou schalt fynde . in hem profit. fforsoþe riht so . beoþ þis foles
 435 he was a ferd . of þat speche þat bi leeuē . in false ydoles
 But 3if þat Brid . him wolde so teche þei worchipe . hem
 he be hihte hire . riht þo 480 Whos Makers . þei ben
 To lete hire fleo . for euer mo. And hem þat þei kepen
 þe Brid seide . beo not aboute to heore kepers . þei clepen.
 cacche
 440 þing þat þou . mai3t not lacche ÞEn he dispised . wiþ al his wit
 Ne for þing . þat is ilore A3ein þis worldes . diseyuable dilyt.
 Ne mai be founde . serwe nou3t 485 And a 3eynes . þe vanyte
 þerfore. Mony ensaumples . þenne tolde he
 A. word þat is . nou3t to by leene And þenne he seide . on þis maneer.
 Credence þerto . loke þou ne 3eue þei þat disiren . bodilich delyces heer.
 445 Kep þeos þreo þinges . eueridel And leten heore soulus for hun3urdye
 And euermore . þe schal be wel. 490 þei ben lyk . sikerlye
 þe Archer þenne . as he be hiht To a Mon i seye . wiþ outen scorn
 Let þe Brid . haue hire fliht. þat flouen wolde for an vnicorn
 þe Nihtingale fleyh . a boutē faste ffor þat he schulde . him nouht deuoure
 450 And to þe Archer seide atte laste And hized so faste . in þat vre
 Wo is þe . Mon : 3if þou hit wost 495 þat al a3eyn his owne wil
 Vuel counseil . haþ mad þe lost In to a gret put he fil.
 A gret tresur . sikerly. But riht in his fallyng
 ffor þer is . in my body. Bi a luytel bosk . he tok his hondlyng
 455 A Margeri ston . in god fey And set his feet . on a slidri bas
 Grettor þen . an Ostriches ei3. 500 þat neih him . þat tyme was.
 Whon þat þe mon . herde þis he loked a boutē . and tok his auys.
 Sori i nouh . he was i wis. þen was he war . of twei Mys.
 þat he hedde leten . hire go so þat on . was whit . þat oþur blac . as
 460 And hire to take . he peyned him þo a Boote
 Brid he seide . loke þou ne lete But boþe þei gnouen . vppon þe Roote
 Cum to myn hous . and fet þe mete 505 Of þat luttul Busk . þat he heold
 And þer schaltou haue . ri3t inouh wiþ mein
 And ben lete go . wiþ outen wouh.
 465 þen seide to him . þe Nihtingal. þat hit was . al most a tweyn.
 Ich wot þou art . a fool at al In þe ground of þat put . he say.
 ffor of al þat euere . i þe tauht Wher spittingyng fuir . a Dragoun lay.
 I. seo hit profyteþ . þe riht nauht. Wiþ open Mouþ . a Mon to swolwe
 Nou for me . þat þou hast lost 510 Al redi was . and gon to walwe
 470 þou art sori . wel þou wost. Vndur þat Bas . þat his feet stod on
 And þou art aboute . to chacche me þreo Eddres hedes . he saiþ a non.
 And wost riht wel . hit nil not be. He loked vp . wiþ his e3en two
 And on þe Bowes of þe Bosk . sauh he þo

- 515 A gobet of hony . as him þhouzt.
 þat made him forȝete . þat he ne
 rouht
 Of þat peril . þat he hedde sein
 þat swetnesse to take . he gan
 him pein.
 Beo þis vnicorn . wiþ outen wer
 520 Deþ . is vndurstonden heer
 þat pursuweþ . Mon ful faste
 And coueyteþ to take him . atte laste.
 þe put is . þe world i wis.
 fful of al maner . of wikkednis
 525 þe luytel Bosk . is Monnes lyf
 ful riht
 þat bi þe vres of þe day . and þe niht
 As bi a blac Mous . and a whit
 Is euere a boutte . doun to bi kit.
 þe Baas . wiþ foure Eddres hedes
 . kene
 530 Is Monnes bodi wiþ outen wene
 þat of þe four Elemens . is mad
 þe whuche . whon þei ben vuel lad
 þe bond . a non . is vnbounde.
 Beo we neuer . so strong on grounde.
 535 þe ferful Dragun . is þe Mouþ
 of helle
 þat coueyteþ . men to deuoure . and
 quelle
 þe swetnes of þat Bosk . also
 Is deceyuable delyt . of þis world .
 vr fo.
 Beo þe whuche . a mon is blent.
 540 To knowe perels . þat men han
 schent.
 ÞEn Barlaam . in þat same sale
 Tolde þe kyng . a nopur tale
 Sir kyng he seide . wite wel . 3e
 þat þe louers of þis world . lyk beo
 545 To a Mon þat hedde . frendes þreo.
 And on of hem . more þen him self
 . louede he.
 þe secounde . as him self . i wis.
 þe þridde . lasse þen him self .
 þat is
 As hos seiþ . þat was riht nouht.
 550 he him louede . in dede or pouht
 þis Mon ful . in gret peril.
 þe kyng let him somne . bi skil.
 A non to his furste frende
 He ran faste . and forþ gan wende
 555 And tolde him hou he was bi stadde.
 And hou muche . he him loued hadde.
 þe toþur onswerde . ne wot not I.
 Who þat pou art . sikerly.
 Oþur frendes . I haue in fay.
 560 Wiþ whuche . I. moste me glade
 to day.
 þe whuche . fro þis tyme forþ
 Schul beo my frendes euere . worþ
 Neuerþeles . haue þou nou here
 Twei luttel schurtus . y mad of here
 565 Wiþ þe whuche . þou maizt sikerly
 Keuere sumwhat . þi bodi
 Confus a wei . þen gon he wende
 Til he com to . his secunde frende.

 I. schal lete set vp . verreyliche
 570 An ymage of gold . al to þe liche
 þat men mowen offren . alle þerto
 As we to vre goddus . ben wont to do.
 To þe kyng . he seide þen
 ffrom þi sone . remuwe alle men
 575 And feire wymmen . of god arraye
 Loke þou sende in . him forte paye.
 þat þei al wey . mowe beo wiþ him
 him to serue . boþe tyde and tym.
 And of my spirites . I schal sende
 hym on.
 580 þat him schal so hete . bodi and bon
 þat he schal haue . lykyng and wille
 Wiþ wommon . his lykyng . to folfile.

v. 568 Hier fehlt im Ms. ein Blatt, mit 480 Versen, da jede Seite drei Columnen zu je 80 Versen enthält.

- A 3ong mon . ne mai noþing . so sone
bi gyle.
As wommons face . whon heo doþ
smyle.
- 585 **F**Or sum tyme . þer was a kyng
þat hedde a sone . þat was 3yng.
Wyse leches seiden . sir kyng wite 3e
þat þi sone . schal blynd be
3if he seo liht . of sonne or mone
- 590 Til ten 3er . beo ouer gone.
þe kyng let make . a deop holet
In a Roche of ston . and him þer set.
Til þat ten 3er . weore ouer gon
þat sonne . ne mone . sauh he non.
- 595 þen þe kyng lette . to fore him
bringe
Sumwhat . of al maner þinge.
Of alle þe þinges . he asked þe name
And þei him tolden . wiþ outen blame.
- 600 What name . þat wymmen beere.
A seruauht onswerd . in murþe þat
while
Deueles þei ben . Men to be gyle.
- 605 What schuld i loue fader . seide
he þen
But þe deueles . þat bi gylen men.
In no þing elles . of þeose so sone
Mi wille is chaufed . but on hem one.
Whon he þis tale . to þe kyng
hedde told.
- 610 Wite wel sire he seide . and beo bold.
þou schalt not chaunge . þi sones cher
But onliche . on þis maner.
- Þ**E kyng dude aftur . his teching.
And ordeynd feir wimmen . wiþ
clene cloþing.
- 615 To serue his sone . al him aboute
And putte alle men . from him oute.
- þe wymmen duden . al heore wil
parde
ffor to attame . his chastite
he nedde nou3t . on to bi holde
- 620 Ne to speke wiþ . but hem so bolde.
þis clerk þan . his craft bi gan.
A wikked spirit set . in Josafath þan
þat in his herte . a fuir hedde tent.
þe maidens siht . wiþ outen him
brent.
- 625 Whon he sau3 . þat he was so
bi stad.
I . troubled he was . and mournyng
mad.
And to god he dude . him self
comende
þat cumfort . and counseil . him sone
sende.
þat dilyuered . him anon
ffrom þat foul . temptacion.
- 630 Aftur þat . to him was sent
A kynges feir douhtur . verreyment.
þat was in þis world . fadur les
þen he hir preched . of godnes.
- 635 And heo onswerde . wiþ outen Ire
3if þat þou haue . gret disyre
To torne me fro . ydoles worschipping
Joyne me to þe . wiþ weddyng.
ffor cristen men vsen . such doying.
- 640 And preysen such maner . of lyuyng.
Patriarkes . and prophetes also
And peter þe apostel . hedde wyf
þer to
Josafath seide . to hire a 3eyn.
þis þou me tellest . al in veyn .
hit is soffred . to cristen men .
wedded to be.
But not to hem . þat han auowed
chastite
heo onswerde . to him þo
As þou wolt . beo hit so.
3if þou disyre . my soule to saue
- 650 Graunte me . þat i schal . of þe haue

- Ligge bi me . þis ilke niht.
 And cristene me . to morwe ful riht.
 ffor seþþhe 3e seyn . þat muchel
 ioie and blis
 Is to Angeles . of sunfol mon . þat
 turned is
- 655 And doþ penauñce . for his misdede
 Me pinkeþ . þ' þe auctour þer of
 is worþi mede
 Assente ones . to þat i seye to þe
 And riht so maiht þou . saue me.
- 660 þis Mayden made . assautes foule
 To þe tour . of þis Monnes soule
 þe fend þen . to his felawes fersop
 Seide . seo 3e not . hou þis wommon
 doþ.
 heo hæp sumwhat . squached his tour
 þat we mihte not meue . wiþ no stour
- 665 Now is tyme . for þe nones
 ffalla we vppon him . alle at ones.
- J**Osafath saih wel in his pouht
 þat in to mischef . he was brouht
 ffor Couetyse . stured him fast.
- 670 And þe soule hele of þ' Maiden .
 mad him a gast
 he was harde i meued . þerfore
 he preyed to god . and wepte ful sore
 þus as he preyed . he fel a slepyng
 þen sauh he . in his metyng
- 675 þat he was lad . In to a Medewe
 ful of alle floures . white . Bleu & .
 3elwe
 þer herde he leues of tren .
 wonderliche.
- Sounen . as voyses . Muriliche.
 Softe wynde . þe leues to meue .
- 680 Wondur swete sauour . þ' place
 dude 3eue
 þe feireste fruit . to monnes siht
 And of sauour . desirable a riht
 þer weren seetes . mony on.
 Of Seluer . and Gold . and preciousston
- 685 Beddes a rayed . of riche aray
 Schyninde as gold . boþe niht and day.
 Clere watres . Rennynde be syde
 Murie þhouzt him . þer þat tyde
 þey ladde him þenne . in to a Citée
- 690 þe walles seemed . of gold to be
 þat schyneden . wondur brihtly
 Spirites . he herde murily
 Such maner of song . synge þere
 þat non eorþly mon . herde wiþ Ere.
- 695 A vois to him . seide þen.
 þis is þe place . of blessed Men.
 þei wolde him haue lad . forþ ful
 snelle
 he preyed þat he moste . stille
 þer dwelle
- þei onswerden . and seiden þo
- 700 Wiþ muche trauayl . þ' schalt cum
 hider vs to.
 Astur þat . þei him led.
 To a foul . derk sted.
 ful of alle wrecchednesse
 Of fulþe . and of wikkednesse
- 705 þei to him þenne . seide hit was
 þis is . þe vñrihtwisnesses plas.
 Whon he a wok . of his slepyng.
 þe feirnes of þat damysel . and
 hire cloþing
 Semed to him . at o worde
- 710 ffouloure þenne . þen eny torde
 Whon þe wikked spirites . astur
 þis cas
 Weoren gon a 3eyn . to Theodas
 he hem blamed . hitherly
 And þei onswerden . schortly.
- 715 And seiden alle . wiþ o vois
 Or he hedde i mad . þe signe of
 þe crois
 Strongliche . we on him fille
 Alle at ones . him to spille.
 But whon he . þe signe i mad hadde
- 720 he pursuwed us . and we weren
 madde

pen Theodas . wiþ þat chylde
 Went in to þe kyng . so wylde
 Wiþ his craft . al and some
 He wende him . to haue ouercome
 725 But Josafath . þat same tym
 Wiþ his techyng . ouercom hym
 And cristendom . (he) tok þerfore
 And liued good lyf . aftur . euermore.

þE kyng bi counseil . of his
 frendes euerichon
 730 ʒaf his sone half his kyndom . anon.
 þauh his wille weore . to desert to go
 Neuerþeles þ' part of þe kyndom .
 tok he þo
 þe cristene feiþ . to multiplie
 And bulde chirches . and crosses monye
 735 And tornede . muche folk to crist
 Cristen to beo . on him to trist
 Atte last . þoruh preaching of his sone
 þe kyng . cristendom . hedde y nome
 And bi tok him þe kyndom . hol
 to dispence
 740 And ʒaf him self . al to penytence
 Whon God . aftur him dude sende
 he dyede . and made a feir ende

Josafath aftur . a non wiþ hiʒe
 Wolde ha floun a wey . lik kyng
 Barachye.
 745 þe peple him toke . ofte aʒeyn
 And atte laste he dude so . in certeyn
 In to desert wente . aftur his lykyng
 And ʒaf þer to apore mon . his
 kynges cloþing.
 And wiþ þe pore monnes . cloþus
 750 he cloþud him self . wiþ outhen oþus.
 þe deuēl to him hedde . gret Envyē
 And made to him . assautes manye
 Oþurwhile . wiþ a naked swerd
 He manaced him . to beo a ferd.
 755 Oþurwhile . in forme of wylde beestes

Grennyng on him . wiþ mony chestes.
 But his orisoun . was þenne al way
 þis vers . þat i schal ʒow sayʒ.
 Vr lord is myn help . and my spede
 760 What mon schal to me do . schal
 i not drede
 Two ʒer he dwelled . in desert.
 he fond not Barlaam . in priuete
 ne apert
 Atte laste . an holet he fonde
 And to fore . he gan stille stōnde
 765 And seide fadur . wiþ outhen misse
 Blesse me nou . gode fader Blesse
 Whon Barlaam herde . his voys so
 Out þen to him . he ran ful þro
 þer was cluppyng . and cussyng.
 770 And muche Joye . at heore metyng.

Josafath tolde Barlaam þat day
 Al þat him bi ful . syn he him last say
 Barlaam þonked god . deuoutliche
 þat hedde him kept . so witerliche
 775 Josafath dwelled þere . ʒeres mony on
 In Abstinence . and deuocioun.
 And Barlam . as god wolde.
 Dyed . his bodi was put in molde
 In þe .XXV.⁴ þe ʒer . noþur more
 ne sum

Josafath forsoþe . forsok his kyndom
 And aftur þat . fyue and þritti ʒer.
 hermytes lyf . he ladde wiþ good cher.
 And aftur þat in vertuwes . on good
 maner.
 he dyed . as godus wille was þer
 785 And wiþ þe bodi . of Barlaam
 Men hem buried . boþe in saam
 Whon kyng Barachye . þer of herde.
 Wiþ a gret host . þider he ferde
 And brouhte þe bodies . in to þe Cité.
 790 Wiþ muche Reuerence . and noblete.
 And at heore tounbe . mony on
 Miracle is wrouht . þorwh Godus loon.

v. 727 he fehlt. v. 744 Ms. lik kyng; ist likkyng zu lesen? Barachias ist Nachfolger des Josaphat. Doch heisst so auch der v. 125 genannte „prince“ im Mhd. Gedicht.

B. De sanctis Berlam & Josaphat

aus Ms. Harl. 4196, fol. 199 b.

(im nördlichen Dialekt)

Im Ms. beginnen die Verse gewöhnlich mit kleinen Anfangsbuchstaben.

- A** grete clerk, Damacene, gert writ
How saint barlam, þe gude hermit,
Techid Josaphat, a kynges sun,
þe law of crist how he solde kun.
5 & in his buke þus makes he mynde.
It bi fell when þe land of ynde
With cristen folk was all fulfild,
To serue god, als him seluyn willd:
A kyng þar was þat did þam noy,
10 And cristen folk fain walde he stroy,
þat to crist had deuociowne,
And namely monkes of religiowne.
He had a lady, meke and mylde,
Bot long þai lifed with outhen childe;
15 þai murned for þai myght none gete.
And at þe last his wife wex grete,
And was deliuerd of a sun.
A fairer childe myght none be fun.
þe kyng was fain, so was þe quene,
20 For þai had ane ayre þam bi twene.
þai named him Josaphat in hy
Efter paire law of mawmetri.
þan gert þe kyng sone efter send
All þe clerkes in þat cuntre kend,
25 Bi fore his mawmettes to make mirth
In honore of þat childes birth.
þan cald he maysters of clergy,
Of art and of Astronomy;
He chesed of all fyfty & fyue,
30 And bad þai solde luke by paire liue,
And say þe suthe & in nothing hide,
What of his zung sun sold by tyde.
þai went & soght omang paire spels.
And sum of þam to þe kyng tels:
35 His son sulde be of grete powere
And lyf in lykyng mony a zere;
Sum said he solde haue grete riches
And be honorde of more and les.
So was þare one þat mekill cowth,
40 He said: syr, þis childe in his zowth
Sall cast him for to wit al wise
þe law þat þou þi self despise,
He sall noght dwell in þi kyngdom,
Bot to ane gretter sall he cum,
45 And he sall ger þat law encrese
þat þou has soght ay to ger sese.
Of him self said he noght þus wele,
Bot of þe haly gast sumdele,
For, all yf he ware vnworthy,
50 God lete him his counsail descry.
þan þe kyng had mekill care,
And thought how it sulde forþer fare.
He ordand be his high counsail
How he myght ger þat purpose fail,
55 By tyme þat þe childe come of eld
So þat he myght him seluin weld.
Was ordand in þat same cete
A palais, whore his sun suld be

v. 9 noy für anoy auch V. 238. 671. v. 32 In sun ist u aus o corrigirt.

- Nurist up with mete and drink,
 60 þe best þat men myght efter think;
 And with him did he childer zing,
 þat wele couth harp sitoff and sing,
 And zong men, his seruandes to be.
 And un to þam þus cumand he:
 65 þat noman sulde neuyn in þat stede
 Nowþer of sekenes, elde, ne dede, 100 þat my counsaile my comforth þe.
 Ne pouert, ne of ne desese,
 þat to his son myght oght displese,
 Bot þat þai solde both nyght & day
 70 Make him mery all þat þai may;
 So þat he solde on ilk a side
 With myrth euermore be ocupide.
 For so sall his hert haue no tome
 To think on thinges þat er to come.
 75 Who so es seke, luke ze þam send
 Out of þe court, or it be kend, 110 And bad his seruandes to him tent
 So þat my sun no sekenes se,
 Wharthurg he myght abaisced be.
 Of crist þat noman to him neuyn,
 80 Ye tell him nowþer of hell ne heuyn;
 Luke all swilk fare fro him be hid! 115 His enmyes had grete tene þat he
 And als he bad, right so þai did.
 Ful mekill myrth was þam o mell.
 And in þe mene tyme þus bi fell:
 85 A knyght in court with þe kyng dweld,
 þat cristes law full hertly held;
 He luffed him lely als him list, 120 þat þis kynght desayue him wolde,
 Bot noman wolde he þar of wist.
 In court he was most principal,
 90 And mayster of þe knyghtes all.
 So on a day fell þat þe kyng
 And þis ilk knyght went on huntyng 125 And, sir, þai say, yf þou will wit
 In to a forest þam to play.
- And als þai went so by þe way,
 95 þe knyght fand a man ligand þore
 þat with wilde bestes was wonden
 sore.
 Vnto þe knyght hertly he praid
 Him forto help, and þus he said:
 Sum day, sir, haply sall þou se
 þe kynght said: I will help gladly,
 Bot of þi help no nede haue I.
 þe man answerde and said o none:
 I am a leche of wurde allone;
 105 Who sum with wordes has any grege,
 My medcyn may him sone releue.
 þe knyght no tent þerto gun take;
 Bot souerainly for goddes sake
 Vnto his hows he has him sent,
 And bad his seruandes to him tent
 And ger him haue with more & les
 þat socoure myght be to his sekenes;
 Grete kyndnes unto him he kyd.
 And in þe mene tyme þus bytyd:
 With þe kyng was so preue;
 þarfore þai cumpast on all wise
 How þai myght make þam full
 enmyse.
 To þe kyng in priuete þai tolde
 120 þat þis kynght desayue him wolde,
 To get his kyngdom, yf he may,
 And þat he lifed on cristes lay,
 And þat mony ware of his assent
 ffor to fulfill his fals entent.
 And, sir, þai say, yf þou will wit
 þat þis be suth, we say þe zit,

v. 62 sitoff, *sonst* sitholl, afrz. citole, an instrument. v. 67 ne vor
 disese st. no. v. 80 ye. y u. þ sind im Ms. vollständig gleich; obwohl sonst
 anlaut. 5 nur durch z ausgedrückt wird, gibt nur ye einen passenden Sinn,
 wenn es nicht etwa statt Ne verschrieben ist. v. 100 my st. may. v. 101 u. 120
 Ms. kynght st. knyght. v. 102 Ms. if st. of. v. 107 Bei þerto þerfore þeron ist
 im Ms. häufig das Zeichen der Abkürzung für er ausgelassen; so þto auch
 663. 1119, þfore 175. 195. 308. 354. 383. 385. 528. 532. 713. 834. 1091. 1152,
 þon 388; umgekehrt findet sich fälschlich das Zeichen der Abkürzung für er
 bei þe 405, þat 244. 876, þan 1111. v. 105 grege st. grene = grief.

- And of þam þat had him acused
 All þaire counsaile he refused,
 205 And said: omys þai gun þam mell
 Of his trew knyght swilk tales to tell.
 þan was þe knyght in daynte more 250 þat cumes oft tymes to erthly men.
 & ner frende þan he was bi fore.
 Of þis knyght now lat we be,
 210 & to þe kyng son will we se,
 þat in likyng his life gun lede,
 Vnto he was past his barnhede. 255 And wheþer þis sekenes sal be mend,
 þan in his hert wunder him thoght
 Whi his fader so with him wroght,
 215 & whi he toke swilk apurpose
 To halde him þore so lang in close.
 To his menze he made his mone, 260 þis meteyng meruaild all his mode
 & said: he lifed so lang allone
 & had none ayre of erth ne fode,
 220 þat mete ne drink did him no gude,
 He had no talent to his mete,
 For he no kyndely ayre myght gete.
 & sone when þai þir wordes herd, 265 Lame he was in lith and lim,
 þai tolde his fader all how it ferd,
 225 & how he had ferly wharfore
 þat his fader so held him þore,
 So þat he myght noght be at þe large.
 þis was to him a heuy charge. 270 He had meruail what it myght mene,
 When his fader þir tales herd,
 230 He said he suld no more be sperd.
 Horses and hernays ordand he,
 þe semeliest þat men myght se,
 þat his sun myght on playing ride;
 & mynstralsy on ilk a syde; 275 In how fele zeres, þan askes he,
 235 & men he had solde go bifore,
 To serche þe way & seke aywhore,
 So þat his sun no syght solde se
 þat unto him myght noyand be.
 þus raide he furth bi diuers days, 280 þai said: syr, ded es end of all.
 240 & had sere solace by sere ways.
 And on a day so als he rade
 And his menze grete myrthes made,
 Two men bi fore him gun he find,
 þat one was leper, þe toper blind. 285 To riches takes he no reward,
 245 He had meruayl what it myght mene, Ne for pouert sall none be spard.

v. 235 had st. bad *auch* V. 1145. v. 253 *Ms.* wharely. v. 285 reward = regard
auch V. 474.

- A reall kyng in riche wede
 To pouer men did swilk a dede:
 Bi fell a day furth gun he fare,
 370 Rideand in a reall chare.
 þare come o gains him in þe way
 Pouer men, ragged in euyll aray,
 Sore, and unsemely to syght.
 & sone þe kyng him self doun light;
 375 He kneled þore bi fore þaire fete
 & kissed þam with sembland swete,
 Of his gude he gaf þam þare;
 & went ogaine þan to his chare.
 þan oþer princes þ^t with him zede
 380 Had grete dedeyne of þis ilk dede,
 & said: for þat he light so doun,
 He did dishonoure un to þe crown.
 Full euyll apaid þerfore ware þai;
 Bot to him durst þai nothing say.
 385 þerfore to his broþer þai went
 & tolde to him all þaire entent,
 How þat þe kyng did in þe gate
 þat was gretely o gains his state,
 & prays him þat he wald him blame,
 390 þat he nomore sold do þat same.
 His broþer þan went to þe kyng
 & tolde unto him of þis thing,
 & said: sir, for þine awin bi houe
 So to þi self no siche reprove.(!)
 395 þe kyng graunted als he wold bid,
 And in his hert all still he hid;
 He walde noht blame for his saw,
 Bot wele he thought to ger him knaw
 þat pouerte was more to prais
 400 þan werldly riches bi sere wais.
 Acustum used þai in þat stede:
 When any man was demyd to ded,
 A beme solde blaw his dur bi forn,
 When he solde be ded on þe morn.
 405 þe kyng ordand at euyñ late
 & gert blaw þat beme in þe gate
 Euyñ bi fore his broþer dure.
 & when his broþer herd how it fure,
 Allas, he said, þat I was born!
- 410 þis menes I mun be ded to morn;
 þe kyng, my broþer, es with me
 wrath,
 For þat I warned him of his skath.
 His wife was wo & will of rede
 þat hir lorde sulde be done to ded.
 415 His testament þan gun he make,
 & all þat nyght with wo þai wake.
 In þe morn þai cled þam all in blak,
 His wyfe & childer & all þe pak,
 þai went un to þe kynges zate
 420 & stode þore greteand in þe gate.
 & when þe kyng wist he was þore,
 He bad bring him furth him biforn.
 He kneled and cried mercy him to.
 þe kyng said: fole, whi fares þou so?
 425 sen þou so dredes þi broþer warnyng,
 To wham þou has trispast nothing,
 Whi blames þou me þan, if I drede
 Or to þe warnyng walde take hede
 Of my lord, þat last sall ay,
 430 To wham I trispas ilk a day?
 þat blowes to me with diuers blast
 & warnes me of dome þat sal be last,
 Whore ilk a man a count sal zelde
 Of all his dedes in zowth and elde.
 435 þan gert þe kyng in þat same nyght
 Ordaine a kyst of siluer bright;
 þai gylt it nobilly for þe nones,
 & fild it full of ded men bones
 þat now ware taken out of þe molde,
 440 & lokkid with a kay of golde.
 A noþer kyst þan gert he make,
 & all with out was pik ful blak,
 With in it was faire for þe nones
 & fild with gold and precius stones.
 445 þan for þe men he efter sent
 þat first unto his broþer went,
 Wharfore þat he him blamed so.
 When þai ware cumen, he said
 þam to:
 þir kistes þat er wroght on þis wise,
 450 Gose prays þam to þe uerray prise!

v. 371 *Ms.* o ganis. v. 394 *So st.* Do? v. 397 *fehlt* him, v. 428 *Ms.* orto.

- Man, and pou wist what pou has
lorn,
pou walde nothing be fain þer forn
þat pou walde lat me go so tyte:
- 530 In my wombe es a margarite,
A precius stone, and it es more
þan es a gripe egg; and þerfore
A grete los has pou lost þis day.
þan þe forster to him self gau say:
- 535 Walde god I had þe here o gaine!
And to take it he did his paine,
And said: walde pou cum me untill,
pou solde wende at þine awin will,
I sall do all what pou will bid.
- 540 & on þis wise answerde þe brid:
pou ert a fole, þat se I wele:
My wisdomes prophetes þe no dele:
pou zernes me þat pou may noght
gete,
& trows I haue a stone so grete,
- 545 When all my body es noght to se
So grete als half an egg solde be;
pou murnes for I am went þe fro;
All my thre wisdoms loses pou so,
& in þi wit pou ert bygilde.
- 550 þan said berlam unto þe childe:
Sir, þai do right swilk foly
þat trowes in tales of mawmettry,
þat wirships and giffes þare ofrandes
To þat þat þai wirk w' þaire handes,
- 555 Or say þat þaire mawmettes þam
saues,
Of wham þam self þe kepeyng haues.
þan tolde he of þe uanite
& wrechidnes þat in werld may be,
Of þam þat foloes þaire flessch & will
- 560 & suffers þe sawl perish & spill,
& takes more tent to uanite
þan to þe blis þat euer sall be,
& will noght knaw what es to cum,
Of ded, ne of þe day of dome.
- 565 He said: syr, þai þat will do so
May wele be like a man un to,
þat in a forest here biforn
Was pursued with ane unicorn.
& als he feld & he toke no kepe,
570 He fell in to a dyke full depe;
Obut he wayted with mekil wogh,
& gat hald bi a litell bogh;
His fete he fest in þe dyke side.
& be þat bogh als he gun bide,
575 He saw a blak mows & a white
Obout þat bogh so fast gun bite
þat almost had þai ettytyn it sunder;
Bi neth he saw a noþer wonder:
Doun in þat pit a dragon grete,
580 Gapeand wide him for to gete;
& in þe bank his fete about
Foure serpent heuedes he saw
cum out;
& a bogh obouen his hand:
A hony camb þare saw he stand,
585 þat couaited he in hand to hent,
To oper perils he toke no tent.
By sum men here so es it sene,
For þus þis tale es for to mene:
þe unicorn þat call I dede,
590 þat pursues us in ilk a stede;
þe dike whore we fall, when we fle,
Unto þis werld may likkend be,
þat full of angers euer es talde;
Bot bi a bogh þan take we halde:
595 þat es oure life, whorein we traist;
Bot two mise bud make us a bayst,
þe blak and white, þ' on it knaws:
þat es þe nyght & day þat daws,
Whilk two will neuer more stand
in stede,
600 Bot flit us furth, till we be dede;
þe hill, whore he saw foure serpentcs,
Es mans body of foure Elementes,
Thurgh whilk, yf it be gouerned ill,
þe body in litell space may spill;
605 þe dragon may be like þe fende,

v. 542 prophetes *st.* profitez. v. 569 feld *st.* fled. v. 572 *Ms.* boght.
v. 583 *Ms.* haud. v. 597 knaws *st.* gnaws.

- þat euer es faine us for to shende
 & for to wyn us in to his wombe;
 þan may men mene þe hony combe 650
 Un to welth of þis werldes riches,
 610 þat so swete to sum men es,
 þare to take þai so mekill hede
 þat of no perils haue þai drede,
 Nowþer of god, ne of þe day of dome, 655
 Ne of perils þat er to come.
 615 & who so with þe world so lendes,
 Or tristes in luf of lifand frendes,
 He may be likkend un to a man,
 Of wham ensauple tell I can:
 A kyng sum tyme of grete powere
 620 Had a sun, was to him dere,
 To wham he gaf riches plente,
 Als þi fader has done to þe;
 He bad him wax and multipli.
 Bot þan þis childe fell to foly,
 625 & wrong his fader gude he spend.
 And fell ogains þe zeres end:
 þat kyng warned his sun to cum
 Un to his court, to here his dome
 & graith a count þore for to zelde
 630 Of godes þat he had in his welde.
 þan had þe kynges sun mekil care,
 For all his gudes so wasted ware.
 He thought þat he had frendes thre, 675
 & in his nede proue þam will he;
 635 To þam he had gyfen grete riches,
 þarfore his trist more in þam es.
 þe first he had gyfen mekill pelf
 & lufed him wele more þan him self, 680
 þe secund lufed he holde & zing
 640 Euyn als him self in alkyn thing,
 þe third frende lufed he noght so
 wele,
 Bot les þan him self bi sum dele. 685
 Un to þe first frende first he went,
 & tolde un to him his entent,
 645 And prayd him for to be his helde
 Un to þe court a count to zelde,
 & help him in his sorows strang, 690
- Sen he had shewed him luf so lang.
 He answerde & said: sertes, nay,
 With my frendes make I fest þis day,
 þerfore I may noght pas þis stede,
 & I wote wele þou mun be dede;
 Haue here a cloth to couer þe,
 þat þou þine awin syte sal noght se,
 & oþer help hete I þe none.
 þan went he furth full wil of wone.
 Sone come he to his secund frende,
 & tolde un to him þis tale til ende
 How he was cald a count to zelde,
 660 And prayd him for to be his helde,
 Als he to him bifore was bayn.
 þat oþer said: I walde ful fain,
 Bot now I may noght tent þerto
 For charge and thing I haue to do;
 665 I will wende with þe all þe gate
 Till þou cum to kynges zate,
 Bot home ogaine þan bus me turne.
 þe kynges sun þan sore gan murne.
 Un to þe third frende went he sone
 670 For wham he had ful litell done,
 His noy he tolde to him by name,
 & said: sir, I may noght for scheme
 Hertly helping of þe crauc,
 For littell on þe I uouched saue,
 675 & þai þat I gafe gude plente
 Full fantly now has failed me;
 I may noght ask of þe bi skill,
 Bot it þou wolde of þi gude will,
 Wende with me a litell space
 680 & help to get my fader grace.
 He answerd þan with meri chere,
 & said: þi dedes er to me dere,
 I know þe for my faithfull frende,
 And gladly will I with þe wende
 685 And pray for þe þi fader un to,
 And els what þou will bid me do.
 Berlam said: sir, þis was a frende!
 Bot þus þis tale may be remende:
 God es þis kyng, sir, wele we ken,
 690 And his suns er all cristen men,

- To wham he gifes all erthly thing; 730 And put in to ane un cuth yle,
 Bot sethin he calles us to rekenyg, Whore he solde dy for faut of fode.
 pat es with ded when þis life endes; And at þe last ane under stode
 þan nedes us for to seke oure frendes; þat he solde swilk defautes fele;
 695 þe first frende es þis werldely gude, þarfore he did wisely and wele:
 þat ebbes & flowes here als þe flode, 735 Sere gudes he sent oft sithes bifore,
 Whore in we trist, & folows fast, þat he myght haue, when come þore.
 Bot, when þe ded cum es at þe last, Sethin when his pople had him
 We get no help of him þat tyde, reþreued,
 700 Bot of a cloth, oure cors to hide. With his awin gudes he was releued.
 þe secund frende þ^t we trist in Sir, so solde ilk man him awise
 Er wyfe and childer and oþer kyn: 740 And in þis werld wirk als þe wise,
 þai help us noght when we nede haue, To send bi fore sum almus dede,
 Bot with us wende þai to oure graue, þat may him help when he has nede.
 705 And þep(i)n oway þai wende ful When berlam þus w^t wordes bolde
 swyft To þe kynges sun þir tales had tolde,
 Home ogaine, oure gude to skyft. 745 þe childe said he walde w^t him wende
 þe third frende þat es charite, & nowþer let for fo ne frende,
 And with us alway wendes he: þe kyng his fader he wolde forsake
 þat es prayers and almusdedes, & berlam furth his fader make.
 710 þai may us help in all oure nedes þan said berlam: yf þou will so,
 And hertly hope þat we sall haue 750 Ensauuple sall I tell þe un to,
 In god, þat he oure sawles will saue. How it bi fell with swilk a childe
 þerfore oure mys we solde amend þat gaf him fro all werkes wilde.
 & almus fast bifore us send, A prince son of a gude cete,
 715 To serue us whore we soioern sale, þat with riche ayres myght married he,
 So may men lere by a tale: 755 Als he went on a day playand,
 In a cete nobill for þe nones A pouer mans dogter saw he stand,
 þis custum used þai ilk zere ones: Wirkand hir werk with eger mode
 A kyng to make, noght of þaire awin, And loueand god euer als sho stode.
 720 Bot of a strange man & unknowin; þe zong childe stode and bihelde
 To pouert solde þai take no hede 760 What thankynng scho to god gun
 Bot cleth him sone in kynges wede, zelde.
 And gif him and plain powere(!) In his hert he was wele paid.
 To do what him list all þat zere; & all þus un to hir he said:
 725 At his dome solde be all bi deþe. Woman, what menes þou in þi mode
 Bot sethin, when þat he lest sold þat loues god with hert so gude?
 wene, 765 þou thanks him in þi myscheue,
 With þe Cytezayns he solde be tone Als he had gifen þe grete releue;
 & fro þat Cete led allone, Say me þe suth whi þou dose so.
 He solde be nakynd in þat wile þe mayden answerde þus þar to:

v. 692 rekenyg st. rekenyng. v. 705 Ms. þepn st. þepin. v. 723 Vor
 and fehlt ein Sbst. (aught?). v. 740—743 sind enger zusammengeschrieben, wie
 auch v. 887—890.

- A litell salue, sir, suth it es,
 770 May medcyn a full grete sekenes:
 So pouer prayers and pouer dede
 Of god may get us ful grete mede; 815
 Here of oure self we haue bot syn,
 Oure gudeness of god bus bigyn;
 775 To me grete giftes gyfen has he,
 For to his liknes made he me
 & gaf me wit & resoun right,
 & heuyn blis he has me hight;
 To him me aw wirshpid to do
 780 þat swilk grete giftes has gifen me to.
 Hir stabill faith þus when he felde,
 His hert gun haly to hir helde.
 Vn to hir fader he went bilyue
 And said he walde wed hir to wiue.
 785 Hir fader was þarof full faine;
 Bot þus he answerde him ogaine:
 To wed hir, sir, will noght a cord,
 For þou es sun to a grete lord
 And we er pouer in simple state;
 790 þow will nogh(t) wed hir, wele I wate.
 þe childe said þow his hert was set,
 & hir to haue none solde him let.
 þe pure man saw þan purpose,
 And his werk was him lath to lose.
 795 He said: sir, all yf þou hir wed,
 So may noght be furth with þe led:
 Oper help bot of hir haue I none,
 Scho may noght leue me here allone. 840
 þe childe said: sir, with gud chere
 800 I sall dwell here with zow in fere,
 & confourme me to zoure astate,
 & do zoure will arely and late.
 In pouer wede sone he him cled,
 And þe pouer woman so he wed.
 805 þai lifed and died in goddes law.
 And, sir, I se wele by þi saw
 þat to þis same þou profers þe,
 þat sais þ^t þou will wend w^t me
 To wildernes, and wote noght whare, 850
 810 & leue þi welth and þi wele fare.
 þan Josaphat un to him said:
- þis tale may wele to me be laid:
 All likyng will I leue here stil
 And wende with þe who so þ^e will.
 815 Bot, fader, tell me, and none els,
 How olde þou ert, and whore þou
 duels?
 Berlam answerde on þis manere:
 I am olde fourety and fyue zere,
 In wildernes I dwell sertaine.
 820 þan Josaphat answerde ogaine:
 Fader, þine elde yf þou wolde ken,
 þou semes of sixty zeres and ten.
 þan berlam sais: yf all ware tolde
 Sen I was born, I am so olde;
 825 Bot ferrer zeres none tell I can
 Bot sen tyme I was cristes man;
 þat oper tyme I tell for dede,
 For to me standes it in no stede.
 þan Josaphat fast made him boun
 830 With berlam for to wende of toun
 To wildernes, whore he wolde go.
 He said: sun, it may noght be so,
 We myght noght so escape fro skath;
 þerfore es better for us bath
 835 þat þou at home here hald þe still
 And cum to me sethin at þi will.
 He baptist him þore with his hend
 And trouth of crist clerely him kend;
 He kissed him þan als custum es,
 840 And went ogain to wildernes.
 And Josaphat þare dwellid still,
 And loued god euer loud and still.
 Till at þe last his fader herd
 Of his dere sun how þat it ferd,
 845 And berlam þore had him baptist
 And turned him to þe laws of crist.
 So mekill sorow in hert he had
 þat nonekyns myrth myght mak
 him glad.
 His mane un to a frende he mase
 850 And askes his counsail in þat case,
 In þis bale what ware best to do.
 And þus he answerde him un to:

v. 779 wirshpid *st.* wirship. v. 790 *Ms.* nogh *st.* noght. v. 797 so = scho.

- My counsaill I tell þis tyde:
 I knau ane hermyt here bi syde
 855 Lyke un to berlam les ne more,
 Bot his right name es nachor,
 He es like to berlam bot þe name:
 þi son sall wene he be þe same
 þat bifore un to him aperd;
 860 And þat Ermyt þus sall be lerd:
 To þi sun sall be first declare
 þe law þat berlam lered him are,
 Sethin sall he oper cases controue
 And say þat law es to reproue,
 865 & þat his techeing was in uaine;
 So (s)all þi son be getyn ogaïne.
 Here to assent þai lcs and more.
 & þis frende ordand fast þefore:
 He tolde þe childe how þe kyng
 had wroght
 870 þat berlam solde to court be broght;
 He gederd him grete company
 Efter berlam to spir and spi.
 þai broght þis Ermyt nachor hame,
 & tolde þat þai had broght berlam.
 875 When Josaphat herd tithinges tell
 þat his mayster was þam omell,
 Full mekill sorow in hert he had. 915
 Bot or þe morn he was more glad:
 þe haly gaste in prenete
 880 Warned him þat Jt was nocht he.
 þan come þe kyng sone on þe morn,
 & cald his son furth him biforn.
 Dere sun, he sais, efter men tels
 In grete erreure and drede þou
 dwels,
 885 And, tite bot þou turn þi thocht,
 In mykell bale þou has me broght: 925
 Oure goddess, þai say, þou has
 forsaken
 And to fals law turned and taken,
 þow leues þe law þat turnes to lyght,
 890 And merres me of mayn a myght; 930
 þou makes myne eghen both myrk
 & dym.
- þan Josaphat said þus to him:
 Fader, I haue forsaken myrknes
 & taken to lyght þat lastand es,
 895 Of erreure haue I left þe law,
 & sothfastnes full wele I knaw;
 Trauell no more with wordes in uaine,
 Fro criste þou gettes me neuer ogaïne;
 þi hand to þe heuyn better myght
 þ^a heue
 900 þan make me cristes law to leue,
 To þe it war a les maystry
 þe mekyll se for to make dri
 þan fro criste for to turn my mode.
 þan þe kyng for wo was wode.
 905 Allas, he said, who may it be
 þat þis myschefe has made to me?
 To þe more kyndnes haue I kyd
 þan euer fader to his sun dyd,
 And þou has with þi wikked rede
 910 Made me dole un to þe dede;
 Full suthly was it said bi forn
 With clerkes wise, when þ^a was
 born,
 þai said þou solde wirk in þis wise:
 Ogaïne þi kyn unright to rise
 915 & to þi helpers take no hede;
 Now find I it fulfild in dede;
 & tite bot if þou turn þi thocht,
 With bitter bale it sall be boght:
 Allas I bi fore haue bene þi frende,
 920 So sall I now schap þe to shende,
 & moste felly þou sall be flayd.
 þan Josaphat full softly said:
 Sir kyng, whi makes þou mykell care
 & es so wroth for I wele fare?
 925 Unfaythfull fader he es to fele
 þat es wo for his sun cs wele;
 Yf þou will so ogaïns me hald,
 My fader þou sall no more be tald,
 Bot fro þi drede I will draw me
 930 Als I wald fro a nedder fle.
 þe kyng þan had so mekyll wo

v. 861 be *st.* he. v. 866 *Ms.* so all *st.* so sall. v. 926 *Ms.* sun es *st.* sunes.

- pan pore for to be shamely shent.
 þe kyng wist how þai had puruayd;
 þerfore on heght to him he said:
 1015 Let noght oure law for to defend, 1055 Als adam & all his ofspring,
 Gain call þat þou my sun has kend.
 One of þe maysters stode up þan,
 & said: es þou noght þ^t same man,
 Berlam, þ^t has þis wunder wrought
 1020 & þe kyng son in erreure broght? 1060 & þis trowth will I euer auow.
 Sen kyng & duke & clerk & knyght
 Honours oure goddes, moste of myght,
 How durst þou take opon þe so
 To exite þe kyng son þarfro,
 1025 & so in erreure him to draw? 1065 For he þat crist had first reprod
 Nachore answerde un to þat saw:
 Sirs, he said, I am þat same,
 Bot wrangwisely here ze me blame:
 None erreure to þis childe I kend,
 1030 Bot fro erreure I him defend,
 I haue him lered ay lastand law; 1070 And þe kyng was so confused:
 For all zoure custums wele I knaw:
 To rightwise god ze take no kepe,
 To diuers thinges ze do wirshipe,
 1035 þat ze make w^t zoure awin hend,
 & trowes þo mawmettes may zow
 mend;
 þe caldeis, þai will leue and lout
 To Elementes þat gose about;
 þe grekes has loueyng more & les
 1040 In lustes & likynges of þaire flessch,
 Als for þaire god þaire hertes þai 1080 Of oure answer ogaine to morn;
 fest
 In thing þat þaire flessch likes beste;
 & folk of Egyp, þai enclyne
 Un to bestes, als to shepe or swyne,
 1045 And to calues make þai sacrificies: 1085 Leue þi counsaile here with me
 þus diuers folk on diuers wise
 To diuers goddes þai do wirshipe;
 Bot to a god þai solde take kepe;
 All cristen men honours anely
 1050 Jhū crist, god sun all mygty, 1090 þat nachor solde him zut bigyle,
 þat for þaire sake fro heuyn descend
 & in a maiden liked to lend,
 & sethin of hir he walde be born,
 To saue þam þat ware fallen biforn,
 & so to blis þam for to bring,
 Whilk blis sall w^t outen end;
 þe kyng son þus haue I kend,
 þus haue I thechid him for to trow,
 þan was Josaphat full faine
 & loued god w^t all his mayne
 þat shewed his law so opiny
 Thurgh him þat was parto enmy,
 Ogains mawmettes swilk maters
 moued,
 þat all þo maisters ware so mased
 þat dom þai stode als þai ware dased:
 So on þis meruaile all þai mused.
 He ne wist in werld what he
 myght say.
 Bot zit he made a new delay.
 Home he bad all men solde wend,
 & on þe morn þai solde make end
 1075 & ordaine fully for þis thing.
 þan Josaphat said to þe kyng:
 Sir, he said, þan es it right
 þat berlam be with me all nyght,
 þat we may be a wised bi forñ
 & cal un to þe þi counsaile
 To luke what may þe moste auale,
 Or what þam think es best to do;
 & sir, yf þat þou will noght so,
 Leue þi counsaile here with me
 & lat berlam wend home w^t þe;
 & bot þir, sir, yf þou refuyces,
 þan malice & no right þou vses.
 þe kyng þan thinkes in þa wile
 þat nachor solde him zut bigyle,
 & þerfore berlam grauntes he

v. 1037 caldeis Chaldaei. v. 1057 *Nach* sall *fehlt* be *oder* laste. v. 1068
 dom *st.* domb. v. 1087 bot *st.* bothe?

